



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Harvard College Library

FROM

Estate of F. E. Hall

03360

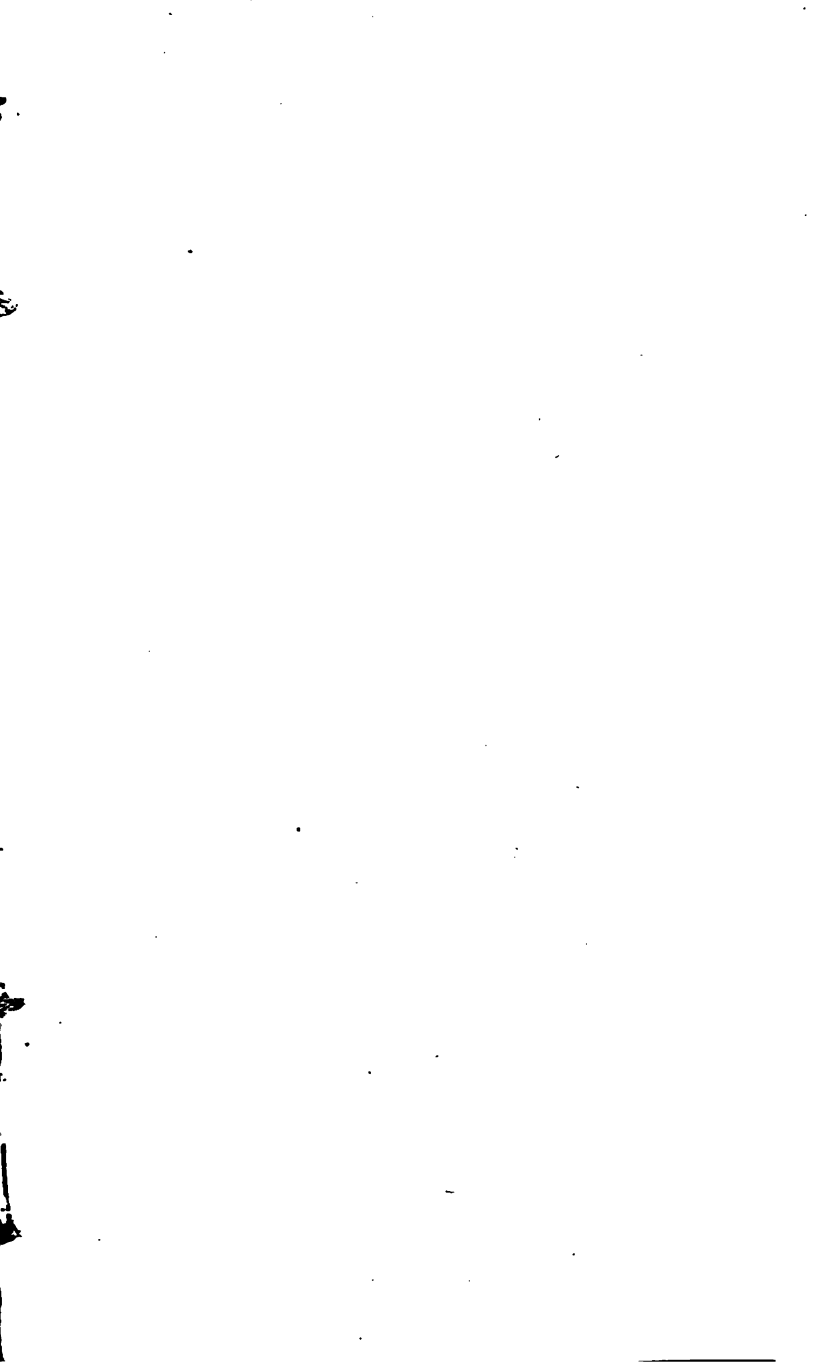


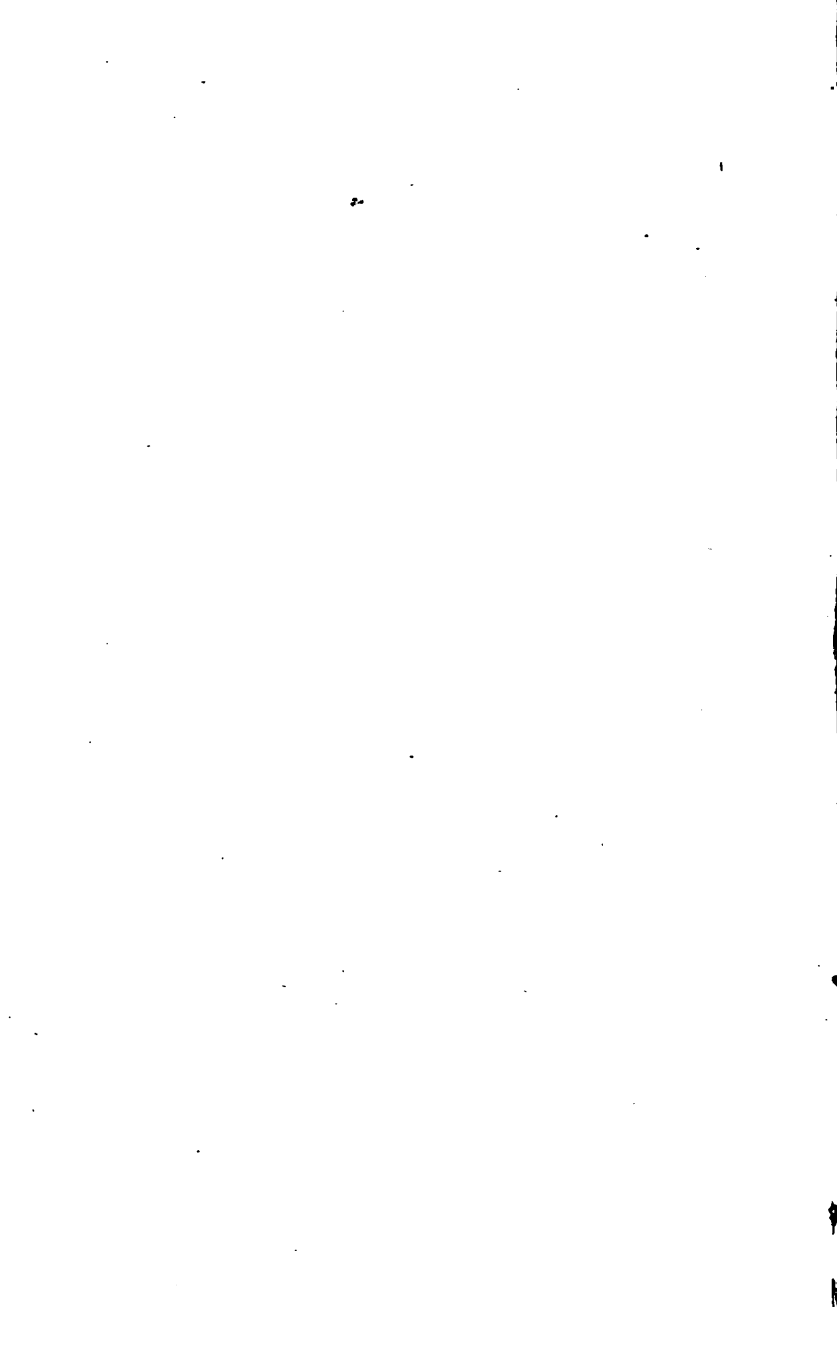
3 2044 097 061 832

*D. L. Williams*









THE FIRST PART  
OF  
JACOBS' LATIN READER,

ADAPTED TO  
BULLIONS' LATIN GRAMMAR;

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, ON THE IDIOMS OF THE LATIN  
LANGUAGE; AN IMPROVED VOCABULARY; AND EXER-  
CISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION,  
ON A NEW PLAN.

~~~~~  
BY REV. PETER BULLIONS, D. D.,  
PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY; AND AUTHOR OF THE  
SERIES OF GRAMMARS, GREEK, LATIN AND ENGLISH, ON  
THE SAME PLAN, ETC. ETC.  
~~~~~

NINTH EDITION.

NEW-YORK:  
PRATT, WOODFORD & COMPANY,  
No. 159 PEARL STREET.

.....  
1848.

Edw T 918.48, 465

RECEIVED  
JAN 15 1846  
Clerk of  
J Edward Hall

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1846, by  
PETER BULLIONS.

in the Clerks Office of the Northern District of New-York.

---

## PREFACE.

---

THIS work has been prepared at the request of many teachers who use the author's Latin Grammar, and is intended to follow it as a "First Reading Book." The body of the work consists of the first part of Jacobs' Latin Reader; a work already well known in this country, and which appears to be well adapted to the end for which it was intended. The introductory exercises, however, are arranged a little differently, and a few sentences have been introduced from other sources, for the purpose of illustrating some constructions more fully.

The object of such a work as this is to furnish to the beginner, who is supposed to have become acquainted with the leading principles of the Grammar, a *praxis* on those principles, both in Etymology and Syntax, by which they may be rendered perfectly familiar to his mind, so as to be applied with more success and ease, when he comes to read and analyze the writings of the Roman authors. It is in fact a Supplement to the Grammar, and the foundation of thorough scholarship must be laid here.

In order more fully to meet the wants of the beginner, and to render the study of the Latin language more pleasant and easy to pupils of every capacity, an INTRODUCTION is prefixed, containing explanations of the leading idioms of the language, arranged under proper heads, and illustrated by numerous examples, all of which are numbered, so as to be easily referred to for the purpose of illustrating similar modes of expression which occur in the course of reading, as is more fully explained p. 54. Though this part is intended chiefly for reference, much advantage will be derived from studying it in course in short lessons, simultaneously with lessons in reading and parsing, and rendering the whole familiar by frequent reviews.

The Introductory Exercises consist of short and simple sentences classed in such a way as to illustrate the leading grammatical principles in the construction of sentences, both simple and compound, and by a sufficient number of examples to render these principles familiar and easy of application. In these, as well as throughout

the body of the work, constant reference is made to the Grammar itself, as well as to the preceding Introduction, to illustrate and explain the principles of the language as they occur, and by repeated reference to render them familiar to the pupil and impress them indelibly on his mind. These references are more numerous at first; but when any construction or idiom may be supposed to have become familiar, the references to it are less frequent, and the pupil is left to exercise the knowledge acquired in applying the principles without the aid of references. The construction and use of the subjunctive mood being one of the greatest difficulties and niceties of the language, and all important to be well understood, references for explanation, to the Grammar and Introduction, are more numerous and longer continued on this point than on any other.

These references also form a sort of *index*, by which the pupil may be able to find at once other constructions of a similar kind in the portion of the work previously studied, and so compare the one with the other. For example, the letter <sup>i</sup>, p. 103, refers to the Grammar, § 140, 5; by running the eye back along the references at the foot of the page, the same construction will be found at the letter <sup>i</sup>, p. 95; at <sup>c</sup>, p. 90; at <sup>d</sup>, p. 89. at <sup>d</sup>, p. 87, &c.; all of which may thus be compared with great facility.

The method of reference and explanation here adopted entirely supersedes the use of notes, by rendering them unnecessary, and it is believed will prove vastly more profitable to the student than any number of notes could be, which generally do nothing more than give the meaning of an idiom or phrase in a free translation, without any explanation of its construction. Though this sort of aid enables the pupil to get along with the translation of a sentence, it leaves him as much in the dark as ever respecting its construction. The consequence is, that when he meets with a similar construction again in different words, he is as much at a loss as ever, and finds his progress arrested unless he is again lifted over blindfold by the aid of another friendly note. It is obvious that persons, in this way, may go over much surface; and if they have a memory capable of bringing to their aid the translation in the note when it is wanted, they may be able to give a good translation of what they have gone over, and yet know nothing, or next to nothing, of the construction of what they have read; and hence it happens that knowing but little of principles, or of the method of analyzing the idioms and more difficult constructions of the language, whenever they come to an author or passage where the wonted supply of notes is wanting, they find themselves unable to proceed; or if they do

it is so much in the dark that it is with them a mere peradventure whether they are right or wrong. It is therefore not without reason that many of our best teachers think that such notes, like translations, do more evil than good. This evil, it is hoped, is in a great measure avoided by the method here pursued; for while all needful assistance is furnished, it can be attained only by referring to the grammatical principle which contains the explanation needed: and which soon becomes so familiar, that it can be readily applied to the analyzing of every sentence in which it is involved.

Besides the application of the principles of Grammar in the analysis of sentences, no less important is the study of the words themselves of which these sentences are composed. This belongs to the department of Etymology, and to the enquiring and philosophical mind presents a most interesting and pleasing field of investigation. A proper selection of words is no less necessary to the expression of our thoughts than their proper arrangement in sentences. Much, accordingly, of the interest and advantage of studying the models of antiquity lies in the study of the words selected by these writers for conveying their sentiments to others. The derivation and composition of words, and the variety of meanings which they assume in the expression of thought, should therefore form an important part of study to the classical student from the very beginning, and if properly conducted will prove as pleasing as it is profitable. It may be laid down as a principle capable of abundant illustration, that every word has one primitive and radical signification, to which all its other significations and uses are related, and from which they are drawn. This may be regarded as its strict and proper meaning, and should constantly be associated in the mind of the learner with the word itself. Once in possession of this, and accustomed to trace the varied shades of meaning which the words assume as they diverge from their radical and primary signification, he will feel an interest and see a beauty in the study of language, which he would otherwise never be likely to attain.

This primary meaning of a word is not always indeed its most common meaning: this may even have passed into disuse; but still it is necessary to be known, in order to have a clue to its various derived significations, both in its simple and compound forms. If, instead of the primary, a secondary and distant meaning, though a more common one, should be associated in the mind with the word, it will be found impossible in many instances to account for, or to perceive any sort of propriety or analogy in its use in certain cases. Take, as an example, the verb *emo*, the more common but not the



primary meaning of which is, "to buy," and it will be impossible to trace any sort of connection between such a meaning and that of its compounds, *ai'mo*, *ex'mo*, *uter'mo*, *per'mo*, *dir'mo*, and the like. But assign to *emo* its primary meaning, "to take," and the whole is perceived at once to be clear and consistent. This one example will show how important it is that not only the derivation and composition of words should be fully exhibited in a good dictionary, but also the radical and primary signification of all words, where that can be ascertained, should be first stated, and then the secondary and more distant meanings in that order which appears the most natural. In this respect our school dictionaries, with one exception, (Leverett's Latin Lexicon,) are exceedingly defective. This defect I have endeavored to supply in the Vocabulary appended to this work, in which the plan just stated has been followed; so that the pupil is here furnished with the means of tracing every derivative and compound word to its source, (if that is in the Latin language, derivations from the Greek not being given,) and of ascertaining what is the primary signification of each word, from the best authorities within my reach, as well as those significations which are more common, or which belong to the words in the various places where they occur in this work. Care has been taken in connection with this also to distinguish those words usually considered as synonymses. An earlier and more special attention to this part of study than is usual, it is believed would amply repay the labor bestowed upon it.

A few Exercises in composition are appended, drawn, as will be perceived, from the reading lessons indicated both by the number of the page and the paragraph. Lessons in composition, of the simplest character and to any extent, may be framed in the same way from every reading lesson, or even from every sentence, and rendered into Latin, either orally in the class, or as an exercise in writing, as suggested in the remarks prefixed to the Exercises themselves.

A few suggestions have been introduced at the beginning of the work respecting what is supposed to be the best method of using it, especially with young pupils. These I am well aware are of no importance to the experienced teacher; nevertheless they may be of some use to the young and inexperienced, and especially to those who pursue the study of the Latin without the aid of a teacher.

# INTRODUCTION.

## SENTENCES.

1. A sentence is such an assemblage of words as makes complete sense; as, *Man is mortal.*

2. Sentences are of two kinds, *simple* and *compound*.

3. A simple sentence contains but one subject and one verb; as, *Life is short. Time flies.*

4. A compound sentence contains two or more simple sentences combined; as, *Life, which is short, should be well employed.*

5. In the combining of words to form a sentence, observe carefully the following

### *General Principles of Syntax.*

1. In every sentence there must be a *verb* in the indicative, subjunctive, imperative, or infinitive mood, and a *subject*, expressed or understood.

2. Every adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle, must have a substantive expressed or understood with which it agrees, § 98 and § 146.\*

3. Every relative must have an antecedent or word to which it refers, and with which it agrees, § 99.

4. Every nominative has its own verb expressed or understood, of which it is the subject, §§ 100, 101, 102. Or is placed after the substantive verb in the predicate, § 103.

5. Every finite verb; i. e., every verb in the indicative, subjunctive or imperative mood, has its own nominative, expressed or understood, §§ 101, 102, and when the infinitive has a subject it is in the accusative, § 145. The infinitive without a subject does not form a sentence or proposition, § 143.

6. Every oblique case is governed by some word, expressed or understood, in the sentence of which it forms a part.

---

\* The references are to the sections in the Latin Grammar.

*Resolution or Analysis.*

Every simple sentence consists of two parts, the subject and the predicate, § 94, 6. 7. 8. In analyzing a sentence, it is necessary to distinguish between the *Grammatical* subject and predicate, and the *Logical* subject and predicate.

The *Grammatical subject* is the name or thing spoken of, without, or separated from, all modifying words or clauses, and which stands as the nominative to the verb, or the accusative before the infinitive.

The *Logical subject* is the same word in connection with the qualifying or restricting expressions, which go to make up the full and precise idea of the thing spoken of.

The *Grammatical predicate* is the word or words containing the simple affirmation made respecting the subject.

The *Logical predicate* is the grammatical predicate combined with all those words or expressions that modify or restrict it in any way; thus:

In the sentence, "An inordinate desire of admiration often produces a contemptible levity of deportment;" the Grammatical subject is "*desire*;" the Logical "*An inordinate desire of admiration*." The Grammatical predicate is "*produces*," the Logical, "*produces often a contemptible levity of deportment*."

In Latin and English, the *general* arrangement of a sentence is the same, i. e., the sentence commonly begins with the subject and ends with the predicate. But the order of the words in each of these parts, is usually so different in Latin, from what it is in English, that one of the first difficulties a beginner has to encounter with a Latin sentence, is to know how "to take it in," or to arrange it in the proper order of the English. This is technically called *construing* or *giving the order*. To assist in this, some advantage may be found by carefully attending to the following

*Directions for Beginners.*

DIRECT. I. As all the other parts of a sentence depend upon the two leading parts, namely, the subject or NOMINATIVE, and the predicate or VERB; the first thing to be done with every sentence, is to find out these. In order to this,

1. Look for the leading verb, which is always in the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, or future of the indicative, or in the imperative mood,\* and usually at or near the end of the sentence.

2. Having found the verb, observe its number and person; this will aid in finding its nominative, which is a noun or pronoun in the same number and person with the verb, commonly before it, and near the beginning of the sentence, though not always so, § 151. R. I. with exceptions.

DIRECT. II. Having thus found the nominative and verb, and ascertained their meaning, the sentence may be resolved from the Latin into the English order, as follows:

1. Take the *Vocative, Exciting, Introductory, or connecting words*, if there are any.

2. The **NOMINATIVE**.

3. Words *limiting or explaining* it, i. e., words agreeing with it, or governed by it, or by one another, where they are found, till you come to the *verb*.

4. The **VERB**.

5. Words *limiting or explaining* it, i. e., words which modify it, are governed by it, or depend upon it.

6. Supply everywhere the words *understood*.

7. If the sentence be compound, take the parts of it severally as they depend one upon another, proceeding with each of them as above.

DIRECT. III. In arranging the words for translation, in the subordinate parts of a sentence, observe the following

#### *Rules for construing.*

1. An oblique case, or the infinitive mood, is put after the word that governs it.

Exc. The relative and interrogative are usually put before the governing word, unless that be a preposition; if it is, then after it.

II. An adjective, if no other word depend upon it or be coupled with it, is put *before* its substantive; but if another word depend upon it, or be governed by it, it is usually placed after it.

---

\* All the other parts of the verb are generally used in subordinate clauses. So, also, is the pluperfect indicative. In oblique discourse, the leading verb is in the infinitive, § 141. Rule VI.

III. The participle is usually construed after its substantive, or the word with which it agrees.

IV. The relative and its clause, should, if possible, come immediately after the antecedent.

V. When a question is asked, the nominative comes after the verb; (in English between the auxiliary and the verb.) Interrogative words, however, such as *quis*, *quotus*, *quantus*, *uter*, &c., come before the verb.

VI. After a transitive active verb, look for an accusative, and after a preposition, for an accusative or ablative, and arrange the words accordingly.

VII. Words in apposition must be construed as near together as possible.

VIII. Adverbs, adverbial phrases, prepositions with their cases, circumstances of time, place, cause, manner, instrument, &c., should be placed, in general, after the words which they modify. The case absolute commonly before them, and often first in the sentence.

IX. The words of different clauses must not be mixed together, but each clause translated by itself, in its order, according to its connection with, or dependence upon, those to which it is related.

X. Conjunctions should be placed before the last of two words, or sentences connected.

## LATIN IDIOMS.\*

### PARTICULAR DIRECTIONS AND MODELS FOR TRANSLATION.

[The following explanations and directions, are intended chiefly for reference. But it will be of great advantage for the pupil to become familiar with them by going through them two or three times, *in course*, simultaneously with his reading lessons.]

1. BEFORE translating, every sentence should be read over till it can be read correctly and with ease, paying special attention to the quantity and pronunciation. The words should then be arranged according to the preceding general directions, and translated as they are arranged, separately or in clusters, as may be found convenient; always remembering to place adjectives and adjective pronouns with their substantives before translating. The sense and grammatical construction being thus ascertained, the translation may then be read over without the Latin, and due attention paid to the English idiom. The whole sentence, whether simple or compound, may then be analyzed as directed § 152, and last of all, every word parsed separately as directed, § 153.

2. In order to arrange and translate with ease, it is necessary to be familiar with, and readily to distinguish the different cases, genders, and numbers of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, and participles, and to translate them correctly and promptly, in these cases and numbers, &c.; and also to distinguish and correctly translate the verb in its various moods, tenses, numbers, persons, &c. This can be acquired only by continual practice and drilling, which should be kept up till the utmost readiness is attained.

3. The English prepositions used in translating the different cases in Latin, for the sake of convenience, may be called *signs* of those cases; and in translating these, the English *definite* or *indefinite* article is to be used as the sense requires. The signs of the cases are as follows:

Nom. (No sign.)	Acc. (No sign.)
Gen. <i>Of</i> .	Voc. <i>O</i> . or no sign.
Dat. <i>To</i> or <i>for</i> .	Abl. <i>With, from, in, by, &amp;c.</i>

---

\* A *Latin idiom*, strictly speaking, is a mode of speech peculiar to the Latin language. It is here used in a more extended sense, to denote a mode of speech different from the English, or which, if rendered word for word, and with the ordinary signs of cases, moods, tenses, &c., would not make a correct English sentence.

In certain constructions the idiom of the English language requires the oblique cases in Latin to be translated in a manner different from the above. The chief of these constructions are the following :

#### 4. The Genitive.

1. The genitive denoting the place where, R. XXXVL, is translated *at*; as, *Romæ*, "*At Rome.*"

2. Denoting *price*, sometimes *for*; as, *Vendidit pluris*, "*He sold it for more;*" or without a sign; as, *Constitit pluris*, "*It cost more.*"

#### 5. The Dative.

1. After a verb of taking away, R. XXIX.; the dative is translated *from*; as, *Eripuit me mortis*, "*He rescued me from death;*" *Eripitur mortis*, "*He is rescued from death.*" R. XXXII-III. See § 123, Exp.

2. Denoting the doer after a passive verb, R. XXXIII., it is translated *by*; as, *Vix audior ulli*, "*I am scarcely heard by any one.*"

3. Denoting the possessor, R. XV., Obs. 1, it is translated as the genitive; as, *Ei in mentem venit*, "*It came into the mind to him,*" i. e., *of him*, or into *his* mind.

4. After verbs signifying "*to be present,*" *at*; as, *Adfuit precibus*, "*He was present at prayers.*" § 112, R. I.

#### 6. The Ablative.

1. The ablative denoting a property or quality of another substantive, R. VII., is translated *of*; as, *Vir miræ magnitudinæ*, "*A man of wonderful size.*"

2. The place where, R. XXXVI. Exc., commonly *at*, sometimes *in*.

3. After the comparative degree, § 120, R. XXIV., *than*, as, *Dulcior melle*, "*Sweeter than honey.*"

4. Denoting the material of which a thing is made, § 128, Obs. 2, *of*; as, *Factus ebbore*, "*Made of ivory.*"

5. After *dignus* and words denoting origin; also after *opus* and *usus*, signifying need, *of*; as, *Dignus honore*, "*Worthy of honor.*"

6. Denoting time how long, sometimes *in*; as, *Uno die fecit*, "He did it *in one day*;" sometimes without a sign; as, *Uno die abfuit*, "He was absent *one day*."

7. Time when, *at, on*; as, *Solis occāsu*, "*At the setting of the sun*;" *Idibus Aprilis*, "*On the ides of April*."

8. After verbs of depriving, § 125, *of*; as, *Eum veste spoliāvit*, "He stripped him *of his garment*."

### Cases without Signs.

7. When the genitive, dative, or ablative, is governed by an intransitive verb which is translated by a transitive verb in English, (§ 38, Obs. 4.,) or by an adjective denoting likeness, the sign of the case is omitted; as,

- |                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Gen. <i>Miserere mei</i> ,      | Pity me.                    |
| 2. Dat. <i>Præfuit exercitui</i> , | He commanded the army.      |
| 3. " <i>Placuit regi</i> ,         | It pleased the king.        |
| 4. Abl. <i>Utitur fraude</i> ,     | He uses deceit.             |
| 5. " <i>Potitus est imperio</i> ,  | He obtained the government. |
| 6. Dat. <i>Similis patri</i> ,     | Like his father.            |

Obs. But when rendered by an intransitive verb in English, the sign of the case must be used; as,

7. *Insidiantur nobis*, They lie in wait for us.

8. When a verb governs two datives, by R. XIX., the dative of the end or design is sometimes rendered without the sign; as,

1. *Est mihi voluptati*, It is to me [for] a pleasure; i. e.,  
It is [or brings] a pleasure to me.

9. The ablative absolute, R. LX., (See No. 109,) and frequently time how long, R. XL., are without the sign; as,

1. *Bello finito*, The war being ended.  
2. *Sex mensibus abfuit*, He was absent six months.

10. When the ablative is governed by a preposition, the English of that preposition takes the place of the sign of the ablative, and no other will be used; thus,

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Ab exercitu</i> , From the army. | 4. <i>Cum dignitate</i> , With dignity.  |
| 2. <i>Ex urbe</i> , Out of the city.   | 5. <i>Pro castris</i> , Before the camp. |
| 3. <i>In agro</i> , In the field.      | 6. <i>Tenus pube</i> , Up to the middle. |

11. In order to specify more particularly, the English idiom sometimes requires the possessive pronouns, *my, thy, his, her, its, our, your, their*, (not expressed in Latin unless contrasted with others,) to be supplied before a noun, and espe-



cially if they refer to the subject of the sentence. The sense will shew when this is to be done and what pronoun is to be used; as,

- |                                 |                         |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. <i>Filius similis patri,</i> | A son like his father.  |
| 2. <i>Reverere parentes,</i>    | Reverence your parents. |

12. Nouns in apposition, (§ 97, R. I.,) must be brought as near together as possible, and the sign of the case, when used, prefixed to the first only; as,

- |                                    |                         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Nom. <i>Cicero Orator,</i>      | Cicero the orator.      |
| 2. Gen. <i>Ciceronis oratoris,</i> | Of Cicero the orator.   |
| 3. Dat. <i>Ciceroni oratori,</i>   | To Cicero the orator,   |
| 4. Abl. <i>Cicerone oratore,</i>   | With Cicero the orator. |

13. The noun in apposition is sometimes connected with the noun before it by the words *as, being, &c.*; as,

- |                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Misit me comitem,</i> | He sent me as a companion.      |
| 2. <i>Hic puer venit,</i>   | He came, when [or being] a boy. |

### *Adjectives and Substantives.*

14. In translating an adjective or adjective pronoun and a substantive together, the adjective is commonly placed first, and the sign of the case is prefixed to it, and not to the noun, § 98, R. II.; as,

- |                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Nom. <i>Altus mons,</i>  | A high mountain.          |
| 2. Gen. <i>Alti montis,</i> | Of a high mountain.       |
| 3. Dat. <i>Alto monti,</i>  | To [for] a high mountain. |
| 4. Abl. <i>Alto monte,</i>  | With a high mountain.     |

15. When two or more adjectives, coupled by a conjunction belong to one substantive, they may be placed either before or after it; as,

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Jupiter optimus et maximus,</i> | Jupiter the best and greatest; or |
| <i>Optimus et maximus Jupiter,</i>    | The best and greatest Jupiter.    |
| 2. <i>Viri sapientis et docti,</i>    | Of a man wise and learned; or     |
| <i>Sapientis et docti viri,</i>       | Of a wise and learned man.        |

16. The adjective must be placed after its substantive when the former has a negative joined with it, or another word in the sentence governed by it, or dependent upon it. So also *solus*; as,

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Dux peritus belli,</i>               | A general skilled in war.        |
| 2. <i>Filius similis patri,</i>            | A son like his father.           |
| 3. <i>Poeta dignus honore,</i>             | A poet worthy of honor.          |
| 4. <i>Homines soli sapient,</i>            | Men alone are wise.              |
| 5. <i>Avis tam parum decora,</i>           | A bird so little beautiful.      |
| 6. <i>Littore non molli neque arenoso,</i> | With a shore not soft nor sandy. |

17. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *extremus*, *infimus*, *imus*, *summus*, *supremus*, *reliquus*, *cæter*, or *cæterus*, and some others describing a *part* of an object, are translated as substantives, with the sign of the case prefixed, and *of* before the substantive following, § 98, Obs. 9; as,

- |                              |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Mediâ nocte</i> ,      | <i>In the middle of the night.</i> |
| 2. <i>Ad summum montem</i> , | <i>To the top of the mountain.</i> |

18, When these adjectives (No. 17,) describe the whole and not a part only, they are translated as No. 11.; as,

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Summum bonum</i> ,  | <i>The chief good.</i> |
| <i>Supremus dies</i> , | <i>The last day.</i>   |

19. An adjective without a substantive usually has a substantive understood, but obvious from the connexion, § 98, Obs. 5. Masculine adjectives, (if plural,) commonly agree with *homines*, or, if possessives, with *amici*, *cives*, or *militēs*, understood; and neuters, with *factum*, *negotium*, *verbum*, *tempus*, &c.; as,

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Boni (homines) sunt rari</i> ,                 | <i>Good men are rare,</i>                       |
| 2. <i>Cæsar misit suos (militēs)</i> ,               | <i>Cæsar sent his soldiers.</i>                 |
| 3. <i>Cocles transiit ad suos</i><br><i>(cives.)</i> | <i>Cocles swam over to his fellow-citizens.</i> |
| 4. <i>Labor vincit omnia (negotia)</i>               | <i>Labor overcomes all things.</i>              |
| 5. <i>In posterum (tempus)</i> ,                     | <i>In time to come,—for the future.</i>         |
| 6. <i>In eo (loco) ut</i> ,                          | <i>In such a situation that.</i>                |

20. Adjectives commonly used without a substantive, (but still belonging to a substantive understood,) may be regarded as substantives. They are such as *mortales*, *boni*, *mali*, *supèri*, *infèri*, *Græcus*, *Românus*, &c. (See § 98, Obs. 5.); as,

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Mali odêrunt bonos</i> ,     | <i>The wicked hate the good.</i>        |
| 2. <i>Græcos Români vicêrunt</i> , | <i>The Romans conquered the Greeks.</i> |

21. Adjective words when partitives, or used partitively, take the gender of the noun expressing the whole, and govern it in the genitive plural, (if a collective noun, in the genitive singular,) § 107, RULE X. In this case verbs and adjectives agree with the partitive as if it were a noun; as,

- |                                    |                                     |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. <i>Aliquis philosophôrûm</i>    | <i>Some one of the philosophers</i> | <i>has said.</i>  |
| 2. <i>Una musârûm veniet</i> ,     | <i>One of the muses</i>             | <i>will come.</i> |
| 3. <i>Multi nobiliûm juvênûm</i> , | <i>Many noble young men.</i>        |                   |

22. The comparative degree not followed by an ablative, or the conjunction *quam*, (than) is usually translated by the positive with *too* or *rather* prefixed. For explanation see § 120, Obs. 5.; as,

1. *Iracundior est*, (scil. *æquo*), He is too (or rather) *passionate*.
2. *Ægrius ferēbat*, He took it rather *ill*.
3. *Altius volāvit*, He flew *too high*.

Obs. In a comparison, *eo* or *tanto* with a comparative in one clause, and *quod* or *quanto* in the other, may be rendered "the;" (See No. 44. 7. 8.) as,

4. *Quod plures, eo feliciōres*, The more the happier.

23. The superlative degree expressing comparison, is usually preceded by the article *the* in English, (§ 25,) as,

1. *Doctissimus Romanorum*, The most learned of the Romans.
2. *Fortissimus miles in exercitu*, The bravest soldier in the army.

24. When the superlative does not express comparison, but only eminence or distinction, it is translated with the article *a* or *an* prefixed in the singular, and without an article in the plural; or by the positive, with *very*, *eminently*, &c., prefixed, (§ 25;) as,

1. *Homo doctissimus*, A most learned (or a very learned) man.
2. *Homines doctissimi*, Most learned (or very learned) men.

25. *Alius* repeated with a different word in the same clause, renders that clause double, and requires it to be translated as in the following examples:

1. *Alius altā viā*, One by one way, another by another.
2. *Aliud aliis videtur*, One thing seems good to some, another to others, i. e. Some think one thing, and some another. (See other varieties. § 98. Obs. 11.)

The same usage occurs with words derived from *alius*. See Gr. § 98, Obs. 12.

26. The distributive numeral adjectives are usually translated by the cardinal number indicated, with "each," or "to each," annexed; sometimes by repeating the cardinal thus, "one by one;" "two by two," &c., § 24, 11; as,

1. *Consules binas naves habebant*, The consuls had *each two* ships, or, had *two ships each*.
2. *Quod singuli carri ducuntur*, Where wagons could be led *one by one*.
3. *Tigna bina*, Beams *two by two*, or in pairs.
4. *Singulis singulas partes distribuit æquales*, He distributed equal parts, *one to each*.
5. *Singulis mensibus hoc fecit*, This he did *every* (or *each*) month.
6. *Plures singuli uxores habent*, They have *each* many wives.

## Pronouns.

27. 1st. The adjective pronoun, *hic, hæc, hoc*, with a noun following, is used as an adjective, and means, in the singular, "*this*,"—in the plural, "*these*."—*Ille, illa, illud*,—*is, ea, id*,—*iste, ista, istud*, with a noun, in the singular, mean "*that*,"—in the plural, "*those*."

2d. Without a noun following they are all used substantively, and mean, in the singular, *he, she, it*; in the plural, *they*; thus,

1. *Hic vir*, This man.

2. *Illa femina*, That woman.

3. *Ea urbs*, That city.

4. *Hic fecit*, He did it.

5. *Ille venit*, She came.

6. *Ea (Dido) condidit eam*, She built it, (Carthage.)

*Obs.* In sentences containing an enumeration of particulars, the same pronoun is sometimes used in successive clauses, but they require to be translated differently, (§ 98, *Obs.* 12.); thus,

7. <i>Hic</i> ,	} "one," "the one."	— <i>hic</i> ,	} "another," "the other."
8. <i>Is</i> ,		— <i>is</i> ,	
9. <i>Ille</i> ,		— <i>ille</i> ,	
10. <i>Alter</i> ,		— <i>alter</i> ,	

When antithesis or contrast is stated, *hic* is translated "*this*," and refers to the nearer antecedent, *ille*, "*that*," and refers to the more distant; as,

11. *Hic minor natu est, ille major*, This is the younger, that the older.

28. *Is, ea, id*, followed by *ut*, or the relative, *qui, quæ, quod*, in the next clause, means "*such*," and implies comparison. The relative after it may be translated, *that I, that thou, that he, that they, &c.*, according as the antecedent requires, or it may be translated *as*, and its verb by the infinitive (§ 31, *Obs.* 2.); thus,

1. *Is homo erat ut, &c.*,

He was such a man that, &c.

2. *Neque is sum qui terrear*,

I am not such that I may be frightened. Or better thus, I am not such a one as to be frightened.

*Obs.* The adverb *eò* with *ut* following it means "*so far*," "*to such a degree*" "*to such a point*," "*in such a state*;" as,

3. *Eò pervenit ut*,

"He came so far, (i. e. made such progress,) that;"

*Possessive Pronouns.*

29 The possessive pronoun is equivalent in meaning to the genitive of the substantive pronoun, and may often be so translated; as,

1. *Beneficio s u o populiq ue Ro-* By the kindness of *himself* and of  
*māni,* the Roman people.
2. *Cum m e a nemo scripta legat,* Since no one reads the writings of  
*vulgo recitare timentis,* me, fearing to recite them publicly.

30. The possessives, *suus, sua, suum*, in Latin, agrees in gender, number, and case, with the noun denoting the *object possessed*, but in English must be translated by a pronoun denoting the *possessor*; thus,

1. *Pater diligit s u o s libēros,* A father loves *his* children.
2. *Parentes diligunt s u a m sobōlem,* Parents love *their* offspring.
3. *Frater diligit s u a m sorōrem,* A brother loves *his* sister.
4. *Soror diligit s u u m fratrem,* A sister loves *her* brother.

*Obs.* In the first sentence, "*suos*," agrees with "*libēros*," but must be translated "*his*," denoting "*pater*," the possessor. In the second, *suam*, though singular, to agree with *sobōlem*, must be translated "*their*," so as to denote the possessors, "*parentes*," &c.

*Usage of Sui, Suus;—Ille, Iste, Hic, Is.*

31. The reflexive, *sui*, and its possessive, *suus*, generally refer to the subject of the leading verb\* in the sentence; *ille, iste, hic, is*, never refer to that subject, but to some other person or thing spoken of; thus,

1. *Cato occidit se,* Cato killed *himself*.
2. *Pater diligit s u o s libēros.* A father loves *his* (own) children.
3. *Parentes diligunt s u a m sobōlem,* Parents love *their* (own) offspring.
4. *Dicit se valēre,* He says that *he* is well.

*Obs.* In the second and third sentence, *suos*, "*his*," and *suam*, "*their*," referring to some other person than *pater* or *parentes*, would be made by the genitive of *ille, iste, hic, is*. In the first and fourth, *se* would be made *eum*. For the difference between these words usually translated "*he*," see Gr. § 28, Obs. 3.

---

\* See Gr. § 28, Obs. 3, 1st., with note.

*Note.* If a second subject and verb be introduced, the reflexive governed by that verb will belong to the new subject, unless the whole clause refer to the words, wishes, or actions, of the first subject; as,

5. *Scipio civitatibus Italiæ reddi.* Scipio restored to the States of  
*dāt omnia quæ suā recog-* Italy, all the things which they  
*noscēbant,* recognised as *their own*.

### Usage of Ipse.

32. *Ipsē* renders the word with which it is joined emphatic, whether expressed or understood, and is equal to the English, *myself, thyself, himself, themselves*, &c., annexed to it; sometimes to the word *very* prefixed. With *numbers* it denotes exactness, and sometimes it is used by itself as a reflexive instead of *sui*, § 28, Obs. 3, 2d.; as,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Ipsē faciam,</i> (i. e. <i>ego ipse</i> ),        | I will do it <i>myself</i> .                       |
| 2. <i>Ipsē fruēris otio,</i> (i. e. <i>tu ipse</i> ),   | Thou <i>thyself</i> enjoyest ease.                 |
| 3. <i>Jaculo cadit ipse,</i> (i. e. <i>ille ipse</i> ), | He <i>himself</i> falls by a dart.                 |
| 4. <i>Cæsar ipse vēnit,</i>                             | Cæsar <i>himself</i> came.                         |
| 5. <i>Tempus ipsum convēnit,</i>                        | The <i>very</i> time was agreed on.                |
| 6. <i>Ad ipsas portas,</i>                              | To the <i>very</i> gates.                          |
| 7. <i>Decem ipsi dies,</i>                              | Ten <i>whole</i> days.                             |
| 8. <i>Præcātus est ut ipsum liberāret,</i>              | He begged that he would lib-<br>erate <i>him</i> . |
| 9. <i>Donum ipsi datum,</i>                             | A present given to <i>him</i> .                    |

33. When joined with the personal pronouns, used in a reflexive sense, and in an oblique case, it sometimes agrees with them in case, but more commonly with the subject of the verb in the nominative or accusative. It is always, however, to be translated with the oblique case, to which it adds the force of the word *self*, or simply of emphasis; thus,

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Se ipse interfecit</i> (or <i>se ipsum</i> ),  | He slew <i>himself</i> .                                       |
| 1. <i>Nosce te ipse</i> (or <i>te ipsum</i> ),       | Know <i>thyself</i> .  |
| 2. <i>Mihi ipse</i> (or <i>ipsi</i> ), <i>faveo,</i> | I favor <i>myself</i> .  |
| 3. <i>Agam per me ipse,</i>                          | I will do it <i>myself</i> .                                   |
| 4. <i>Virtus est per se ipsa lauda-</i>              | Virtue is to be praised for it-<br><i>bilis,</i> <i>self</i> . |
| 5. <i>Se ipsos omnes naturā dili-</i>                | All men naturally love them-<br><i>gunt.</i> <i>selves</i> .   |

### RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT.

#### General Principle.

34. Every sentence containing a relative and its antecedent, is a compound sentence, of which the relative with its

clause forms one of the parts, and is used further to describe or limit its antecedent word in the other part. That word may be the subject, or belong to the predicate, or to some circumstance connected with either. But to whichever of these it belongs, the relative and its clause must all be translated *together*, and in immediate connexion with its antecedent word. Hence the following

*General Rule of Arrangement.*

35. The relative with its clause should be placed immediately after, or as near as possible to the antecedent, and, unless unavoidable, another substantive should not come between them; thus,

*Latin Arrangement.*

1. *Urbi immīnet mons, qui ad Arcadiam procurrit.* Here "*qui*" with its clause, "*ad Arcadiam procurrit*," belongs to, and further describes the antecedent subject, "*mons*." As then the subject with all that belongs to it must be taken before the verb, (Gr. § 152, Direct. 2, 2d, 3d,) the above sentence should be arranged for translation, thus: *Mons qui procurrit ad Arcadiam, immīnet urbi*, A mountain, which extends to Arcadia, hangs over the city.

Or, the English order may be inverted, thus: *Urbi immīnet mons, qui procurrit ad Arcadiam*, Over the city hangs a mountain, which, &c.

But not, *Mons immīnet urbi, qui*, &c., because this arrangement would place "*urbi*" between the antecedent, "*mons*," and the relative, "*qui*," and so lead to a false translation. The following sentence also affords an example:

2. *Proxīme urbem Eurōtas fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas Spartāni se exercere solēbant.* Arrange, *Proxīme urbem delabitur*, &c.; Close to the city flows; or, *Eurōtas fluvius, ad cujus ripas*, &c.

36. When another noun necessarily comes between the relative and its antecedent, there is more danger of ambiguity in English than in Latin, as the gender and number of the Latin relative will generally direct to the proper antecedent, to which in English we are directed chiefly by the

sense. The following sentence affords an example of this kind: *Ad Byzantium fugit, oppidum naturâ munitum et arte, quod copiâ abundat.*

37. The antecedent in Latin is often understood when the English idiom requires it to be supplied. It is generally understood, and should be supplied in the proper case :

1st. When it is intentionally left indefinite, or is obvious from the gender and number of the relative, and the connexion in which it stands, as in No. 19; as,

1. *Sunt (homines) quos juvat,* There are men whom it delights.
2. *Hic est (id) quod quærimus,* That which we seek is here.
- “ *Hic sunt, (ea) quæ quærimus,* Those things which we seek are here.
3. *(Is) qui cito dat, bis dat,* (He) who gives promptly, gives twice.

*Note.* In the preceding sentences the antecedent supplied is in parentheses.

2d. The antecedent is usually understood before the relative, when it is expressed after it, and in the same case, (§ 99, Obs. 1, 2d.); as,

4. *(Pars) quæ pars terræna fuit,* The part which was earthy.
5. *(Locus) in quem locum venit,* The place into which he came.
- “ *Apud Actium (locum) qui lo-* At Actium a place which is, &c.  
*cus est, &c.*

*Note.* 1. When the antecedent word is expressed in the relative clause, as in the examples Nos. 4, and 5, or is repeated, as in the following, No. 6, (§ 99, Obs. 1, 3d.,) it is omitted in translating; as,

6. *Erant omnino duo itinera, qui-* There were only two ways by  
*bus itineribus domo ex-* which they could go from  
*ire possent,* home.

*Note* 2. *Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid,* (and also *quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque,*) “whoever, whatever,” used as a relative without an antecedent, includes a general or indefinite antecedent, in such case as the construction requires, and is equivalent to *omnis*, or *quicvis qui*,—*omne*, or *quidvis quod*; as,

7. *Fortunam quæcunque* (i. e. They would hazard whatever  
*quamvis fortunam quæ* fortune (i. e. any fortune  
*accidat experiantur,* which) might happen.
8. *Quidquid tetigerat aurum* Whatever (i. e. every thing which)  
*fiabat,* he had touched became gold.



**Note 3.** When the antecedent is a proposition, or clause of a sentence, § 99, Exp., the relative is put in the neuter gender, and sometimes has *id* before it referring to the same clause; as,

9. *Servi, quod (or id quod) nunquam ante factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt;* The slaves, *which* never had been done before, were set free and made soldiers.

38. In the beginning of a sentence, a relative, with or without *quum*, or other conjunctive term, and referring to some word, clause, or circumstance, in a preceding sentence, usually has the antecedent word repeated, or, if evident, understood; and instead of *who* or *which*, may be rendered *this*, *that*, *these*, *those*, or, *and this*, *and that*, &c., according as the closeness of the connexion may require, (§ 99, Obs. 8.); as,

1. *Quæ urbs quum infestaretur,* And since (or because) *this* city was infested.  
 " *Qui legati quum missi essent,* When *these* ambassadors had been sent.  
 2. *Quæ contentio cuncta permiscuit,* This contention threw all things into confusion.  
 3. *Quibus nunciis acceptis,* These tidings being received.  
 4. *Quod quum ille cerneret,* And when he saw *this*.  
 5. *Quo facto,* This being done (or accomplished)  
 6. *Quæ dum omnia contemplantur,* And while they were contemplating all *these* things.  
 7. *Quod quum impetrasset,* And when he had obtained *this*.  
 8. *À quo consilio quum revocaret.* When he recalled him from *this* design.  
 9. *Quo ictu ille extinctus est,* And by *this* blow he was killed.

**Note.** To this construction belongs *quod*, (apparently for *propter* or *ad quod*, § 128,) in the beginning of a sentence, referring to something previously stated, and meaning, "*on account of*, *with respect to*, or *as to*, *THIS THING*;" as,

10. *Quod diis gratias habeo,* On account of *this*, (for *this* thing, wherefor,) I give thanks to the gods.  
 11. *Quod diceret se venturum,* As to *what* (as to that thing which) he said, that he would come.

39. When the antecedent word is not repeated, as in No. 38, the relative, with or without *quum*, or other conjunctive term, may be rendered *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, or *and he*, *and she*, &c., according as the antecedent word requires, (§ 99, Obs. 8.); as,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Qui quum admitteret,</i>          | <i>And when he admitted.</i>             |
| 2. <i>Quæ quum vidisset,</i>            | <i>And when she had seen.</i>            |
| <i>Quæ quum visa esset,</i>             | <i>When she had been (or was) seen.</i>  |
| 3. <i>Quam quum dare nollet,</i>        | <i>And when he would not give it.</i>    |
| 4. <i>Quibus quum occurrisset,</i>      | <i>When he had met them.</i>             |
| 5. <i>Qui (quæ; pl. qui, quæ,) res-</i> | <i>And he, (she, they) replied.</i>      |
| <i>pondit,</i>                          |  |
| 6. <i>Qui (or quæ) quum ades-</i>       | <i>And when they were present.</i>       |
| <i>sent.</i>                            |  |
| 7. <i>Quem Meleager interfecit,</i>     | <i>And Meleager slew him.</i>            |
| 8. <i>Quam quum duceret,</i>            | <i>And when he was leading her.</i>      |
| 9. <i>Ad quem quum venissent,</i>       | <i>And when they had come to him.</i>    |
| 10. <i>Quem ut vidit,</i>               | <i>As soon as, (or when) he saw him.</i> |

40. When the relative in any case is followed by the subjunctive mood, and the two clauses, viz: the antecedent and relative, involve a *comparison*; or the latter expresses the *purpose, object, or design*, of something expressed by the former, the relative is better translated by the conjunction *that* and the personal pronoun; thus, *that I, that thou, that he, that they, &c.*, as the antecedent word may require, (See Gr. § 141, R. II. and Explanation,);

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Missus sum qui te adducërem,</i>      | <i>I have been sent that I might bring you.</i>           |
| 2. <i>Neque is qui facias id,</i>           | <i>You are not such a person that you should do that.</i> |
| 3. <i>Quis est tam lynceus qui, &amp;c.</i> | <i>Who is so sharp sighted that he.</i>                   |
| 4. <i>Misit legatos qui cognoscë-</i>       | <i>He sent ambassadors that they</i>                      |
| <i>rent,</i>                                | <i>might find out.</i>                                    |
| 5. <i>Fruges mandavit quæ disse-</i>        | <i>She gave him fruits that he might</i>                  |
| <i>minäret,</i>                             | <i>scatter them.</i>                                      |

41. In the expressions, *quippe qui, ut qui, utpöte qui*, the relative is better translated by the personal pronoun which represents the antecedent, (§ 141, Obs. 4.); as,

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Quippe qui nunquam legërim,</i> | <i>For, (or because) I have never read them.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|--|

42. After *dignus, indignus, idoneus*, and the like, in the predicate, the relative and subjunctive mood may be rendered by the infinitive, (§ 141, Obs. 2. 1st.); as,

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Dignus qui amëtur,</i>      | <i>Worthy to be loved.</i>                |
| 2. <i>Si dignum qui numerëtur</i> | <i>If you shall elect a person worthy</i> |
| <i>crearit,</i>                   | <i>to be reckoned, &amp;c.</i>            |

43. Sometimes the natural order of the sentence is inverted, so that the relative clause stands first and the antecedent follows it. In translating, the antecedent clause should generally be placed first; as,

1. *Qui bonis non recte utitur, ei bona mala fiunt,* Good things become evil to him who does not use good things well.
2. *Qui cito dat, (is) bis dat,* He gives twice who gives quickly.

### Correlative Adjectives.

44. The demonstratives, *tot*, so many, and *totidem*, just so many; *tantus*, as great, so great, as much, so much; *talis*, such; are followed by their relatives, *quot*, *quantus*, *qualis*, signifying *as*, to denote comparison; as,

1. *Tot homines quot,* As many men as.
2. *Tot idem naves quot,* Just so many ships as.
3. *Tantus exercitus quantus,* As great (or so great) an army as.
4. *Talis homo qualis,* Such a man as.

So also the correlative adverbs.

- |                  |   |                 |               |   |        |
|------------------|---|-----------------|---------------|---|--------|
| 5. <i>Toties</i> | — | <i>quoties,</i> | As often      | — | as.    |
| 6. <i>Tam</i>    | — | <i>quam,</i>    | So            | — | as.    |
| 7. <i>Eò</i>     | — | <i>quò</i>      | By so much    | — | as.    |
| 8. <i>Tanto</i>  | — | <i>quanto,</i>  | By so much    | — | as; or |
|                  |   |                 | In proportion | — | as.    |

45. Instead of the relative in such sentences, the conjunctions *ac*, *atque*, (§ 149, Obs. 6,) *ut*, and the relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, are sometimes used and may generally be translated, "as," or "that."

1. *Honus talis paucis est delātus a c mihi,* Such honor has been bestowed upon few persons, as upon me.
2. *Cum totidem navibus at que profectus erat, rediit,* He returned with just as many ships as he had departed with.
3. *Nulla est tanta vis quæ non frangi possit,* No power is so great as (or, that it) cannot be broken.

46. When the relative only is expressed in sentences implying comparison, the *demonstrative* (No. 44,) must be supplied and the sentence translated as above; as,

1. *Crocodylus parit (tanta) ova* The crocodile lays (as large) eggs as geese lay.
2. *(Tot) millia quot unquam venere Mycenis,* As many thousands as ever came from Mycenæ.

47. Sometimes, as in No. 43, the natural order of the sentence is inverted, so that the relative clause stands first and the antecedent follows it. In translating, the antecedent clause should be placed first; as,

- |                                   |   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Quot homines tot causæ,</i> | } | As many causes as there are men |
| arrange                           |   |                                 |
| <i>Tot causæ quot homines,</i>    |   |                                 |

48. The relatives, *quot*, *quoties*, *quantus*, *qualis*, used *interrogatively*, or *in an exclamation*, or *indefinitely*, in the indirect interrogation, and without implying comparison, have no reference to an antecedent term either expressed or understood, and are translated respectively, "how many," "how often," "how great," or "how much," "what," or "of what kind;" as,

1. *Inter. Quot annos habet?*      *How many years has he? i. e. how old is he?*
2. *Indef. Nescio quot,*      *I know not how many.*
3. *Excl. Cum quantâ gravitate!*      *With how much gravity.*
4. *Indef. Doce quales sint,*      *Tell us of what kind they are.*

### THE VERB AND ITS SUBJECT.

#### *General Principle.*

49. Every finite verb (§ 95, 5,) has its own subject, expressed or understood, in the nominative case.

*Obs.* The subject of the verb is the person or thing spoken of, and may be a *noun*, a *pronoun*, a *verb in the infinitive mood*, a *clause of a sentence*, or any thing which, however expressed, is the subject of thought or speech. (§ 101, Exp.)

#### *General Rule of Arrangement.*

50. The subject and all the words agreeing with it, governed by it, connected with it, or dependent upon it, must be arranged in the order of their connection and dependence, and translated before the verb.

1. *Canis latrat,*      *The dog barks.*
2. *Ego scribo,*      *I write.*
3. *Ludere est jucundum,*      *To play is pleasant.*
4. *Dulce est pro patriâ mori,*      *To die for one's country is sweet.*
5. *Totus Græcorum exercitus Aulide convenerat,*      *The whole army of the Greeks had assembled at Aulis.*
6. *Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur,*      *The man who speaks little is wise.*

51. When the subject of a verb is the infinitive, either alone or with its subject; or a clause of a sentence, connected by *ut*, *quod*, or other conjunctive term, the English pronoun, *it*, is put with the verb referring to that infinitive or clause following it, and which is its proper subject; as,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Facile est jubere,</i>  | <i>It is easy to command.</i>   |
| 2. <i>Nuntiātum est classem devinci,</i>                                    | <i>It was announced that the fleet was conquered.</i>   |
| 3. <i>Semper accidit ut absis,</i>  | <i>It always happens that you are absent.</i>   |
| 4. <i>Qui fit ut metuas,</i>  | <i>How happens it that you fear.</i>  |
| 5. <i>Nunquam Romānis placuisse imperatōrem a suis militibus interfici,</i> | <i>That it never had pleased the Romans, that a commander should be killed by his own soldiers.</i> |

52. The verb must always be translated in its proper tense, and in the same person and number with its nominative. (See paradigms of the verb, §§ 54–70.) But when it has two or more nouns or pronouns in the singular, taken together, or a collective noun expressing many as individuals, as its subject, the verb must be translated in the plural; as,

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Et pater et mater venerunt,</i> | <i>Both his father and mother have come.</i> |
| 2. <i>Turba quoque versum ruunt,</i>  | <i>The crowd rush in every direction.</i>    |

53. The nominative to a verb in the first or second person, being evident from the termination, is seldom expressed in Latin; but must be supplied in translating; as,

- |                                       |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Scribo,</i> <i>I write.</i>     | 3. <i>Scribimus,</i> <i>We write</i> |
| 2. <i>Legis,</i> <i>Thou readest.</i> | 4. <i>Legitis,</i> <i>You read.</i>  |

54. When the verb in the third person has no nominative expressed, it refers to some noun or pronoun evident from the connection; and, both in translating and parsing, the pronoun *ille*, or *is*, in the *nominative* case, and in the *gender* and *number* of the noun or pronoun referred to, must be supplied; as,

1. *(Ille) scribit,* (He) writes. 2. *(Illi) scribunt,* (They) write.

55. When the same word is the subject of several verbs closely connected in the same construction, it is expressed with the first and understood to the rest, both in Latin and English; thus,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Cæsar venit, vidit, et vicit,</i>                 | <i>Cæsar came, saw, and conquered.</i>                 |
| 2. <i>Dicitur Cæsarem venisse, vidisse, et vicisse,</i> | <i>It is said that Cæsar came, saw, and conquered.</i> |

### *Interrogative Sentences.*

56. A question is made in Latin in four different ways, as follows:

1st. By an interrogative pronoun; as, *Quis venit?* "Who comes?" *Quem misit?* "Whom did he send?" *Cujus pecus hoc?* "Whose flock is this?" &c.

2d. By an interrogative adverb; as, *Unde venit?* "Whence came he?" *Cur venit?* "Why did he come?"

3d. By the interrogative particles, *num*, *an*, and the enclitic, *ne*. Thus used these particles have no corresponding English word in the translation; they merely indicate a question; as, *Num venit*, or *an venit*, or *venitne?* "Has he come?" *Num videtur?* "Does it seem?"

4th. By simply placing an interrogation mark at the end of the question; as, *Vis me hoc facere?* "Do you wish me to do this?"

57. The interrogative pronoun or adverb, in all cases, is translated before the verb; as,

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Quis fecit?</i>       | <i>Who</i> did it? or <i>who</i> has done it? |
| 2. <i>Quem misit?</i>       | <i>Whom</i> did he send?                      |
| 3. <i>Quanto constitit?</i> | <i>How much</i> did it cost?                  |
| 4. <i>Qualis fuit?</i>      | <i>What sort of</i> a man was he?             |

This is true also of the indirect question, i. e., when the substance of a question is stated but not in the interrogative form; as,

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 5. <i>Nescio quanto constitèrit,</i>  | I know not <i>how much</i> it cost.    |
| 6. <i>Docuit quam firma res esset</i> | He shewed them <i>how firm</i> a thing |
| <i>concordia,</i>                     | agreement was.                         |

*Note.* When the verb in the direct or indirect question comes under § 103, R. V., the predicate, or nominative *after* the verb, is translated *first*, and the subject or nominative, in the direct question *after* the verb, as in Ex. 4; but in the indirect, before it, as in Ex. 6. Thus, in Ex. 4, *qualis* is the predicate, and *ille* understood, the subject; in Ex. 6, *res* is the predicate, and *concordia* the subject.

58. In all forms of interrogation not made by an interrogative pronoun, as in No. 57, the nominative or subject is translated *after the verb* in English, in the simple forms, and *after the first auxiliary* in the compound forms; as,

- |                        |                                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Videsne?</i>     | Seest thou? or dost thou see?     |
| 2. <i>An venisti?</i>  | Hast thou come? or have you come? |
| 3. <i>Scribetne?</i>   | Will he write?                    |
| 4. <i>Num ibimus?</i>  | Shall we go?                      |
| 5. <i>Nonne fecit?</i> | Has he not done (it)?             |

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 6. <i>An egresset melius?</i> | Would he have done better? |
| 7. <i>Nonne alēmus?</i>       | Shall we support?          |
| 8. <i>Nonne Dei est?</i>      | Does it not belong to God? |
| 9. <i>Iste est frater?</i>    | Is that your brother?      |

59. When a sentence not interrogative is introduced by *nec* or *neque*, not followed by a corresponding conjunction, (See No. 124,) in a connected clause, the verb will be translated by an auxiliary, and the English nominative will stand after the first auxiliary; as,

- |                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Neque hoc intelligo,</i> | Neither do I understand this. |
| 2. <i>Nec venisset,</i>        | Neither would he have come.   |
| 3. <i>Nec adeptus sum,</i>     | Nor have I attained.          |

*The object of the verb.*

60. In translating, the object of a transitive verb in the accusative is arranged after the verb, and as near to it as possible. That object may be a *noun*, a *pronoun*, an *infinitive mood*, or a *clause of a sentence*, (§ 116, Exp.); as,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Romulus condidit urbem,</i>         | Romulus built a city                             |
| 2. <i>Vocavit eam Romam,</i>              | He called it Rome.                               |
| 3. <i>Disce dicere vera,</i>              | Learn to speak the truth.                        |
| 4. <i>Obtulit ut captivos redimerent,</i> | He offered that they should redeem the captives. |

61. The interrogative or relative pronoun is always translated *before* the verb that governs it; as,

- |                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. <i>Quem mittemus?</i>     | Whom shall we send?        |
| 2. <i>Cui dedisti?</i>       | To whom did ye give it?    |
| 3. <i>Deus quem colimus,</i> | God whom we worship.       |
| 4. <i>Cui omnia debemus,</i> | To whom we owe all things. |

62. When a transitive verb governs two cases, the immediate object in the accusative, according to the natural order, is usually translated first, and after that the remote object in the genitive, § 122; dative, § 123; accusative, § 124; or ablative, § 125; as,

- |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Arguit me furti,</i>          | He accuses me of theft.       |
| 2. <i>Compāro Virgilium Homero,</i> | I compare Virgil to Homer.    |
| 3. <i>Poscimus te pacem,</i>        | We beg peace of thee.         |
| 4. <i>Onerat naves auro,</i>        | He loads the ships with gold. |

*Note.* The accusative of the person after verbs of asking, is translated by *of*, or *from*; as,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 5. <i>Pyrrhum auxilium poposcērunt,</i> | They demanded aid of (or from) Pyrrhus. |
|---|---|

63. But when the remote object is a *relative*, or when the immediate object is an *infinitive*, or a clause of a sentence, or a noun further described by other words, the remote object must be translated first; as,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Cui librum dedimus,</i>                         | <i>To whom</i> we gave the book.                               |
| 2. <i>Da mihi fallere,</i>                            | Give <i>me</i> to deceive.                                     |
| " <i>Dixit ei confiteor meum peccatum,</i>            | He said to <i>him</i> , I confess my fault.                    |
| 3. <i>Eum rogaverunt, ut ipsos defenderet,</i>        | They entreated <i>him</i> , that he would defend <i>them</i> . |
| 4. <i>Docuit illos quam firma esset,</i>              | He shewed <i>them</i> how firm it was.                         |
| 5. <i>Civitatem, antea sollicitatem, armis ornat,</i> | He supplies <i>with arms</i> , the city already excited.       |

64. When a verb, which in the active voice governs two cases, is used in the passive form, that which was the immediate object in the accusative, becomes the subject in the nominative, and the remote object in its own case immediately follows the verb. Thus, the examples No. 62, may be arranged and translated as follows, § 126.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Arguor furti,</i>                | <i>I am accused of theft.</i>           |
| 2. <i>Virgilius comparatur Homero,</i> | <i>Virgil is compared to Homer.</i>     |
| 3. <i>Pax poscitur te,</i>             | <i>Peace is begged of thee.</i>         |
| 4. <i>Naves onerantur auro,</i>        | <i>The ships are loading with gold.</i> |

So also the participles

- |                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 5. <i>Accusatus furti,</i>   | <i>Accused of theft.</i>  |
| 6. <i>Comparatus Homero,</i> | <i>Compared to Homer,</i> |
| 7. <i>Onerata auro,</i>      | <i>Loaded with gold.</i>  |
| 8. <i>Nudata hominibus.</i>  | <i>Stripped of men.</i>   |
| 9. <i>Ereptus morti,</i>     | <i>Saved from death.</i>  |

### *Impersonal Verbs.*

65. The impersonal verb has no nominative before it in Latin. It is translated by placing the pronoun *it* before it in English; as, (§ 85, 2.)

- |                    |                       |                     |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>Decet,</i>   | <i>It becomes.</i>    | 4. <i>Pugnatur,</i> | <i>It is fought.</i> |
| 2. <i>Constat,</i> | <i>It is evident.</i> | 5. <i>Itur,</i>     | <i>It is gone.</i>   |
| 3. <i>Tonat,</i>   | <i>It thunders.</i>   | 6. <i>Curritur,</i> | <i>It is run.</i>    |

66. Impersonal verbs governing the dative or accusative in Latin, may be translated in a personal form by making the word in the dative or accusative the nominative to the English verb, taking care always to express the same idea, (§ 85, 6, and § 113; thus,



*Impersonally.**Personally.*

- |                                  |  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Placet mihi,</i>           | It pleases <i>me</i> ;                     | <i>I</i> am pleased.              |
| 2. <i>Licet tibi,</i>            | It is permitted to <i>you</i> ;            | <i>You</i> are permitted.         |
| 3. <i>Decet eum,</i>             | It becomes <i>him</i> ;                    | <i>He</i> ought.                  |
| 4. <i>Pudet nos,</i>             | It shames <i>us</i> ;                      | <i>We</i> are ashamed.            |
| 5. <i>Tædet vos,</i>             | It wearies <i>you</i> ;                    | <i>You</i> are wearied.           |
| 6. <i>Favetur illis,</i>         | Favor is done to <i>them</i> ;             | <i>They</i> are favored.          |
| 7. <i>Nocetur hosti,</i>         | Hurt is done to the <i>enemy</i> ;         | The <i>enemy</i> is hurt.         |
| 8. <i>Misæret me tui,</i>        | It moves <i>me</i> to pity of <i>you</i> ; | <i>I</i> pity <i>you</i> .        |
| 9. <i>Pœnitent eos,</i>          | It repents <i>them</i> ;                   | <i>They</i> repent.               |
| 10. <i>Pœnitent me peccasse,</i> | It repents <i>me</i> , i. e.,              | <i>I</i> repent of having sinned. |

67. When the doer of an action denoted by an impersonal verb, or by a passive verb used impersonally, is expressed by the ablative with *a*, (§ 85, 6,) the verb may be translated personally in the active voice, and the doer, in the ablative, be made its English subject or nominative ; as,

*Impersonally.**Personally.*

- |                                 |  |   |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| 1. <i>Pugnâtur a me,</i>        | It is fought by <i>me</i> ;                | <i>I</i> fight.   |
| 2. <i>Curritur a te,</i>        | It is run by <i>thee</i> ;                 | <i>Thou</i> runnest.  |
| 3. <i>Favetur a nobis</i>       | It is favored by <i>us</i> ;               | <i>We</i> favor.  |
| 4. <i>Favetur tibi a nobis,</i> | It is favored to <i>you</i> by <i>us</i> ; | <i>We</i> favor <i>you</i> ; or <i>you</i> are favored by <i>us</i> . |

*Note.* The doer in the ablative with *a*, is frequently understood, (especially when no definite person or thing is intended,) and must be supplied as the context requires ; as,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. <i>Ubi perventum est (ab illis,)</i> | When it was come by <i>them</i> , i. e., when they came. |
| 6. <i>Descenditur (ab hominibus,)</i>   | <i>Men</i> (or <i>people</i> ,) go down                  |
| 7. <i>Conveniebatur (ab hominibus,)</i> | <i>People</i> assembled.                                 |

68. Some verbs, not impersonal, are used impersonally, when used before the infinitive of impersonal verbs, (§ 113, Obs. 1,) ; as,

*Impersonally.**Personally.*

- |                                    |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. <i>Potest credi tibi,</i>       | <i>It</i> can be trusted to <i>you</i> ;           | <i>You</i> can be trusted ; 66. 2.       |
| 2. <i>Non potest noceri hosti,</i> | <i>It</i> cannot be hurt to the <i>enemy</i> ;     | The <i>enemy</i> cannot be hurt ; 66. 7. |
| 3. <i>Ut fieri solet,</i>          | As <i>it</i> is wont to be done ; or, As is usual. |  |

69. Verbs usually impersonal are sometimes used personally, and have their subject in the nominative, (§ 113, Obs. 1,) ; as,

1. *Doleo*, I grieve, (Impersonally *Dolet mihi*,) It grieves me,
2. *Candida pax homines decet*, Candid peace becomes men.
3. *Ista gesta mihi a nostris humeros decet*, These arms become my shoulders.

*Usage of Videor, "I seem."*

70. *Videor*, "I seem," though never impersonal in Latin, is often rendered impersonally in English; and the dative following it, seems properly to come under Rule XXXIII, § 126, to denote the person to whom any thing seems or appears, i. e., by whom it is seen; thus, *Videor tili esse pauper*, I seem to you, (i. e., I am seen by you,) to be poor. *Videor mihi esse pauper*, I seem to myself, (i. e., I am seen by myself,) to be poor; or, I think that I am poor. So the following:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Videor esse liber</i> ,           | I seem to be free; or, <i>It seems that I am free.</i>                                   |
| 2. <i>Videor mihi esse liber</i> ,      | I seem to myself to be free; or, <i>It seems to me, (or, I think) that I am free.</i>    |
| 3. <i>Videris esse</i> ,                | You seem to be; or, <i>It seems that you are.</i>  |
| 4. <i>Videris tibi esse</i> ,           | You seem to yourself to be; or, <i>It seems to you, (i. e., you think) that you are.</i> |
| 5. <i>Videris mihi esse</i> ,           | You seem to me to be; or, <i>It seems to me, (i. e., I think) that you are.</i>          |
| 6. <i>Tu, ut videris, non scribis</i> , | You, as you seem, (or, as it seems) do not write.  |

*Obs.* The third person singular of *videor* followed by an infinitive, with its subject in the accusative, or by a dependent clause after *ut*, or *quod*, may be said to be used impersonally; though strictly speaking, that infinitive with its accusative, or that clause, is the subject, (See No. 51.); as,

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 7. <i>Videtur mihi te valere</i> , | It appears to me that you are well; strictly rendered, That you are well appears to (or, is seen by) me. |
| 8. <i>Illi videtur ut valeat</i> , | It appears to him, (or, he thinks) that he, (another person) is well.                                    |
| 9. <i>Videtur sibi valere</i> ,    | It appears to him, (or, he thinks) that he, (himself) is well. He seems to himself to be well            |

*Verbs.—Indicative Mood.*

71. Verbs in the indicative mood are translated as in the paradigm in the Grammar. Care must be taken, however, to notice when the sense requires the *simple*, or *emphatic*, or *progressive* form.

72. When the perfect tense expresses a past action or event extending to, or connected with the present, in itself or in its consequences, it is used *definitely*, and must be rendered by the auxiliaries, *have, hast, has, or hath*; as,

1. *Regem vidi hodie*                      I have seen the king to day.

73. When the perfect tense expresses a past action or event, without reference to the present, it is used *indefinitely*, (Gr. § 44, III.) and cannot be rendered by *have*, *hast*, *has*, or *hath*; as,

1. *Regem vidi nuper.*                      I saw the king lately.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

The subjunctive mood is used in two different ways, viz: *subjunctively* and *potentially*. (Gr. § 42, II. and §§ 139-141.)

*Subjunctive used subjunctively.*

74. This mood is used subjunctively, but for the most part translated as the indicative, when it expresses what is actual and certain though not directly asserted as such. This it does.

1st. When it is subjoined to some adverb, conjunction, or indefinite term in a dependent clause, for the purpose of stating the existence of a thing, (without directly asserting it) as something supposed, taken for granted, or connected with the direct assertion, as a cause, condition, or modifying circumstance, (§ 140, Obs. 4.); as,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Ea cum ita sint discēdam,</i>         | Since these things are so, I will depart. |
| 2. <i>Si madeat,</i>                        | If it is wet.                             |
| 3. <i>Quum Cæsar rediret,</i>               | When Cæsar returned—was returning.        |
| 4. <i>Ita perterritus est ut moriretur,</i> | He was so frightened that he died.        |
| 5. <i>Gratūlor tibi quod redieris,</i>      | I am glad that you have returned.         |

6. *Si imperitaverint*, If they have commanded.  
 7. *Si reliquissem iniqui dicērent*, If I had left him, &c.  
 8. *Quum Cæsar profectus esset*, When Cæsar had departed.

*Obs.* In the first of the above examples the direct assertion, is *discēdam*, "I will depart." The dependent clause, *ea cum ita sint*, "since these things are so," expresses the existence of certain things referred to without directly asserting it, but taking it for granted as a thing admitted or supposed, but still affecting in some way the event directly asserted. This holds good of all the other examples above.

The dependent clause connected by *ut*, or *ubi*, "when;" *dum*, "whilst;" *priusquam*, "before;" *postquam*, "after;" and other conjunctions, (§ 140, *Obs.* 2 and 3,); and also by *quum* or *cum*, "when," (*Obs.* 4,) sometimes take the indicative mood.

2d. The subjunctive mood is used subjunctively, as above, after an interrogative word used indefinitely, in a dependent clause, or in what is called the *indirect* question, i. e., an expression containing the substance of a question without the form. All interrogative words may be used in this way, (See § 140, 5,); thus,

9. *Nescio quis sit—quid fiat*, I know not who he is—what is doing.  
 10. *Doce me ubi sint dii*, Tell me where the gods are.  
 11. *Nescio uter scriberet*, I know not which of the two wrote.  
 12. *Nescio quid scriptum esset*, I know not what was written.  
 12. *Scio cui, (a quo) scrip- tum esset*, I know to whom (by whom) it was written.  
 13. *An scis quis hoc fecerit?* Do you know who has done this?  
 14. *An scis a quo hoc factum fuerit?* Do you know by whom this has been done?  
 15. *Nemo sciebat quis hæc fecisset*, None knew who had done these things.  
 16. *Percunctatus quid vellet*, Having enquired what he wished.

*Note.* The direct question requires the indicative; as, *Quis fecit?* "Who did it?" The indirect requires the subjunctive; as, *Nescio quis fecerit*, "I know not who did it."

75. This mood is used subjunctively, and usually translated as the indicative in a relative clause, after an indefinite general expression, (§ 141, R. I.) a negation, or a ques-

tion implying a negation, and also after the relative in oblique narration, (§ 141, R. VI.); as,

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Est qui dicat,</i>                                       | There is one who <i>says</i> .  |
| 2. <i>Nullus est qui neget,</i>                                | There is no one who <i>denies</i> .                                     |
| 3. <i>Quis est qui hoc faciat?</i>                             | Who is there that <i>does</i> this?                                     |
| 4. <i>Antonius inquit, artem esse eorum rerum quæ sciatur,</i> | Antonius says that art belongs to those things which <i>are known</i> . |

### *The Subjunctive used Potentially.*

76. The subjunctive mood is used *potentially*; 1st, in interrogative sentences; and 2d, to express a thing not as actual and certain, but contingent and hypothetical, (Gr. § 42, II. 2, and Obs. 3.) Thus used it is much less definite with respect to time, and is translated with some variety; as follows:

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Present,</i>    | by <i>may, can, shall, will, could, would, should.</i>  |
| 2. <i>Imperfect,</i>  | by <i>might, could, would, or should.</i>   |
| 3. <i>Perfect,</i>    | by <i>may have, can have, must have, &amp;c.</i>  |
| 4. <i>Pluperfect,</i> | by <i>might have, could have, would have, should have,</i><br>and denoting futurity, <i>should.</i> |

The most usual renderings of each tense are the following:

77. *Present.* The present subjunctive used *potentially* expresses present liberty, power, will, or obligation, usually expressed by the English auxiliaries, *may, can, shall, will, could, would, should.* (§ 45, 1.)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Licet eas,</i>                         | You <i>may</i> go.   |
| 2. <i>An sic intelligat?</i>                 | <i>Can</i> he so <i>understand</i> it?   |
| 3. <i>Men' moveat cimex Panti-<br/>lius?</i> | <i>Shall</i> (or <i>should</i> ) the insect Panti-<br>lius <i>discompose</i> me? |
| 4. <i>Quis istos ferat?</i>                  | Who <i>could</i> bear those men?   |
| 5. <i>Si hic sis, aliter sentias,</i>        | If you were here you <i>would think</i><br>otherwise.                            |

### *Imperatively.*

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 6. <i>Sic eat,</i>                  | Thus <i>let</i> her (or him) <i>go.</i> |
| 7. <i>Eamus,</i>                    | <i>Let</i> us <i>go.</i>                |
| 8. <i>Pugnētur, (Impersonally,)</i> | <i>Let</i> it <i>be fought.</i>         |
| 9. <i>Dii faciant,</i>              | <i>May</i> the gods <i>grant.</i>       |

78. *Imperfect.* The imperfect subjunctive used *potentially*, is preceded by a past tense, and expresses *past* liberty, power, will, or duty, but still in its use expresses time very indefinitely. It is usually rendered by the English

auxiliaries, *might, could, would, should*, sometimes *had, would have, should have*; as,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Legēbat ut discēret,</i>              | He read that he <i>might</i> learn.                                |
| 2. <i>Quid facērem?</i>                     | What <i>could</i> I do?  |
| 3. <i>Iret si jubēres,</i>                  | He <i>would</i> go if you <i>should</i> order it.                  |
| 4. <i>Cur veniret,</i>                      | Why <i>should</i> he come.   |
| 5. <i>Rogavērunt ut veniret,</i>            | They entreated that he <i>would</i> come.                          |
| 6. <i>Si quis dicēret, nunquam putārem,</i> | If any one <i>had said</i> it, I <i>would not have thought</i> it. |

*Note.* After verbs denoting to hinder, forbid, and the like, *quo minus* with the subjunctive, may be rendered by *from* and the present participle, (§ 45, II. 3.); thus,

7. *Impedivit quo minus iret,* He hindered him *from going*.

*Obs.* An action or state which would, or would not exist, or have existed, in a case supposed, but the contrary of which is implied, is expressed in Latin by the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive, without an antecedent verb or conjunction, (§ 139, 2.); as,

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 8. <i>Scribērem, si nescesse es-</i> | <i>I would write, if it were necessary</i> |
| <i>set,</i>                          |  |
| 8. <i>Scriptissem, si necesse</i>    | <i>I would have written, had it been</i>   |
| <i>fuisset,</i>                      | <i>necessary.</i>                          |

79. *Perfect.* The perfect subjunctive properly expresses what is supposed to be past, but of which there exists uncertainty. Thus used it is commonly rendered by the auxiliaries *may have, can have, &c.* It is also used sometimes in a present and sometimes in a future sense, with much variety of meaning, according to its connection, (§ 45, III.); as,

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Fortasse erravērim,</i>  | Perhaps I <i>may have erred</i> .      |
| 2. <i>Etsi non scripsērit,</i> | Though he <i>cannot have written</i> . |
| 3. <i>Ut sic dixērim,</i>      | That I <i>may</i> so speak.            |
| 4. <i>Citius credidērim,</i>   | I <i>would</i> sooner believe.         |
| 5. <i>Facile dixērim,</i>      | I <i>could</i> easily tell.            |
| 6. <i>Quasi affuērim,</i>      | As if I <i>had been present</i> .      |

80. *Pluperfect.* The pluperfect (§ 45, IV.) is usually rendered by the auxiliaries, *might have, could have, would have, should have*, as in the paradigm of the verb. But when an action is related as having been future at a certain past time, it is expressed in Latin in the pluperfect subjunctive, and translated *should*; as,

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Quodcunque jussisset me</i> | <i>I said that I would do whatsoever</i> |
| <i>factūrum dixi,</i>             | <i>he should order.</i>                  |

2. *Promisisti te scripturum, si rogavissem,* You promised that you would write, if I should desire it.  
 3. *Dum convalesceret,* Until he should get well.

81. The pluperfect subjunctive active, with *quum*, in verbs not deponent, is used instead of a past participle active, (§ 49, 8,) and may be rendered by the compound perfect participle in English; as,

1. *Cæsar, quum hæc dixisset,* Cæsar having said these things; (literally, Cæsar, when he had said these things.)

82. When the subjunctive has a relative for its subject, and the relative and antecedent clause involve a comparison, they may be rendered as in No. 40, or the sense will be expressed if we render the relative by *as*, and the subjunctive by the infinitive; thus,

1. *Quis tam esset amens qui semper viveret,* Who would be so foolish as to live always.  
 2. *Negue tu is es qui nescias,* You are not such a one as not to know.

83. When the relative and subjunctive follow such adjectives as *dignus*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, (§ 141, Obs. 2.) and the like; or when they express the end or design of something expressed in the antecedent clause, their meaning will be expressed as in No. 40, or by the infinitive alone, or preceded by the phrase "in order to;" thus,

1. *Dignum qui secundus ab Romulo numeretur,* Worthy to be ranked next after Romulus.  
 2. *Legatos miserunt qui eum accusarent,* They sent legates to accuse (or, in order to accuse) him.  
 3. *Virgas iis dedit quibus agerent,* He gave them rods to drive, (in order to drive; or, so that with these they might drive.)

84. The subjunctive with, or without *ut*, after verbs signifying to *bid*, *forbid*, *tell*, *allow*, *hinder*, *command*, and the like, (§ 140, 1, 3d, and Obs. 5,) may be rendered by the English infinitive preceded by the subject of the verb in the objective case; as,

1. *Precor venias,* I pray that you may come; i. e., I pray you to come.  
 2. *Dic veniat,* Tell her to come.  
 3. *Sine eat,* Permit him to go.  
 4. *Non patieris ut eant,* You will not suffer them to go.  
 5. *Non patieris ut vescamur,* You do not suffer us to eat.

85. When several verbs in the same mood and tense, have the same nominative, and are connected in the same construction, the *auxiliary* and "to," the sign of the infinitive, in the translation is used with the first only, and understood to the rest; as,

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Et vidisset et audivisset,</i>   | He might have both seen and heard.      |
| 2. <i>Et visus et auditus esset,</i>   | He might have been both seen and heard. |
| 3. <i>Cupimus et vidēre et audire,</i> | We wish both to see and hear.           |

### *The Infinitive Mood.*

86. When the infinitive is without a subject, it is to be considered as a verbal noun, (§ 144,) and translated as in the paradigm of the verb; as,

- |                                 |                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Volo scribēre,</i>        | I wish to write.                     |
| 2. <i>Dictur didicisse,</i>     | He is said to have learned.          |
| 3. <i>Dictur itūrus esse,</i>   | He is said to be about to go.        |
| 4. <i>Dictur itūrus fuisse,</i> | He is said to have been about to go. |

87. When the verbs *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, in the indicative or subjunctive, are translated by the English auxiliaries, *can*, *will*, *will not*, *will rather*, and sometimes, in the past tense, by *could*, *would*, &c., the infinitive following is translated without *to* before it; as,

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Potest fieri,</i>                 | It can be done.                |
| 2. <i>Volo ire,</i>                     | I will go.                     |
| 3. <i>Nolo facere,</i>                  | I will not do it.              |
| 4. <i>Malo facere,</i>                  | I will rather do it.           |
| 5. <i>Ut se volucrem facere vellet,</i> | That he would make her a bird. |
| 6. <i>Nihil jam defendi potuit,</i>     | Nothing could now be defended. |
| 7. <i>Hoc facere non potuit,</i>        | He could not do this.          |
| 8. <i>Nolite timere,</i>                | Do not fear.                   |

88. The present is generally translated as the perfect without "to," after the imperfect, perfect and pluperfect tenses of *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, when translated *could*, *would*, *would not*, *would rather*; and with "to" after the same tenses of *debeo*, and *oportet*, translated *ought*; as,

- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Melius fieri non potuit,</i> | It could not have been done better. |
| 2. <i>Volui dicere,</i>            | I would have said.                  |
| 3. <i>Sumere arma noluit,</i>      | He would not have taken arms.       |
| 4. <i>Maluit augere,</i>           | He would rather have increased.     |
| 5. <i>Quam potuisset edere,</i>    | Than he could have caused.          |
| 6. <i>Debui mihi ignoscere,</i>    | You ought to have pardoned me.      |
| 7. <i>Dividi oportuit,</i>         | It ought to have been divided.      |



*Note.* A strictly literal translation of most of the above sentences would not express the precise idea intended; thus, in the third sentence, "He would not have taken arms," and "He was not willing to take arms," manifestly do not mean the same thing.

89. After verbs denoting to *see, hear, feel, and the like*, the present infinitive is often translated by the English present participle; as,

- |                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Audivi eum dicere,</i>     | I heard him <i>saying</i> .          |
| 2. <i>Surgere videt lunam,</i>   | He sees the moon <i>rising</i> .     |
| 3. <i>Terram tremere sensit,</i> | He felt the earth <i>trembling</i> . |

*Obs.* So also when the infinitive alone, or as part of a clause, is the subject of another verb; as,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 4. <i>Morari periculösium est,</i>                | Delaying is <i>dangerous</i> .                |
| 5. <i>Morari periculösium (esse) arbitrantur,</i> | They think that <i>delaying</i> is dangerous. |

### *The Infinitive with a subject.*

90. The infinitive with its subject in the accusative, though but seldom, is sometimes translated in the same form in English; as,

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Cupio te venire,</i>            | I wish <i>you to come</i> .            |
| 2. <i>Quos discordare novit,</i>      | Whom he had known <i>to differ</i>     |
| 3. <i>Hoc optimum esse judicavit,</i> | He decided <i>this to be</i> the best. |
| 4. <i>Eum vocari jussit,</i>          | He ordered <i>him to be</i> called.    |

91. The infinitive with a subject, usually is, and always may be, translated by the English indicative or potential, according to the sense intended. When so rendered, its subject must always be translated in the nominative; and this, if not a relative, is usually preceded by the conjunction *that*, (§ 145,); as,

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Cupio te venire,</i>                       | I wish <i>that you would come</i> .                |
| 2. <i>Dicit me scribere,</i>                     | He says <i>that I write</i> .                      |
| 3. <i>Eos visse putabat,</i>                     | He thought <i>that they had gone</i>               |
| 4. <i>Quem nunquam risisse ferunt,</i>           | Who they say <i>never laughed</i>                  |
| 5. <i>Rogavit quid faciendum (esse) putaret,</i> | He asked <i>what he thought ought to be done</i> . |

92. Both the Latin and the English infinitive, by their tenses, represent an act, &c., as present; past or future, *at the time of the governing verb*. Hence, when the one is translated by the other; that is, the Latin infinitive by the English infinitive, (Nos. 86 and 90,) any tense of the one

will be correctly translated by the same tense in the other, (except as in No. 88,) no matter what be the tense of the governing verb; as,

1. Pres. <i>Dicitur,</i>	}	Pres.	Past.	Future.
2. Past, <i>Dicebatur,</i>		<i>habere;</i>	<i>habuisse;</i>	<i>habiturus esse.</i>
3. Fut. <i>Dicetur,</i>				
1. Pres. He is said	}	to have; to have had; to be about to have.		
2. Past, He was said				
3. Fut. He will be said				

93. But when the Latin infinitive, with its subject, is translated by the English *indicative* or *potential*, the tense used in these moods, must be that which will correctly express the time of the act expressed by the Latin infinitive as estimated, not from the time of the governing verb, as in Latin, but as estimated from the present. That is, events present at the same time, or past at the same time, will be expressed in English by the same tense; an event represented in Latin as prior to the present time, (perfect infinitive after the present tense,) will be expressed by the English imperfect or perfect indefinite; and an event represented in Latin as prior to a past event, (perfect infinitive after a past tense,) will be expressed by the English pluperfect; thus:

1. Pres. *Dicunt eum venire,* They say that he is coming, or comes.
2. Past, *Dixerunt eum venire,* They said that he came.
3. Pres. *Dicunt eum venisse,* They say that he came.
4. Past, *Dixerunt eum venisse,* They said that he had come.
5. Past, *Ceperunt suspicari illam venire,* They began to suspect that she came.

*Note.* The infinitive after the future does not follow this analogy, but is always translated in its own tense; as,

- |                              |                 |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Pres.                        | Perf.           | Future.               |
| 6. <i>Dicent eum venire,</i> | <i>venisse,</i> | <i>venturum esse.</i> |
| They will say that he comes, | has come,       | will come.            |

94. 1. Present, past, and future time, are variously expressed as follows:

1st. *Present time* is expressed by the *present tense*, and generally by the *perfect definite*.

2d. *Past time* is expressed by the *imperfect*, *perf. indefinite* and *pluperfect*.—by the *perfect participle*,—the *present infinitive after a past tense*,—the *present tense used to express a past event*, § 44, I, 3,—and by the *pre-*

*sent participle*, agreeing with the subject of the governing verb in any of these tenses, § 49, 5.

3d. Future time is expressed by the *future*, and *future perfect*.

2. The infinitive of deponent verbs, is translated in the same manner as the infinitive active in the following examples in Nos. 95 to 100.

3. After verbs denoting to *promise*, *request*, *advise*, *command*, and the like, implying a reference to something future, the present infinitive, with its subject, is usually translated as the future, by *should*, or *would*, (See No. 100, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9,); as, *Jussit, eos per castra duci*, He ordered that they *should be led* through the camp.

4. The Latin words for "*he said*," "*saying*," or the like, introducing an oblique narration, are often omitted, and the infinitive takes the form of translation corresponding to the time expressed by the word to be supplied.

From these principles are deduced the following directions for translating the infinitive with a subject.

#### *Present Infinitive after Present or Future time.*

95. DIRECT. I. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, the *perfect* used definitely, or *future tense*, the present infinitive is translated as the present; as,

##### *Active Voice.*

- |                              |                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Dico eum laudare,</i>  | I say that he <i>praises</i> .      |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudare,</i>  | I have said that he <i>praises</i>  |
| 3. <i>Dicam eum laudare,</i> | I will say that he <i>praises</i> . |

##### *Passive Voice.*

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 4. <i>Dico eum laudari,</i>  | I say that he <i>is praised</i> .       |
| 5. <i>Dixi eum laudari,</i>  | I have said that he <i>is praised</i> . |
| 6. <i>Dicam eum laudari,</i> | I will say that he <i>is praised</i>    |

#### *Present Infinitive after Past time.*

96. DIRECT. II. When the preceding verb is in the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, or in the *present infinitive after a past tense*, the present infinitive is translated as the imperfect, or perfect indefinite; as,

*Present Infinitive Active.*

1. *Dicēbam eum laudāre.* I said that he *praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudāre,* I said that he *praised*.
3. *Dixēram eum laudāre,* I had said that he *praised*.
4. *Cepi dicere eum laudāre.* I began to say that he *praised*.

*Present Infinitive Passive.*

5. *Dicēbam eum laudāri,* I said that he *was praised*.
6. *Dixi eum laudāri,* I said that he *was praised*.
7. *Dixēram eum laudāri,* I had said that he *was praised*.
8. *Cepi dicere eum laudāri,* I began to say that he *was praised*.

Exc. I. When the present infinitive expresses that which is always true, it must be translated in the *present*, after any tense, § 44, I. 1; as

9. *Doctus erat deum gubēre mundum,* He had been taught that God *governs* the world.

Exc. II. When the present infinitive expresses an act subsequent to the time of the governing verb, it is translated after any tense, by the potential with *should; would; as,*

- |                     |                  |                |                               |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 10. <i>Jubet</i>    | } <i>te ire,</i> | He orders      | } that you <i>should go</i> . |
| 11. <i>Jussit</i>   |                  | He ordered     |                               |
| 12. <i>Jussērat</i> |                  | He had ordered |                               |

*Perfect Infinitive after Present or Future time.*

97. DIRECT. III. When the preceding verb is in the *present, perfect definite, or future tense*, the perfect infinitive is translated as the imperfect or perfect indefinite; as,

*Active Voice.*

1. *Dico eum laudavisse,* I say that he *praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudavisse,* I have said that he *praised*.
3. *Dicam eum laudavisse,* I will say that he *praised*.

*Passive Voice.*

4. *Dico eum laudātum esse,* I say that he *was praised*.
5. *Dixi eum laudātum esse,* I have said that he *was praised*.
6. *Dicameum laudātum esse,* I will say that he *was praised*.
7. *Dico eum laudātum fu-* I say that he *has been praised*.  
*isse,*
8. *Dixi eum laudātum fu-* I have said that he *has been praised*.  
*isse,*
9. *Dicam eum laudātum fu-* I will say that he *has been praised*.  
*isse*

*Perfect Infinitive after Past Tenses.*

98. DIRECT. IV. When the preceding verb is in the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, or in the *present infinitive after a past tense*, the perfect infinitive is translated as the pluperfect; as,

*Active Voice.*

1. *Dicēbam eum laudavisse*, I said that he *had praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudavisse*, I said that he *had praised*.
3. *Dixēram eum laudavisse*, I had said that he *had praised*.
4. *Capi dicere eum laudavisse*, I began to say that he *had praised*.

*Passive Voice.*

5. *Dicēbam eum laudatum esse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
6. *Dixi eum laudatum esse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
7. *Dixēram eum laudatum esse*, I had said that he *had been praised*.
8. *Capi dicere eum laudatum esse*, I began to say that he *had been praised*.
9. *Dicēbam eum laudatum fuisse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
10. *Dixi eum laudatum fuisse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
11. *Dixēram eum laudatum fuisse*, I had said that he *had been praised*.
12. *Capi dicere eum laudatum fuisse*, I began to say that he *had been praised*.

*Future Infinitive after the Present Tense.*

99. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, or *perfect definite*, or *future tense*, the future infinitive with *esse*, is translated as the future indicative; and with *fuisse* by *would have*, or *should have*, in the pluperfect potential in a future sense, and *fore*, for *futurum esse*, by *will be*.

*Active Voice.*

1. *Dico eum laudaturum esse*, I say that he *will praise*.
2. *Dixi eum laudaturum esse*, I have said that he *will praise*.
3. *Dicam eum laudaturum esse*, I will say that he *will praise*.
4. *Dico eum laudaturum fuisse*, I say that he *would have praised*.
5. *Dixi eum laudaturum fuisse*, I have said that he *would have praised*.
6. *Dicam eum laudaturum fuisse*, I will say that he *would have praised*.

*Passive Voice.*

7. *Dico eum laudatum iri,* I say that he *will be praised*.  
 8. *Dixi eum laudatum iri,* I have said that he *will be praised*.  
 9. *Dicam eum laudatum iri,* I will say that he *will be praised*.

*Future Infinitive after Past Tenses.*

100. DIRECT. VI. When the preceding verb is of the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, the future of the infinitive with *esse*, is rendered by *would* or *should*; and with *fuisse*, by *would have*, and *should have*; and *fore* for *futurum esse* after any past tense, by *would be*; as,

*Active Voice.*

1. *Dicēbam eum laudatūrum* I said that he *would praise*.  
*esse,*  
 2. *Dixi eum laudatūrum, &c.* I said that he *would praise*.  
 3. *Dixēram eum laudatūrum* I had said that he *would praise*.  
 4. *Dicēbam eum laudatūrum* I said that he *would have praised*.  
*fuisse,*  
 5. *Dixi eum laudatūrum, &c.* I said that he *would have praised*.  
 6. *Dixēram eum laudatūrum* I had said that he *would have*  
*fuisse,* *praised*.

*Passive Voice.*

7. *Dicēbam eum laudatum* I said that he *would be praised*.  
*iri,*  
 8. *Dixi eum laudatum iri,* I said that he *would be praised*.  
 9. *Dixēram eum laudatum* I had said that he *would be praised*.  
*iri,*  
 10. *Dicēbam (dixi) eum fore* I said that he *would be safe*:  
*tutum,*

*Usage of Fore.*

*Obs.* *Fore* is used for *futurum esse*, and, with a subject after present tenses means "*will be*," after past tenses "*would be*." Both of them when followed by a subjunctive with *ut* (§ 145, *Obs.* 6,) after a present tense, may be translated by the future indicative of that verb; and after a past tense, by the imperfect potential; as,

11. *Credo eum fore tutum,* I believe that he *will be safe*.  
 12. *Credēbam, or credidi, (credi-* I believed, (had believed) that he  
*dēram) eum fore tutum,* *would be safe*.  
 13. *Credo fore (or futurum esse)* I believe that you *will learn*.  
*ut discas,*  
 14. *Credēbam or credidi (credidē-* I believed, (had believed) that you  
*ram) fore (or futurum es-* *would learn*.  
*se) ut disceres,*

*Participles.*

101. Participles are usually translated after their nouns, as in the paradigms of the verb; thus,

- |                     |                            |   |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Present active,  | <i>Homo carens fraude,</i> | A man wanting guile.                                      |
| 2. Future active,   | <i>Homo scripturus,</i>    | A man about to write.                                     |
| 3. Perfect passive, | <i>Vita bene acta,</i>     | A life well spent.  |
| 4. ————,            | <i>Cæsar coactus,</i>      | Cæsar being (or having been) compelled.                   |
| 5. (Deponent,)      | <i>Cæsar regressus,</i>    | Cæsar having returned.                                    |
| 6. Future passive,  | <i>Mala vitanda,</i>       | Evils to be avoided,<br>i. e., which ought to be avoided. |

*Exc.* But when a participle is used as an adjective, (§ 49, 3,) it is translated, like the adjective, before its substantive; as,

7. *Tigrin ostendit mansuefactam.* He exhibited a tamed tiger.  
 8. *In ferventibus arenis insistens.* Standing on the burning sands.

*Future Participle Active.*

102. When the Future participle active is used to express a *purpose, end, or design* of another action, (§ 146, Obs. 3,) it is rendered by "to," or the phrase "in order to," instead of "about to;" as,

1. *Pergit consulturus ora cûla,* He goes to consult (or, in order to consult) the oracle.

*Obs.* The present participle is also sometimes used in this sense; as,

2. *Venerunt postulantes cibum,* They came to (or, in order to) ask food.

*Perfect Participle Passive.*

103. As the Latin verb has no perfect participle in the active sense, (except in deponent verbs,) its place is usually supplied by the perfect participle passive in the case absolute, (§ 146, Obs. 8,); thus, "Cæsar having consulted his friends," rendered into Latin, will be, *Cæsar a mîcîs consultis*, literally, "Cæsar, his friends being consulted. Hence,

104. When the action expressed passively by the perfect participle in the case absolute, or agreeing with the object of a verb, is something done by the subject of the leading

verb in the sentence, the participle is rendered more in accordance with English idiom, by the compound perfect active participle in English, agreeing with the subject of the verb, and followed by its noun in the objective case, (§ 49, 8, and § 146, Obs. 8.); thus,

1. *Cæsar, his dictis, profectus est*, translated in the Latin idiom, *Cæsar, these things being said, departed.*  
English idiom, *Cæsar, having said these things, departed.*
2. *Opere peracto, ludemus*,  
Latin idiom, *Our work being finished, we will play.*  
English idiom, *Having finished our work, we will play.*
3. *Pythiam ad se vocatum pecuniâ instruxit*,  
Latin idiom, *He supplied with money Pythias being called to him.*  
English idiom, *Having called Pythias to him, he supplied him with money.*

105. The perfect participle of deponent verbs having an active signification, accords with the English idiom, and is best translated literally; as,

1. *Nactus naviculum*, *Having found a boat.*
2. *Cohortatus exercitum*, *Having exhorted the army.*

106. When the perfect participle of deponent or common verbs, expresses an act nearly or entirely contemporaneous with the leading verb, it may be translated by the English present participle in *ing*, (§ 48, 5, Note.); as,

1. *Rex hoc facinus miratus* The king, *admiring* this act, *dis-*  
*juvénem dimisit*, *missed* the youth.
2. *Columba delapsa refert sa-* The dove *falling* brings back the  
*gittam*, *arrow.*

### *The Future Participle Passive.*

107. After verbs signifying *to give, to deliver, to agree or bargain for, to have, to receive, to undertake*, and the like, the participle in *dus* generally denotes *design* or *purpose*, and is rendered simply as in the paradigm, or with the phrase "in order to," prefixed, (§ 146, Obs. 4.); as,

1. *Testamentum tibi tradit le-* He delivers his will to you *to* (or  
*gendum*, *in order to*) *be read.*
2. *Attribuit nos trucidandos* He has given us over to Cethegus  
*Cethêgo*, *(in order) to be slain.*

108. The participle in *dus*, especially when agreeing with the subject of a sentence or clause, generally denotes *propriety, necessity, or obligation*, and is rendered variously, as



the tense of the accompanying verb and the connection require, (§ 146, Obs. 5,); the following are examples :

1. *Legātus mittendus est*, An ambassador *must* (or *should*)  
be sent.
2. *Legātus mittendus erat* or *An ambassador had to be sent.*  
*fuit*,
3. *Legātus mittendus erit*, An ambassador *will have to be sent.*
4. *Legātum mittendum esse*, That an ambassador *should be sent.*
5. *\_\_\_\_\_ mittendum fu-* *\_\_\_\_\_ ought to or*  
*isse*, *\_\_\_\_\_ should have been sent.*
6. *Dissimulanda loquittur*, He speaks things that *ought to be*  
*concealed.*
7. *Dissimulanda loquebā-* He spoke things which *ought to*  
*tur*, *have been concealed.*
8. *Quæ dissimulanda* Which *will have to be concealed.*  
*erunt*,
9. *Dic, quid statuendum* Say, what is to be (or *must be*)  
*sit*, *thought.*

### *Ablative Absolute.*

109. When a participle stands with a substantive in the ablative absolute, R. LX., the substantive is translated without a sign, No. 9, and after it the participle, as in the paradigm of the verb ; as,

1. *Romūlo regnante*, Romulus *reigning.*
2. *Hac oratione habitā*, This oration *being delivered.*
3. *Cæsare ventūro*, Cæsar (being) *about to come.*
4. *Præceptis tradendis*, Rules *being to be delivered.*
5. *Bello orto*, War *having arisen.*

*Note.* The future participles, Ex. 3, 4, are seldom used in the case absolute.

110. When two nouns,—a pronoun and a noun,—a noun or a pronoun and an adjective, are used in the ablative without a participle, (§ 146, Obs. 10,) they are translated in the nominative without a sign, and the English participle "*being*," inserted between them ; as,

1. *Adolescentūlo duce*, A young man *being leader.*
2. *Mario consule*, Marius *being consul.*
3. *Me suasore*, I *being the adviser.*
4. *Annibālī vivo*, Hannibal *being alive.*
5. *Se invito*, He *being unwilling.*

### *Gerunds and Gerundives.*

111. The gerund, being a verbal noun, is translated in

the same manner as other nouns of the same case, and at the same time may govern the case of its own verb, § 147; as,

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. N. <i>Petendum pacem,</i>            | Seeking peace.                    |
| 2. G. <i>Petendi pacem,</i>             | Of seeking peace.                 |
| 3. D. <i>Utendo libris,</i>             | To (or for) using books.          |
| 4. Ac. <i>Obliviscendum injuriarum,</i> | Forgetting injuries.              |
| 5. Abl. <i>Parendo magistratui,</i>     | By obeying the magistrate.        |
| 6. Abl. <i>Petendo pacem,</i>           | With, from, in, by seeking peace. |

112. Of verbs that govern the accusative, instead of the gerund in the oblique cases, the Latins commonly used the participle in *dus*, in the sense of the gerund, and agreeing with its object in gender, number and case; the case being governed by the same word that would have governed the gerund. When thus used it is called a *gerundive*. (§ 147; R. LXII.)

#### Gerunds.

#### Gerundives.

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Ars librum legendi,</i>     | 5. <i>Ars libri legendi,</i>         |
|                                   | The art of reading a book.           |
| 2. <i>Utile vulnera curando,</i>  | 6. <i>Utile vulneribus curandis,</i> |
|                                   | Useful for healing wounds.           |
| 3. <i>Ad litteras scribendum,</i> | 7. <i>Ad litteras scribendas,</i>    |
|                                   | For writing a letter.                |
| 4. <i>De captivos commutand-</i>  | 8. <i>De captivis commutand-</i>     |
| <i>do.</i>                        | <i>dis,</i>                          |
|                                   | Respecting exchanging captives.      |

113. When the gerund is the subject of the verb *est*, governing the dative, it implies necessity, and is variously translated into the English idiom, as the tense of the verb requires, (§ 147;) as,

#### Latin Idiom.

#### English Idiom.

- |                                       |                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Legendum est mihi,</i>          | I must read; I ought to read;   |
| Reading is to me; i. e.,              | I should read.                  |
| 2. <i>Legendum erat (fuit) mihi.</i>  | I had to read; I ought to have  |
| Reading was to me;                    | read; I should have read.       |
| 3. <i>Legendum fuerat mihi,</i>       | I had been obliged to read.     |
| Reading had been to me;               |                                 |
| 4. <i>Legendum erit mihi,</i>         | I will have to read; It will be |
| Reading will be to me;                | necessary for me to read.       |
| 5. <i>Dicit legendum esse mihi.</i>   | He says that I must read—       |
| He says that reading is to me;        | ought to read—should read.      |
| 6. <i>Dicit legendum fuisse mihi,</i> | He says that I had to read—     |
| He says that reading was to me;       | ought to—qr should—have         |
|                                       | read.                           |

**Obs.** The dative is frequently omitted, and generally when it denotes persons or things, in a general or indefinite

sense. In such cases, *homīni*, *hominābus*, *nobis*, or the like, must be supplied ; as,

7. *Vivendum est recte* (*scil. hominib.*) Living honestly is, viz : to men ;  
i. e., men ought to live honestly.
8. *Dicit vivendum esse recte*, (*scil. hominib.*) He says that living honestly is,  
viz: to a man; i. e., a man ought to live honestly.

### *Supines.*

114. The Supines are rendered without variation, as in the paradigm, and under the rules, (§ 148,) ; as,

1. *Abiit deambulatum*, He has gone to walk.
2. *Facile dictum*, Easy to tell, or to be told.

### *Passive Voice.*

115. The passive voice, in the indicative mood, is translated as in the paradigms. The subjunctive mood is subject to all the variety of construction and translation used in the active voice, Nos. 74-84, acting on the verb *to be*, which as an auxiliary with the perfect participle, makes up the passive form of the verb in English.

In the compound tenses, (§ 53, 3,) when two or more verbs in a sentence are in the same tense, and have the same nominative, or are in the same construction, the verb *sum* is commonly expressed with the last and understood to the rest, as in the following Ex. 1. But when the nominative is changed, the verb "to be" should be repeated as in Ex. 2.

1. *Nisus a Minōe victus et occisus est*, Nisus was conquered and killed by Minos.
2. *Tres naves captæ, decem demersæ, duo millia hostium captæ, tredecim millia occisa sunt.* Three ships were taken, ten sunk; two thousand of the enemy were taken, thirteen thousand killed.

### *Passive Voice in a Middle Sense.*

116. The Latin passive voice is often used to represent its subject, not as acted upon by another, but as acting on itself, or for itself, or intransitively, by its own impulse ; and so corresponds in sense to the middle voice in Greek. Thus used, it is best translated by the active voice followed by the reflexive pronoun as an object, or by an intransitive

verb expressing the idea intended, (§ 41, Obs. 3.) The following are examples.

1. *Paludibus abditi sunt*, They concealed themselves in the marshes.
2. *Cum omnes in omni genere scelerum volutentur*, Since all give themselves up to every kind of wickedness.
3. *Fertur in hostes*, Rushes against the enemy.
4. *Volutati super poma*, Rolling themselves over the apples.
5. *Cingitur armis*, Girds himself with his armor.
6. *Sternuntur tumulo*, Throw themselves on the grave.
7. *Gallus victus occultatur*, The cock, when conquered, hides himself.

117. The verb *sum* governing the genitive by R. XII., § 108, may generally be translated by the phrase "belongs to," "is the part," "is the property," &c. See explanation under Rule; as,

1. *Est regis*, It belongs to the king.
2. *Pecus est Melibæi*, The flock belongs to Melibæus.
3. *Prudentia est senectutis*, Prudence is the characteristic of old age.

118. The verb *sum*, (also *desum*.) in the third person, governing the dative by § 112, Rule II., may generally be translated by the corresponding tenses of the verb "to have," with the Latin dative for its subject, and the Latin subject for its object; as,

	Latin Idiom.	English Idiom.
1. <i>Liber est mihi</i> ,	A book is to me,	I have a book.
2. <i>Liber erat mihi</i> ,	A book was to me,	I had a book.
3. <i>Liber fuit mihi</i> ,	A book was (or has been) to me,	I had, or have had a book.
4. <i>Liber fuerat mihi</i> ,	A book had been to me,	I had had a book.
5. <i>Liber erit mihi</i> ,	A book will be to me,	I will have a book
6. <i>Liber sunt mihi</i> ,	Books are to me,	I have books.
7. <i>Est mihi</i> ,	It is to me,	I have it.
8. <i>Liber deest mihi</i> ,	A book is not to me,	I have not a book.

119. When a compound verb, rendered by the simple verb and a preposition, is followed by two cases, the simple verb with the immediate object (always in the accusative,) is usually translated first, and then the preposition with the remote object.

1. *Flumen copias transduxit*, He led his forces across the river.
2. *Circumdare mœnia opido*, To build walls around the city.
3. *Caput deiecit saxo*, He threw the head down from the rock.

120. An adverb, adverbial phrase, or clause expressing some circumstance in translating, may often be arranged in different situations in a sentence, due regard being paid to the sense and harmony of the whole; thus, *Magna debemus suscipere dum vires suppētunt*, may be arranged variously for translating, as follows;

1. *Debemus suscipere magna, dum vires suppētunt*; or,
2. *Dum vires suppētunt, debemus suscipere magna*; or
3. *Debemus, dum vires suppētunt, suscipere magna*.

121. The negative conjunction *ne*, is variously rendered *lest*, *lest that*, *that-not*, *not*; and after verbs signifying to *fear*, *forbid*, and the like, it is translated *that*, while *ut* in the same situation, means *that not*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Ne quis eat,</i>                         | <i>Lest (or that not) any one may go.</i>                   |
| 2. <i>Orat ne se perdat,</i>                   | <i>She entreats that he would not destroy her.</i>          |
| 3. <i>Egi ne interessem,</i>                   | <i>I managed that I should not be present.</i>              |
| 4. <i>Dum ne veniat,</i>                       | <i>Provided he do not come.</i>                             |
| 5. <i>Respondit ne cogitata quidem latent.</i> | <i>He replied that not even the thoughts are concealed.</i> |
| 6. <i>Vereor ne cadas,</i>                     | <i>I am afraid that you may fall.</i>                       |
| 7. <i>Timui ut veniret,</i>                    | <i>I feared that he would not come.</i>                     |

*Note 1.* But when the fear expressed, refers to such things as we wish, *ne* means *that-not*; as, *Paves ne ducas illam*, You are afraid *that* you do *not* get her to wife.

*Ne*, after a command implying a negative, or prohibition, is often omitted; as, *cave titūbes*, take care *that* you do *not* stumble.

*Note 2.* *Ne quidem*, (always separate,) is an emphatic negative, and has the emphatic word between; as, *ne hoc quidem*, not even *this*; *ne tum quidem*, not even *then*.

122. When a verb is translated into English by the aid of an auxiliary, an adverb, or clause modifying it, will often have to be placed *between* the auxiliary and the verb, (Eng. Gr. § 74.); as,

1. *Dixit ne ob hoc alios con-* He said that we should not on this  
*temnāmus,* account despise others.

123. Some prepositions are variously translated according to the meaning of the words, or the case with which they are connected; thus,

1. *In* followed by an accusative, means *to, into, towards, for, against*, &c., (§ 136, R. L.)
2. *In*, followed by the ablative, means *in, upon, among, in, in the case of*, (§ 136, R. LI.)
3. *Inter*, referring to two, means *between*; to more than two, *among*.
4. *Sub* means *under, at the foot of, close up to*.
5. *Præ* means *before, in comparison of*;—sometimes, *more than*.

124. When the following conjunctions, adjectives, and adverbial particles, are placed, one before each of two successive words or clauses, the first is commonly translated differently from the second, and usually in the following manner, (§149, Obs. 5.)

1. <i>Et</i>	— <i>et</i> ,	Both	— and.
2. <i>Que</i>	— <i>que</i> ,	Both	— and.
3. <i>Aut, vel,</i>	} — <i>aut, vel,</i> }	Either	— or.
<i>sive,</i>			
4. <i>Nec</i>	— <i>nec</i> ,	Neither	— nor.
5. <i>Neque</i>	— <i>neque</i> ,		
6. <i>Sive, seu</i>	— <i>sive, seu</i> ,	Whether	— or.
7. <i>Tum</i>	— <i>tum</i> ,	{ Not only	— but also.
		{ Both	— and
8. <i>Cum</i> or <i>quum</i>	— <i>tum</i> ,	{ Not only	— but also.
		{ Both	— and
9. <i>Jam</i>	— <i>jam</i> ,	{ Now	— then.
10. <i>Nunc</i>	— <i>nunc</i> ,	{ At one time	— at another.
		{ Not only	— but also.
11. <i>Simul</i>	— <i>simul</i> ,	{ No sooner	— than.
		{ As soon as	— instantly.
12. <i>Modo, alias</i>	— <i>modo, alias</i> ,	{ At one time	— at another.
		{ Sometimes	— sometimes.

#### Corresponding Conjunctive Terms.

13. <i>Ne</i>	— <i>an</i> ,	Whether	— or.
14. <i>Utrum</i>	— <i>an</i> ,	Whether	— or.
15. <i>Ita, sic, tam, adeo</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	So	— that; so — as.
16. <i>Talis, tantus</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	Such, so great	— that.
17. <i>Is, ejusmodi</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	Such, of such a kind	— that.
18. <i>Simul</i>	— <i>ac, or atque</i> ,	As soon	— as.
19. <i>Tamdiu</i>	— <i>quamdiu</i>	As long	— as.
20. <i>Ut</i>	— <i>sic</i> ,	As	— so.

*Ne* is frequently omitted with the first word or clause, and must be supplied when *an* stands with the second; as,

21. *Rectè an perpèram*, (Whether) right or wrong.

### *Preliminary Suggestions and Explanations.*

1. There can be no pleasure either to the teacher or pupil in reciting, unless the lesson is thoroughly prepared. Pupils who are anxious to go over a great space in a short time should remember that a short lesson well prepared, is vastly more profitable than a long one ill prepared. Nothing is more injurious than superficial learning. *Festina lente*. Hence,

2. No lesson should be assigned longer than can be thoroughly got by all the class. And no lesson should be allowed to pass, unless it is thoroughly prepared.

3. Every word, at first, should be looked out in the vocabulary or dictionary, and its primary meaning, at least, fixed in the memory. And if more meanings than one are given, the pupil should try which will answer best in the sentence he is reading. Nor should he pass to another till he know all about this one—its class, gender, declension, &c., as directed Gr. § 153. And if he forget, he should look it out again, and if necessary, again, till he know it thoroughly.

4. Frequent and accurate reviews of the portion previously studied, are of great importance. This is the best way to fix permanently in the memory, the acquisitions made.

5. Every instance of false quantity, either in reading or parsing, should be instantly corrected. Bad habits in this particular are easily formed, and, if ever, are corrected with great difficulty. If proper attention has been paid to this in going through the grammar, there will be less difficulty now. In order to assist in this, the pupil should commit to memory and apply the few following

### *General Rules for the Quantity of Syllables.*

1. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *via*, *dēus*.

2. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant is long by position; as, *arma*, *fallo*, *axis*.

3. A vowel before a mute and a liquid, (*l* and *r*,) is common; i. e. either long or short; as, *volūcris*, or *volūcris*.

4. A diphthong is always long; as, *Cæsar*, *aurum*.

*Note.* In this work, when the quantity of the penult is determined by any of these rules, it is not marked; otherwise it is marked.

6. The pupil should never satisfy himself with being able to read and translate his lesson, or even to parse it *tolerably*, but should try to understand the construction of every word, and the connection and dependence of every part. And moreover, should hold himself ready, if called upon, to answer such questions as the following, viz:

1. *Questions that may be asked concerning every sentence.*

Has this sentence any connection with the preceding? If so—What is the connecting word? In arranging or construing this sen

tence, which word do you take first?—which next?—which next? &c. Why? (See introduction—directions, &c.) In this sentence, what is the grammatical subject? What is the grammatical predicate? What is the logical subject? What is the logical predicate? Which should be taken first? (§ 152.) In what voice, mood, and tense, is the verb? Why?

## 2. *Questions that may be asked when the words in the sentence render them proper.*

Is this sentence simple or compound? If compound—What are the simple sentences composing it? By what words are they connected? Analyze the whole and each part, (§ 152.) Is this word simple or compound. If compound—Of what is it compounded? What is the meaning of each part? What is the meaning of the compound? Form other compounds and tell their meaning. Is this word primitive or derivative? If derivative—From what is it derived? What is its primary meaning? What is its meaning here? (If different)—How came it to have this meaning? What English words are derived from it? Change the verb, if active, into passive, and express the same idea—If passive, change it into the active, and express the same idea. Change the verb into different tenses, &c.

*Nouns.* How do you know this word to be a noun? Proper? or common? Why? In what case? Why? For what purpose is the nominative used? Is it the subject or predicate here? For what purpose is the genitive commonly used?—the dative?—the accusative?—the vocative?—the ablative? For what purpose is it used, and by what is it governed here?

*Adjectives.* How do you know this word to be an adjective? What noun or pronoun does it qualify or limit here? Is it compared? Why? Why not? (If a numeral)—To what class does it belong?

*Pronouns.* How do you know this to be a pronoun? To what class of pronouns does it belong? (If used substantively)—Instead of what noun does it here stand? (If adjectively)—With what noun does it agree? (If a relative)—What is its antecedent?

*Verbs.* How do you know this word to be a verb? Of what class? In what mood, tense, number, person? For what purpose is the indicative mood used?—the subjunctive?—the imperative?—the infinitive? For what purpose is it used here? For what purpose is the present tense used?—the imperfect?—the perfect definite?—indefinite?—the pluperfect?—the future?—the future-perfect?

From what point is the time of the infinitive mood reckoned? (§ 47.) How is the present infinitive translated after a verb denoting present time?—past time?—future time? How is the perfect translated (the future—the future-perfect) after a verb denoting present time?—past time?—future time? (§ 47.) In what mood is the leading verb in oblique narration? (§ 141, R. VI. Exp.) In what mood are verbs in dependent clauses in oblique narration? (§ 140, 6.) For what purpose is the participle used? How does it become an adjective? How are gerunds used?—supines?



*Adverbs, Prepositions, Interjections, Conjunctions.*—What is the use of the adverb? What word does it modify here? What is the use of the preposition? Between what words does it show the relation here? What is the use of the interjection? What emotion does it express here? What is the use of the conjunction? What words or sentences does it join here?

7. If the lesson contain names of persons or places, or allusions to events or fables, in history or mythology, or to the manners or customs of any people, let the pupil inquire into them and be ready to tell something respecting them. This however should be only a secondary matter with the beginner, as it properly belongs to a more advanced stage; but still a little attention to it may serve to interest and stimulate him to further research.

### EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES.

The references at the foot of each page to which a section mark (§) is prefixed, are to the sections and their subdivisions in the Grammar, and are intended chiefly to explain the *construction*.

In the references which have not a section mark prefixed, the first number directs to the corresponding number in the preceding introduction, and the second to the example under that number. Thus, for example, 42, 1, directs to the example, *Dignus qui ametur*, (p. 23,) and shows how the words *qui ametur*, in that, and all similar constructions, are to be translated. The words particularly referred to and intended to be noticed in the reference, are distinguished by being printed in a different character. These references are intended to explain *particular phrases* and *idioms*, and to give an example of the mode of translating them. This will be found a more valuable aid in translating than notes, as it reduces the idioms of the language to a sort of system, with every part of which the attentive pupil will soon become familiar.

In many cases there is a reference both to the Grammar and to the Introduction. All of these should be carefully looked out and applied.

In the references to the Rules of Syntax in the Grammar, if there is only one Rule in the section, it is indicated simply by the letter R.; if there are more than one, the number of the Rule is annexed.

*Exp.* refers to the Explanation under the rule. Words to be supplied are indicated by the syllable "Sup." for "supply," prefixed.

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

---

### *Substantives, Adjectives, and Adjective Pronouns.*

Decline the following adjectives and substantives separately—then together—translate them in each case and number. (See Nos. 3 and 14.) Tell the case and number here, and translate them. Give the rule for their agreement (§ 98.). Show how they agree.

Bonus vir. Ingenui puëri. Prima hora. Summum bonum. In omnibus terris. In toto orbe. Decimo anno ætātis (No. 11.). Meliōris natūræ. Præsens pericūlum. Muliebri habitu. Ad quintum diem. Fugāces anni. Breve tempus. Altus mons. Arbor altissima.

Omnibus viris. Primo anno. Præsente tempore. Meliōre habitu. Ad omnem ætātem. Summi pericūli. Totum annum. Brevis ætātis. Fugāces horæ. Omnibus temporibus. Mediâ nocte (No. 17.). Ulīma via. Ad imam vallem.

Ille dies. Hoc tempore. Ipsi fontes. Tuum nomen. Hic caper. Ista carmina. Lupus ipse. His montibus. Re ipsâ. Ex tuis libris. Ad hunc ignem. Tua facta. Carminibus nostris. Hoc apri setōsi caput. Pater noster. Eodem tempore.

### *The Verb and its Nominative. (§ 94, 7.).*

Translate each noun or pronoun according to its number and case; and each verb according to its voice, mood, tense, number, and person. Parse each word as directed, § 153, and show how the verb agrees with its nominative, according to § 101, Rule IV.

#### *Indicative Mood.*

*Present.* Amio.\* Amāmus. Legimus. Ventus spirat.

---

\* The nominatives of the first and second person, *ego, tu, nos, vos*, are usually omitted (§ 101, Obs. 1.).

Domīnus jubet. Servus paret. Tempus fugit. Aves volant. Bonus homo amātur. Stella vidētur. Nos monēmus. Ignis urit. Luna lucet. Homīnes dormiunt.

2. *Imperfect.* Monebāmus. Rex regēbat. Vigil vocābat. Canis custodiēbat. Sol occidēbat. Stellae videbantur. Camēli currēbant. Equus hinniēbat. Boni homīnes amabantur.

3. *Perfect.* Nos amavimus. Illi monuērunt. Domīnus jussit. Servus paruit. Homīnes docuērunt. Scripsistis. Arbōres crevērunt. Venisti. Amāvi.

4. *Pluperfect.* Sol occidērat. Hostes fugērant. Puēri legērant. Vos viderātis. Tu scripsēras. Ille bibērat. Amāti erāmus. Monitus eram. Aves volavērant. Illi jussērant. Vos legerātis. Illi docuērant.

5. *Future.* Scribēmus. Amabitis. Umbra fugiet. Viātor cantābit. Erīmus. Uret ignis. Deus dabit. Tempōra venient. Illi monēbunt. Nos monebīmur.

6. *Future-Perfect.* Amavēro. Hannibal vicērit. Nos venerīmus. Moniti erīmus. Hora fugērit. Docuēro. Risēris. Pomum cecidērit. Ambulaverīmus. Legēro.

### *Subjunctive Mood.*

1. *Present.* Canis latret. Sim. Amēmus. Ager arētur. Vos videātis. Tempus fugiat. Luna luceat. Ventus spiret. Dormiāmus. Ille capiātur. Illi equi currant.

2. *Imperfect.* Capērem. Monerēmus. Puēri legērent. Sol lucēret. Luna occidēret. Illi amārent. Philomēla cantāret. Amor vincēret. Amarēmur.

3. *Perfect.* Misērim. Duxerīmus. Si deus dedērit. Quum hiems venērit. Nos fuerīmus. Miles pugnāvērit. Domus aedificāta fuērit. Sol occidērit. Vos amiserītis. Monuerīmus. Illi cepērint.

4. *Pluperfect.* Fuissēmus. Bella finīta essent. Ama-

vissem. Mercatōres venissent. Poma pependissent. Vos vendidissētis. Risissem. Illi mansissent. Puēri scripsissent. Fuissem. Litērae scriptae essent.

### *Imperative Mood.*

Ama. Manēto. Regunto. Avis volāto. Canes lantanto. Scribe. Illi scribunto. Time. Currīto. Auditōte. Tene. Faciunto. Amāte. Amanto. Litērae leguntor. Dies abīto.

### *Miscellaneous Exercises.*

Ego eram. Sylva stabat. Musa canēbat. Nox erat. Dormiēbas. Arma sonābant. Ego vidēbo. Tempus erit. Rura manēbunt. Troja fuit. Prata bibērunt. Non jurāvi. Umbra fugērat. Cicēro scripsērat. Cæsar vicit. Surge. Legīto. Studēte. Disce aut discēde. Vox audītur. Præmia dentur. Bellum parabītur. Hostes capti essent. Portae panduntur. Verba legebantur. Leges datæ sunt. Puēri ducuntur. Tempōra mutantur, et nos mutāmur.

### *Transitive Verbs and their Object.*

Translate and parse as in the preceding. Point out the *subject* of the verb, i. e. the person or thing that *acts*. Point out the *object* of the verb, i. e. the person or thing acted upon. State what case it is in, and give the rule.

Audīvi sonum. Hi puēri legunt Homērum. Cæsar vicit Galliam. Vidi patrem (11.). Romāni bella parābant. Vicērunt hostes. Vulpes vidērat leonem. Pavo explicat pennas (No. 11.). Canis arcēbat boves. Accipīter rapuit lusciniā. Boni mortem non timent. Bacchus duxit exercitum in Indiam. Scipio delēvit Carthaginē. Mummius cepit Corinthum. Divitiæ non semper felicitātem præstant.

*Verbs modified by Adverbs*

Pugnat bene. Veniēbant celeriter. Pugnātum est acriter. Res prosperē gestæ sunt. Corvus forte repērit caseum. Libenter bonas artes sequere. Forte errāvit, fortasse erravērit. Gallīna quotidie ovum parit. Semper esto parātus. Nunquam dice mendacium. Icitō, statim revertē. Egredior mane. Elephanti maxīmē odērunt murem; gregātim ingrediuntur.

*Prepositions and their Cases.*

Sub solem. Infra lunam. In urbem venit. In urbe habitat. Sedēbat in loco aprico. E sylvā rediit. Trans Tibērīn natat. Ex illo die Cæsar tendit in Galliam. In rus abiit. Niōbe locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Flumīna in mare currunt. In forum descendit. In aureo sæcūlo flores nascebantur sine semīne. Hannībal bellum in Italiā gessit.

## SIMPLE SENTENCES.

---

*General Remarks*

1. A simple sentence consists of two parts; the subject, or thing spoken of, and the predicate, or that which is affirmed of the subject, § 152. In the natural order the subject is translated first, and the predicate last.

2. Nouns and pronouns, either in the subject or predicate, may be limited by nouns in apposition—by nouns in the genitive case, and by adjectives and their regimen.\*

3. Verbs belong to the predicate, and are limited by the noun or pronoun governed by them as their object, by adverbs and adverbial phrases.

4. Both subject and predicate may be further modified and limited by circumstances of time, place, manner, &c., by a preposition and its regimen, or by a dependent clause or phrase connected by a relative or connective term;—and all these should occupy that place in the sentence in which their effect will be best perceived, and the meaning of the whole sentence be most clearly exhibited.

N. B. Before proceeding with the following sentences, the pupil should now be made perfectly familiar with § 152 of the Grammar, and commit to memory, so thoroughly as to have always ready at hand the "directions for beginners," p. 270, and the Rules for construing, p. 271. This being done, these rules should be applied in the analysis of every sentence for some time, till the exercise becomes perfectly familiar and easy. This requires some attention on the part both of teacher and pupil for a short time at first, and the quantity read will necessarily be small; but both will be rewarded tenfold for this labor by the ease, rapidity and certainty with which the pupil, even without the aid of his teacher, will soon analyze and translate the most intricate sentences. Let the trial be properly made, and success is certain.

---

\* By "regimen," is meant the noun or pronoun governed by any word. Thus in the phrases, *Amor patriæ*, *avidus gloriæ*, *ama deum*, *ad patrem*, the words *patriæ*, *gloriæ*, *deum*, *patrem*, are the regimen of *Amor*, *avidus*, *ama*, *ad*, respectively.

1. *Subject and Predicate.*

The *subject* or thing spoken of, before a finite verb, is always in the nominative case, and has a verb agreeing with it by R. IV

The *predicate*, or the thing affirmed or denied of the subject, is usually placed after it, and is expressed two ways, as follows :

1. The predicate consists of a *noun*, an *adjective*, or a *participle*, in the same case with the subject, and connected with it by an intransitive verb, or passive verb of naming, appointing, &c., called the *copula*. In all such sentences the predicate word, if a noun, comes under R. V ;—if an adjective or participle, it agrees with the subject, and comes under R. II. (See § 103, Obs. 2;) or

2. The predicate consists of a verb, either alone or with its limiting or modifying words.

1. *The Predicate a Noun.*

Eurōpa est *Peninsŭla*.<sup>a</sup> Tu eris *rex*.<sup>a</sup> Plurīmæ<sup>b</sup> stellæ sunt *soles*.<sup>a</sup> Boni puēri egregii *virī*<sup>b</sup> fient. Castor et Pollux erant<sup>c</sup> *fratres*.<sup>a</sup> Ego sum *discipŭlus*.<sup>a</sup> Cicēro factus est *consul*.<sup>a</sup> Ego salŭtor *poēta*.<sup>a</sup>

2. *Predicate an Adjective or Participle.*

Terra est *rotunda*.<sup>d</sup> Vita *brevis*<sup>d</sup> est. Vera amicitia est *sempiterna*.<sup>d</sup> Fames et sitis sunt<sup>e</sup> *molestæ*.<sup>d</sup> Nemo semper *felix*<sup>d</sup> est. Non omnes milītes sunt *fortes*.<sup>d</sup> Mundi *innumerabīles* sunt;<sup>d</sup> Nemo nimium *beātus*<sup>d</sup> est. Avārus<sup>e</sup> nunquam est *contentus*.<sup>d</sup> Pater *reversŭrus*<sup>d</sup> est. Virtus *laudanda*,<sup>f</sup> ebrietas *vitanda* est.

3. *The Predicate a Verb, &c.—Active Voice.*

Elephanti semper gregatim *ambŭlant*.<sup>g</sup> Cornīces *ambŭlant*,<sup>g</sup> passēres et merŭlæ *saliunt*;<sup>g</sup> perdīces *currunt*;<sup>g</sup> plurīmæ<sup>h</sup> etiam *nidificant*.

Democritus *explicat*<sup>g</sup> cur ante lucem galli canunt.<sup>g</sup> Etiam infantes *somniant*.<sup>g</sup> Parvæ res *crescunt*.<sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 103, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 101, R. IV.

<sup>b</sup> 24, and § 26.

<sup>c</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>h</sup> 19, Sup. *aves*.

<sup>f</sup> § 102, R. I.

<sup>g</sup> 108. 1.

4. *Passive Voice.*

Oves non ubique *tondentur*.<sup>a</sup>

In Indiâ<sup>b</sup> *gignuntur* maxîma ânimalia.

In Africâ<sup>b</sup> nec cervi, nec apri, nec ursi *inveniuntur*.<sup>a</sup>

In Syriâ<sup>b</sup> nigri leônes *reperiuntur*.

Apud Românos mortui<sup>c</sup> plerumque *cremabantur*.

Fortes<sup>c</sup> *laudabuntur*, ignâvi<sup>c</sup> *vituperabuntur*.

Littëræ a Phœnicîbus *inventæ*<sup>d</sup> *sunt*.

Carthâgo, Corinthus, Numantia, et multæ aliæ urbes  
a Românis *eversæ sunt*.

5. *Deponent Verbs.*

Formicæ etiam noctu *operantur*.<sup>e</sup>

Ursi interdum bipêdes<sup>f</sup> *ingrediuntur*.

Aquilæ semper solæ<sup>f</sup> *prædantur*.

Apud Æthiôpes<sup>g</sup> maxîmi elephantî in silvis<sup>h</sup> *vagantur*.

Sturni et psittâci humânas voces<sup>h</sup> *imitantur*.

6. *The Accusative after Transitive Verbs, Active Voice,  
and Transitive Deponents.*

*Diem*<sup>i</sup> *perdidi*. Terra *parit flores*.<sup>i</sup>

Crocodîlus *ova*<sup>i</sup> *parit*. Elephantus *odit murem*<sup>i</sup> *et*  
*suem*.<sup>i</sup>

Camêli diu *sitim*<sup>k</sup> *tolérant*.

Lanæ nigræ *nullum colôrem*<sup>i</sup> *bibunt*.

Senes minîmè *sentiunt morbos*<sup>i</sup> *contagiôsos*.

Cervi *cornua*<sup>i</sup> *sua* *quotannis amittunt*.

Ceres *frumentum*<sup>i</sup> *invênit*; Bacchus<sup>i</sup> *vinum*; <sup>i</sup> Mercurius<sup>i</sup> *littêras*.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 101, R. IV.

<sup>b</sup> § 136, R. LI.

<sup>c</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 44, III. Note.

<sup>e</sup> § 72.

<sup>f</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>g</sup> § 136, R. XLVIII.

<sup>h</sup> § 116, R. I.

<sup>i</sup> § 116, R. XX.

<sup>j</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>k</sup> § 15, 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.



Canes soli<sup>a</sup> domīnos<sup>b</sup> suos bene novēre, soli nomīna sua agnoscunt.

Hystrix aculeos<sup>b</sup> longē jaculātur.

Sturni et<sup>c</sup> psittāci humānas voces<sup>b</sup> imitantur.

Miltiādes Athēnas<sup>b</sup> totamque Græciam liberāvit.

### The Genitive.

The genitive is used to limit the signification of the word which governs it, by connecting with that word the idea of origin, property, or possession, § 105. It is commonly governed,

1st. By substantives, § 106, Rules VI., VII., and VIII.

2d. By adjectives, § 107, viz: verbals, partitives, and adjectives of plenty or want; Rules IX., X., XI.

3d. By verbs. § 108. Rules XII., XIII., XIV.; also, Rules XXVII., XXVIII., § 126. R. I., & II., § 113, Exc. I. & II. See also § 95, 7, 4th, and 5th.

### 7. The Genitive governed by Substantives.

Crescit amor nummi.<sup>d</sup>

Infinita<sup>f</sup> est multitūdo morbōrum.<sup>d</sup>

Litterārum<sup>d</sup> usus est antiquissimus.<sup>f</sup>

Asia et<sup>c</sup> Afrīca greges<sup>b</sup> ferōrum asinōrum alit.<sup>e</sup>

Magna<sup>f</sup> est linguārum inter homīnes<sup>i</sup> variētas.

Innumerabilia<sup>f</sup> sunt mortis<sup>d</sup> signa, salutis<sup>j</sup> paucissima.<sup>f</sup>

Cyrus omnium in exercitū<sup>k</sup> suo militum<sup>d</sup> nomīna<sup>b</sup> tenēbat.

Canis vestigia<sup>b</sup> ferārum<sup>d</sup> diligentissimē scrutātur.

Nemo non benignus est sui<sup>d</sup> judex.<sup>e</sup>

Leōnum<sup>d</sup> animi<sup>d</sup> index<sup>e</sup> cauda est.

### 8. Genitive governed by Adjectives.

Semper fragilitātis<sup>l</sup> humanæ sis memor.<sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 16, 4.

<sup>b</sup> § 116, R. XX.

<sup>c</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 106, R. VI.

<sup>e</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>f</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 102, R. I.

<sup>h</sup> § 116, R. I.

<sup>i</sup> § 136, R. XLVIII

<sup>j</sup> § 106, Obs. 3.

<sup>k</sup> § 136, R. LI.

<sup>l</sup> § 107, R. IX.

Elephanti frigoris<sup>a</sup> impatientes<sup>b</sup> sunt.

Stultissima<sup>c</sup> animalium<sup>d</sup> sunt lanāta.<sup>b</sup>

Velocissimum<sup>c</sup> omnium animalium<sup>d</sup> est delphīnus.

Stultorum<sup>d</sup> neque quisquam beātus<sup>b</sup> est.

Gallorum<sup>d</sup> omnium fortissimi<sup>b</sup> sunt Belgæ.

### 9. Genitive governed by Verbs.

Omnia<sup>a</sup> erant hostium.<sup>f</sup> Hoc<sup>c</sup> non nostri moris<sup>f</sup> est.

Miserere nostri.<sup>g</sup> Amīci<sup>f</sup> est recordāri amicorum.<sup>j</sup>

Platōnem magni<sup>h</sup> æstimo, sed Socrātem pluris.<sup>b</sup> Monuisti me diei<sup>i</sup> natalis. Bonorum<sup>f</sup> est injuriarum<sup>j</sup> oblivisci, et beneficii<sup>j</sup> recordāri. Stulti<sup>f</sup> est dicere<sup>k</sup> "non putāram." Est<sup>l</sup> magni labōris<sup>f</sup> multum scribere.<sup>k</sup>

### The Dative.

The dative denotes the remote object to which any thing is done or given, or that to which any quality, action, or state tends or refers, without directly acting upon it, and is governed chiefly,

1. By substantives, § 110.

2. By adjectives, § 111.

3. By verbs, § 112, 123, and 126; R. III. and R. XXXIII.

### 10. The Dative governed by Substantives and Adjectives.

Clodius semper virtutibus<sup>m</sup> hostis<sup>n</sup> erat.

Vir bonus amicis<sup>m</sup> et patriæ<sup>o</sup> decus<sup>n</sup> est.

Nox somno<sup>p</sup> opportuna<sup>b</sup> est.

Nero primò bonis<sup>m</sup> amicus,<sup>n</sup> et studio<sup>p</sup> musarum<sup>q</sup> deductus<sup>b</sup> fuit; sed postea monitoribus<sup>p</sup> asper et iratus fuit, generi<sup>p</sup> humano infestus, omnibus<sup>r</sup> inimicus, diis invisus, et multa illi<sup>p</sup> adversa fuērunt.

<sup>a</sup> § 107, R. IX.

<sup>c</sup> § 108, R. XIII.

<sup>m</sup> § 110, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 122, R. XXVIII.

<sup>n</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>e</sup> 21, & R. X. Exp.

<sup>i</sup> § 122, R. XXVII.

<sup>o</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>j</sup> § 108, R. XIV.

<sup>p</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>o</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>k</sup> § 144, R. LVI.

<sup>r</sup> § 106, R. VI

<sup>f</sup> § 108, R. XII.

<sup>l</sup> 51. 1

<sup>r</sup> § 19, 1

*Æquus cunctis*<sup>a</sup> et benignus esto, *paucis*<sup>a</sup> familiāris, *hostibus*<sup>b</sup> mitis, et *nemini* molestus; sic *omnibus*<sup>a</sup> carus eris, et *invisus nulli*.<sup>b</sup>

*Asino*<sup>b</sup> *segni* nullum onus gratum, et *puëro*<sup>b</sup> *ignāvo* omnis labor molestus est.

### 11. The Dative governed by Verbs.

*Natūra animalibus*<sup>c</sup> varia tegumenta<sup>d</sup> tribuit, *testas*,<sup>d</sup> *coria*, *spinas*, *villos*, *setas*, *pennas*, *squamas*.

*Homini*<sup>c</sup> *soli*<sup>f</sup> *avaritia* et *ambitio* data<sup>h</sup> est.

*Leōni*<sup>i</sup> *vis* summa est<sup>j</sup> in *pectore*.

*Antiquissimis hominibus*<sup>i</sup> *specus* erant<sup>k</sup> pro *domibus*.

*Nulli animali*<sup>i</sup> *memoria* major est, quā *cani*.<sup>g</sup>

*Gallinacei leonibus*<sup>m</sup> *terrōri*<sup>m</sup> sunt.

*Homini*<sup>c</sup> plurima ex *homīne*<sup>l</sup> fiunt<sup>a</sup> mala.

*Homo furiōsus* ne *libēris*<sup>o</sup> quidem *suis*<sup>p</sup> parcit.

*Via mali*<sup>q</sup> *omnibus*<sup>r</sup> semper vitanda<sup>s</sup> est.

### The Accusative.

The accusative is used for the most part to express the object of a transitive active verb, or of some relation, and is governed,

1. By transitive verbs in the active voice, or by transitive dependent verbs, No. 6. 2. By prepositions.

### 12. The Accusative governed by Prepositions.

*Camēlus naturāle odium adversus equos*<sup>t</sup> gerit.

*Pictæ vestes* jam apud *Homērum*<sup>t</sup> commemorantur.

*Multa animalia* congregantur et contra *alia*<sup>u</sup> dimicant.

<sup>a</sup> § 19, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>c</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 116, R. XX

<sup>e</sup> § 126, R. III

<sup>f</sup> 16, 4.

<sup>g</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>h</sup> § 44, III. Note.

<sup>i</sup> § 112, R. II.

<sup>j</sup> 118, 1.

<sup>k</sup> 118, 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 136, R. XLIX.

<sup>m</sup> § 114, R.

<sup>n</sup> § 83, Obs. 3.

<sup>o</sup> § 112, R. V. & 7, 2.

<sup>p</sup> 30, 1.

<sup>q</sup> § 106, R. VI.

<sup>r</sup> 5, 2, and 19, 1.

<sup>s</sup> 108, 1, and

<sup>t</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>u</sup> § 136, R. XLVIII

<sup>v</sup> § 19, 4, and

<sup>w</sup> § 136, R. XLVIII

**Hippopotāmus segētis circa Nilum<sup>a</sup> depascitur.  
Apud Romānos<sup>a</sup> mortui plerumque cremabantur.  
Inter omnes bestias<sup>a</sup> simia homīni<sup>b</sup> simillīma est.**

### *The Ablative.*

The ablative generally denotes that from which something is separated, or taken, or by or with which something is done or exists. It is governed,

1. By nouns, § 118, or adjectives, §§ 107, 119, 120.
2. By verbs, § 121, R. XXV., and XXVI. § 125, R. XXXVI., and § 126, R. V.
3. By prepositions.
4. It is used to express various circumstances, § 11, 5th & 6th.

### 13. *The Ablative governed by Nouns and Adjectives.*

*Gratiâ<sup>c</sup> opus est nobis<sup>d</sup> tuâ, tuâque auctoritatē.<sup>e</sup>*

Nunc *viribus*<sup>c</sup> opus est vobis,<sup>d</sup> nunc prudenti consilio.

**Reperiuntur interdum cervi *candīdo colōre*.<sup>f</sup>**

Catilina *nobili genere*<sup>b</sup> natus erat, *magnâ vi*<sup>f</sup> et *an-*  
*imi*<sup>h</sup> et *corpōris,*<sup>c</sup> sed *ingenio*<sup>f</sup> *malo pravōque.*

Anĭmus per somnum est *sensĭbus*<sup>i</sup> et *curis*<sup>e</sup> vacuus.

**Est philosophia paucis contenta iudiciis.**<sup>5</sup>

Nihil video in Sullâ odio dignum, misericordiâ digna multa. Natūra parvo contenta est.

#### 14. *The Ablative governed by Verbs*

Leaenae jubâ<sup>j</sup> carent. Leônes facîle per triduum cibo<sup>j</sup>  
carent.

**Elephanti maxīmè *amnibus*<sup>k</sup> gaudent.**

*Apes tinnitu<sup>k</sup> æris gaudent.*

Numidæ plerumque *lacte*<sup>1</sup> et *ferinâ carne*<sup>m</sup> vescuntur.

\* § 136, R. XLVIII. † § 106, R. VII, & ‡ § 121, R. XXV.

§ 111, R. 6, 1.

\* § 121, Obs. 2.

• § 118, R. and 6, 5,    • § 119, R.

<sup>1</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

• § 112, R. II.

**h § 106, R. VI.**

§ 14, 5, and (1.)

• § 149, R. and Exp. i § 107, R. XI.

*Plurimis bonis*<sup>a</sup> fruimur atque utimur.<sup>b</sup>

*Hispania viris*,<sup>c</sup> *equis*, *ferro*, *plumbo*, *ære*, *argento*,  
*aurō*que abundat.

15. *The Ablative governed by Prepositions.*

Quidam homines nati sunt cum *dentibus*.<sup>d</sup>

Xerxes cum *paucissimis militibus*<sup>d</sup> ex *Græciâ*<sup>d</sup> aufūgit.

Lucius Metellus primus<sup>e</sup> elephantos ex *primo Punico bello*<sup>d</sup> duxit in *triumpho*.

Cantābit vacuus coram *latrone*<sup>d</sup> viātor.

Sidēra ab *ortu* ad *occāsum* cōmmeant.

Britannia a *Phænicibus* inventa<sup>f</sup> est.

Apes sine *rege* esse non possunt.

Infans nihil sine *aliēnâ ope* potest.

Dulce<sup>g</sup> est<sup>h</sup> pro *patriâ* mori.<sup>i</sup>

Venēnum aliquando pro *remedio* fuit.

Littēræ a *Phænicibus* inventæ<sup>f</sup> sunt.

16. *The Accusative and Ablative with In and Sub*, § 136,  
R. L. and LI.

Aquilæ nidificant<sup>j</sup> in *rupibus* et *arboribus*.

Coccyx semper parit in *aliēnis nidis*.

In *senectūte* hebescunt<sup>k</sup> sensus; visus, auditus debilitātur.<sup>l</sup>

In *Indiâ* gignuntur maxīma animalia.

Hyænæ plurimæ in *Africâ* gignuntur.

In *Africâ*, nec<sup>m</sup> cervi, nec apri, nec ursi reperiuntur.

In *Syriâ* nigri leōnes reperiuntur.

<sup>a</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>f</sup> § 44, III., Note.

<sup>k</sup> § 88, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 149, R. and Exp.

<sup>g</sup> § 98, Obs. 6.

<sup>i</sup> § 102, Obs. 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 121, R. XXV.

<sup>h</sup> 51, 1.

<sup>m</sup> § 149, Obs. 5, and

<sup>d</sup> § 136, R. XLIX.

<sup>j</sup> § 144, R. LVI

124, 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>l</sup> § 44, I., 1.

Serus in *cælum* redeas.<sup>a</sup>

Victi Persæ in *naves* confugērunt.

Numa Pompilius annum in *duodēcim menses* distribuit

Pontius Thelesinus Romānos sub *jugum* misit.

Gallia sub *septentrionibus* posita est.

17. *The Ablative used to express various circumstances without a Preposition.*

The circumstances commonly denoted by the ablative without a preposition, are *Respect wherein*, § 128; *Cause, manner, means or instrument*, § 129; *Place*, § 130; *Time*, § 131; *Measure*, § 132; *Price*, § 133.

Apri in morbis sibi<sup>b</sup> medentur *hedērâ*.<sup>c</sup>

Pyrrhus rex<sup>d</sup> *tactu*<sup>e</sup> pollicis in dextro pede lienōsis<sup>e</sup> medebātur.

*Oleo* insecta exanimantur.

Feræ domantur *fame* atque *verberibus*.

Anacreon poëta<sup>d</sup> *acino*<sup>e</sup> uvæ passæ extinctus est.

Crocodilus *pelle*<sup>e</sup> *durissimâ* contra omnes ictus munitur.

In Africâ elephanti capiuntur *foveis*.<sup>e</sup>

Elephanti spirant, bibunt, odorantur *proboscide*.<sup>e</sup>

Dentes *usu* atteruntur, sed *igne* non cremantur.

Mures Alpini *binis pedibus* gradiuntur.

Apes *tinnitu* æris convocantur.

Quibusdam in locis<sup>f</sup> ansēres bis *anno*<sup>g</sup> velluntur.

Color lusciniarum *autumno*<sup>h</sup> mutātur.

*Hĩeme*<sup>g</sup> ursi in antris dormiunt.

Nemo mortalium *omnibus horis*<sup>h</sup> sapit.

Primōres dentes *septimo mense* gignuntur; *septimo iīdem* decidunt *anno*.<sup>h</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 45, I., 1, and <sup>c</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>f</sup> § 136, R. LI.

§ 42, Obs. 4 and 5. <sup>d</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>g</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>b</sup> § 112, R. V. & 7, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. V. & 19, 1.

<sup>h</sup> § 131, R. XL

Antipāter Sidonius, poēta,<sup>a</sup> quotannis, *die natali suo*<sup>b</sup> *febre* corripiebatur.

*Æstate* dies sunt longiores quā *hieme*.

Isocrātes orātor unam orationem *viginti talentis*<sup>c</sup> vendidit.

Luscinia candida, *sex sestertiis*<sup>c</sup> Romæ venit.

### 18. Nouns in Apposition.

Plurimi Scythæ, *bellicosissimi homines*,<sup>a</sup> lacte<sup>d</sup> vescuntur.

Dolphinus, *animal*<sup>a</sup> homini<sup>c</sup> amicum, cantu<sup>f</sup> gaudet.

Carthāgo atque Corinthus, *opulentissimæ urbes*,<sup>e</sup> eodem anno a Romānis eversæ<sup>h</sup> sunt.

Quā brevi tempore<sup>i</sup> populi Romāni, omnium gentium *victoris*,<sup>a</sup> libertas fracta<sup>h</sup> est !

Mithridātem, Ponti *regem*, Tigrānes, *rex Armenius*, excēpit.

Circa Cyllēnen, *montem* in Arcadiā, merulæ nascuntur.

### 19. The Infinitive Mood without a Subject.

The infinitive without a subject is usually regarded as the subject of a verb, § 144, R. LVI., or as the object of another verb, R. LVII.; and in this case always expresses an act or state of the subject of the verb that governs it.

In the following, let the pupil state whether the infinitive is the subject or the object of the verb with which it is connected.

*Errare*<sup>j</sup> est humanum.<sup>k</sup>

Turpe<sup>k</sup> est beneficium *repetere*.<sup>j</sup>

Beneficiis<sup>i</sup> gratiam non *referre* etiam turpius est.

Parentes suos non *amare* est impium.<sup>k</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>c</sup> § 133, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>e</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>f</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 97, Obs. 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 44, III., Note.

<sup>i</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>j</sup> § 144, R. LVI.

<sup>k</sup> § 98, Obs. 6.

<sup>l</sup> § 123 R.

Te cupio *videre*.<sup>a</sup> Volui *dormire*.<sup>a</sup>  
 Aude *contemnere*.<sup>a</sup> opes. Carmina possumus *donare*.  
 Poteram *contingere* ramos.  
 Nihil amplius *scribere* possum.  
 Ego cupio ad te *venire*. *Intelligere* non possum.  
 Cessator <sup>b</sup> *esse* noli. Cur timet flavum Tibērim *tangere*?  
 Philippus volēbat <sup>c</sup> *amari*. Alexander *metui* volēbat.  
 Tecum <sup>d</sup> *vivere* amo. Natūram *mutare* pecunia nescit.  
 Benè *ferre* disce magnam fortūnam.  
 Angustam pauperiem *pati* puer discat.<sup>e</sup>  
 Dici beātus <sup>b</sup> ante obitum nemo debet.  
 Æquam memento <sup>f</sup> rebus in arduis *servare* mentem.  
 Aurum vestibus <sup>g</sup> *intexere* invēnit rex Attālus.  
 Non omnes homines æquo amōre <sup>h</sup> *complecti* possumus.  
 Illecebras voluptātis *vitare* debēmus.  
 Romæ <sup>i</sup> *elephantes* per funes *incedere* docebantur.

## 20. Gerunds.

Gerunds are construed like substantives, and at the same time govern the case of their own verbs, § 147.

Etiam post malam messem *serendum*<sup>j</sup> est.

Omnibus<sup>j</sup> aliquando *moriendum*<sup>j</sup> est.

Semper *pugnandum*<sup>j</sup> est contra cupiditātes et lubidīnem.

Plurimæ <sup>k</sup> sunt illecebræ *peccandi*.<sup>l</sup>

Artem *scribendi*<sup>l</sup> Phœnices, artem acu *pingendi*<sup>l</sup> Phryges invenērunt.

Cupiditas *vivendi* nunquam immensa <sup>b</sup> esse debet.

<sup>a</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

§ 42. Obs. 5.

§ 147, R. LXI.. &

<sup>b</sup> § 103, Obs. 6.

§ 84, 2.

Obs. 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 44, II.. 1.

§ 123, R.

<sup>k</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 90, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>l</sup> § 147. Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 45, I. 1, and

§ 130, 1. & 4, 1.



Honestissīma est contentio beneficiis<sup>a</sup> beneficia *vincendi*.

Homo natūrâ<sup>a</sup> est cupīdus nova semper *videndi* et *audiendi*.

Libri sunt inutīles ignāro<sup>b</sup> *legendi*.

Olim calāmus adhibebātur *scribendo*.<sup>c</sup>

Aqua marīna inutīlis est *bibendo*.

Culex habet telum et<sup>d</sup> *fodiendo* et *sorbendo* idoneum.

Non omnes æqualīter ad *discendum*<sup>e</sup> proni sumus.

Simiæ catūlos sæpe *complectendo*<sup>f</sup> necant.

Beneficia *exprobrando*<sup>f</sup> corrumpīmus.

Amīcus amīcum semper aliquā re<sup>a</sup> juvābit, aut re, aut consilio aut *consolando*<sup>f</sup> certē.

## 21. Gerundives.

Gerundives are participles in *us*, with the sense of the gerund, and agreeing in gender, number, and case, with their nouns, § 49-7, and § 147, R. LXII.

Inītum est consilium urbis *delendæ*,<sup>g</sup> civium *trucidandorum*,<sup>g</sup> nomīnis Romāni *exstinguendi*.<sup>g</sup>

Puer par est onēri<sup>h</sup> *ferendo*.

Omnes civitātes Græciæ pecuniam ad *classem ædificandam*, et *exercitum comparandum* dedērunt.

Vir bonus, in *malis* aliōrum *amovendis*, seīpsum sublēvat.

## COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences connected together by *conjunctions*, *relatives*, or *adverbs*, §§ 149, 99, 140 and 141.

<sup>a</sup> § 129, R.

124, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 147, R. LXII, &

<sup>b</sup> 19, Sup, *homīni*.

<sup>c</sup> § 147, Obs. 4.

112.

<sup>e</sup> § 147, Obs. 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 147, Obs. 5.

<sup>h</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 149, Obs. 5. and

22. *Conjunctions.*

Sol ruit, *et*<sup>a</sup> montes umbrantur.

Vir<sup>b</sup> bonus *et* prudens dici delector ego.

Immensa est, *finemque*<sup>c</sup> potentia Dei non habet.

Accipere<sup>d</sup> præstat *quàm*<sup>a</sup> facere injuriam.

Rapere *atque* abire semper assuevit lupus.

Semper honos, *nomenque*<sup>c</sup> tuum, laudesque manebunt.

Sapientem *neque*<sup>e</sup> paupertas, *neque* mors, *neque* vincula terrent.

Juno erat Jovis *et*<sup>f</sup> soror *et* conjux.

Nox erat, *et* fulgebat luna.

In prælio cita mors venit, *aut* victoria læta.

Marius *et* Sylla civile bellum gesserunt.<sup>g</sup>

Leti vis rapuit, rapietque gentes.

Non formosus erat, *sed* erat facundus Ulysses.

Si<sup>h</sup> divitiæ felicitatem præstant, avaritia prima virtus est.

23. *Adverbs.*

Quoties litēras tuas lego, omnem mihi<sup>i</sup> præteritōrum temporū memoriā in mentem revoco.

Magna<sup>j</sup> debemus suscipere, *dum* vires suppētunt.

Cervi, *quamdū* cornibus<sup>k</sup> carent, noctu ad pabula procēdunt.

Quidam crocodilum,<sup>l</sup> *quamdū* vivat,<sup>m</sup> crescere<sup>n</sup> existimant, vivit autem multos annos.<sup>o</sup>

Gloria virtutem, *tanquam* umbra,<sup>p</sup> sequitur.

<sup>a</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>f</sup> 124, 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>b</sup> § 103, Obs. 6.

<sup>e</sup> § 102, R. I.

<sup>m</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>c</sup> § 93, Obs. 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>n</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 144, R. LVI., &  
Obs. 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 110, Obs. 1, & 5, 3  
<sup>j</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>o</sup> § 131, R. XLI

<sup>p</sup> § 97.

<sup>e</sup> § 149, R. & Obs. 1.

<sup>k</sup> § 121, R. XXV

24. *Comparison.*

Comparison is made in two ways, 1st By a conjunction, *quàm*, *ac*, *atque*, connecting the words denoting the things compared in the same case, § 149;—and 2d, By the ablative after the comparative without a conjunction, § 120.

Canes Indīci grandiores sunt *quàm* cetēri.<sup>a</sup>

Nullum malum est vehementius<sup>b</sup> et importunius<sup>b</sup> *quàm* invidia.<sup>c</sup>

Interdum ferarum animos mitiores invenimus *quàm* hominum.<sup>d</sup>

Latro feræ<sup>e</sup> est similior *quàm* homīni.<sup>e</sup>

Major est animi voluptas *quàm* corpōris.<sup>d</sup>

In montibus aër purior est, et tenuior *quàm* in vallibus.

*Comparison without a Conjunction.*

Nihil est clementiā<sup>f</sup> divinius.

Aurum gravius est *argento*.<sup>f</sup>

Adāmas durior est *ferro*,<sup>f</sup> ferrum durius cetēris *metallis*.

Luna terræ propior est *sole*.

Quid magis est durum *saxo*, quid mollius *aquā*?

25. *Relative Pronouns.* (§ 99.)

Non omnis *ager*, *qui*<sup>g</sup> seritur, fert fruges.

*Psittacus*, *quem* India mittit, reddit *verba*, *quæ* accēpit.

*Achilles*, *cujus* res gestas Homēri carmina celebrant, ad Hellespontum sepultus est.

Myrmecides quidam *quadrigam* fecit ex ebore, *quam* musca alis<sup>h</sup> integēbat.

*Qui*<sup>i</sup> bonis non rectè utitur, *ei*<sup>j</sup> bona mala fiunt.<sup>k</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 149, R. and 19.

<sup>b</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>c</sup> § 99, Exp. & 43, 1

<sup>d</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 120, R. and 6, 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>g</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>h</sup> § 99, R.

<sup>i</sup> § 83, Obs. 3.

<sup>j</sup> § 106, Obs. 3.

<sup>k</sup> § 129, R.

Beneficium reddit, *qui*<sup>a</sup> *ejus*<sup>b</sup> benè memor est.

Grues in itineribus *ducem*, *quem* sequantur,<sup>c</sup> elīgunt.

Copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subduxit, *equitatumque*, *qui* sustinēret<sup>d</sup> hostium impetum, misit.

### Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive mood is used in dependent clauses, connected with the leading clause by conjunctive particles, adverbs, or by the relative pronoun. When it expresses a fact, real or supposed, but not directly asserted or vouched for, it is translated by the English *indicative*. When it expresses a thing as not actual and certain, but only as conditional or contingent, as what *may*, *can*, *might*, or *should* take place, it is translated by the English potential, § 42, II., and § 140, and 141.

#### \* 26. The Subjunctive with CUM or QUUM.

Platea, *cum* devorātis se *implēvit*<sup>e</sup> conchis,<sup>f</sup> testas evōmit.

Ceres frumenta invēnit, *cum* antea homīnes glandibus<sup>g</sup> *vescerentur*.<sup>e</sup>

Nave<sup>h</sup> primus<sup>i</sup> in Græciam Danāus advēnit, *cum* antea ratibus<sup>h</sup> *navigarētur*.<sup>j</sup>

Alexander, rex<sup>k</sup> Macedoniæ, *cum* Thebas cepisset,<sup>l</sup> Pindāri vatis<sup>k</sup> familiæ<sup>m</sup> pepercit.

#### 27. The Subjunctive after Conjunctive Particles. (§140.)

Tanta est in Indiâ ubertas soli, *ut* sub unâ ficu<sup>n</sup> turmæ equitum *condantur*.<sup>o</sup>

Ursi per hiemem tam gravi somno<sup>h</sup> premuntur, *ut* ne vulneribus<sup>h</sup> quidem *excitentur*.<sup>o</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 37, 1st. 3.

<sup>b</sup> § 107, R. IX.

<sup>c</sup> § 141, R. II. & 40, 5

<sup>d</sup> § 141, R. II. & 40, 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 140. Obs. 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 125, R.

<sup>g</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>h</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>i</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>j</sup> § 85, 3, & § 140,

Obs 3.

<sup>k</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, Obs. 4, and 74, 8.

<sup>m</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>n</sup> § 136, R. LI.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

Delphīni tantā interdum vi e mari exsiliunt, *ut* vela<sup>a</sup> navium *transvōlent*.<sup>b</sup>

In Indiā serpentes ad tantam magnitudīnem adoleſcunt, *ut* integros *hauriant*<sup>b</sup> cervos taurosque.

Fac,<sup>c</sup> *ut* homīnes anīmum tuum pluris *faciant*,<sup>d</sup> quā omnia, quæ illis<sup>e</sup> tribuere possis.<sup>f</sup>

Alexander edixit, *ne* quis ipsum<sup>g</sup> præter Apellem *pingēret*.<sup>h</sup>

Pythagorēis<sup>i</sup> interdictum fuit,<sup>j</sup> *ne*<sup>k</sup> fabis<sup>l</sup> *vescerentur*.<sup>m</sup>

Ocūli palpebris<sup>m</sup> sunt munīti, *ne*<sup>n</sup> quid *incīdat*.<sup>h</sup>

Nihil ferē tam recondītum est, *quin*<sup>o</sup> quærendo<sup>m</sup> *invenīri possit*.

Nunquam tam manē egredior, neque tam vespēri domum<sup>p</sup> revertor, *quin*<sup>o</sup> te in fundo *conspīcer* fodere,<sup>q</sup> aut arāre,<sup>q</sup> aut aliquid facere.

Xerxes non dubitābat, *quin*<sup>o</sup> copiis suis Græcos facīle *superatūrus esset*.<sup>r</sup>

28. *The Subjunctive with words expressing an indirect question.* (§ 140, 5.)

Quæritur, unus *ne*<sup>s</sup> *sit*<sup>t</sup> mundus, an plures.

Disputābant vetēres philosophi, casu<sup>m</sup> *ne*<sup>s</sup> *factus sit*<sup>t</sup> mundus, an mente<sup>m</sup> divinā.

Augustus cum amīcis suis consultābat, *utrū*<sup>m</sup> imperium *servāret*,<sup>t</sup> *an* *deponēret*.

Perpēram quæritur, *num* in amīci gratiam jus violāri *possit*.<sup>t</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 136, R, LII.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>c</sup> § 79, 4.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>e</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>f</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>g</sup> 32, 8.

<sup>h</sup> § 137, R. and Exp.

and § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>i</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>j</sup> 51, 3.

<sup>k</sup> 121, 6.

<sup>l</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>m</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>n</sup> 121, 1.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, 3.

<sup>p</sup> § 130, 4.

<sup>q</sup> 89, 1.

<sup>r</sup> § 45, 1.

<sup>s</sup> 124, 13.

<sup>t</sup> § 140, 5

Ciconiæ *quonam* e loco *veniant*, aut in *quas* se regiōnes *conferant*, incertum est.<sup>a</sup>

Quis numerāre potest, *quoties* per totam vitam lacrymas *fuderit*?

### 29. Subjunctive after the Relative. (§ 141.)

Quis est *qui nesciat*<sup>b</sup> quid voluptas sit?<sup>c</sup>

Non invenies qui Demosthēnem oratōrem maxīmum esse *neget*.<sup>b</sup>

Nemo felix est, *qui eā lege vivat*,<sup>b</sup> ut impūnē necārī posset.<sup>d</sup>

Cæsar legātos misit, *qui iter cognoscērent*.<sup>e</sup>

Sunt *qui amicitiam molestam reddant*.<sup>b</sup>

Hos libros non contemno, quippe *qui nunquam legērim*.<sup>f</sup>

Verba, *quæ* sententias *indācent*,<sup>g</sup> reperta sunt.

Peccavisse mihi videor,<sup>g</sup> *qui a te discessērim*.<sup>h</sup>

Decemvīri creāti sunt, *qui civitāti leges scribērent*.<sup>g</sup>

Fabricius dixit se desiisse Romānum esse, ex illā die *quā* in potestātem Pœnōrum *venisset*.<sup>i</sup>

### 30. The Infinitive with a subject, § 145.

The infinitive with a subject is translated by the Indicative or potential in English. Its subject, which is always in the accusative, is translated in the nominative, and usually has the conjunction *that* before it. It forms a distinct but dependent proposition which, like the infinitive without a subject, forms either the subject or object of the verb on which it depends. (See § 145.)

Aristotēles *tradit*, in Latmo, Carixæ monte, *hospites a scorpionibus non lēdi, indigēnas interīmi*.<sup>k</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 51, 3.

<sup>b</sup> § 141, R. I.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>e</sup> § 141, Obs. 2. 4th.

<sup>f</sup> § 141, Obs. 4.

<sup>g</sup> 70, 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 141, R. III.

<sup>i</sup> § 141, R. VI.

<sup>j</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>k</sup> 95, 4, & § 145.

M. Varro narrat, a cuniculis *suffossum*<sup>a</sup> in Hispaniâ *oppidum*,<sup>b</sup> a talpis in Thessaliâ; ab ranis *incôlas*<sup>b</sup> urbis in Galliâ *pulsos*,<sup>a</sup> ab locustis in Africâ; ex Gyâro insulâ *incôlas*<sup>b</sup> a muribus *fugâtos*, in Italiâ *Amyclas* a serpentibus *delêtas esse*.

Observatum est,<sup>c</sup> *pestilentiam*<sup>b</sup> semper a meridiânis partibus ad occidentem *ire*.<sup>d</sup>

Homêrus *Pygmæos*<sup>b</sup> populum ad oceânus, a gruibus *infestari*<sup>c</sup> prodidit; Aristotêles *eosdem* in cavernis *vivere*<sup>d</sup> narrat.

Posteri aliquando querentur nostrâ culpâ *mores*<sup>b</sup> *eversos esse*.<sup>f</sup>

Virgilius per testamentum jussêrat *carmîna*<sup>b</sup> *sua cremari*,<sup>g</sup> id<sup>b</sup> Augustus *fiëri*<sup>g</sup> vetuit.

Sertorius cervam alêbat candidam, *quam*<sup>b</sup> Hispaniæ gentes *fatidicam*<sup>h</sup> *esse*<sup>i</sup> credêbant.

Illustre est inter philosophos nomen Anaxagoræ, *quem*<sup>b</sup> *vetêres* nunquam in vitâ *risisse*<sup>j</sup> ferunt.

### 31. *Participles.* (§ 146.)

Participles are usually translated after their nouns, with which they agree in gender, number, and case, in the same manner as the adjectives; and at the same time govern the case of their own verb.

*Exempla fortunæ variantis*<sup>k</sup> sunt innumëra.<sup>h</sup>

Galli diem *venientem* cantu nuntiant.

Cecrops urbem<sup>l</sup> a se *conditam*<sup>h</sup> appellâbat Cecropiam.<sup>l</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 47, 6, & 97; 4.

<sup>c</sup> 95, 4.

<sup>i</sup> 90, 2. or 91, 4

<sup>b</sup> § 145, R. and Exp.

<sup>d</sup> 97, 6.

<sup>j</sup> 91, 4.

<sup>e</sup> 51, 2, & 94. 1.

<sup>f</sup> 96, 12, or 90, 4.

<sup>k</sup> 101, 1.

<sup>g</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>h</sup> § 103. Obs. 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 116. Obs. 1.

Augustus primus<sup>a</sup> Romæ<sup>b</sup> tigrin<sup>c</sup> ostendit *mansuefactum*.<sup>d</sup>

Gymnosophistæ in Indiâ toto die<sup>e</sup> *ferventibus*<sup>d</sup> arēnis<sup>f</sup> insistunt, Solem<sup>g</sup> *intuentes*.

Epimenides puer,<sup>h</sup> æstu<sup>i</sup> et itinēre<sup>j</sup> fessus,<sup>k</sup> septem et quinquaginta annos<sup>e</sup> in specu dormivisse dicitur.

Julius Cæsar simul dictare,<sup>l</sup> et *legentem*<sup>m</sup> audire solēbat.

Leo *prostrātis*<sup>n</sup> parcit.

Aves aduncos ungues *habentes* carne<sup>o</sup> vescuntur, nec unquam congregantur.

Canis venaticus venatorem *comitantem* loro<sup>i</sup> ad ferarum lustra trahit.

Beneficium non in eo<sup>p</sup> consistit, quod datur, sed in ipso *dantis*<sup>m</sup> animo.

Struthiocamēli Afrīci altitudinem equitis equo<sup>q</sup> *insidentis* excēdunt.

Interdum delphīni conspecti sunt, *defunctum*<sup>d</sup> delphīnum *portantes*, et quasi funus *agentes*.

Multa, quæ de infantibus ferarum lacte *nutritis*<sup>k</sup> produntur, fabulōsa<sup>r</sup> videntur.

Homo quidam, lapīde *ictus*,<sup>k</sup> oblītus est litēras;<sup>s</sup> alius, ex præalto tecto *lapsus*, matris et affinium nomīna dicere non potuit.

L. Siccus Dentātus, centies vices *præliātus*, quadraginta quinque cicatrīces adverso corpore<sup>f</sup> habēbat, nullam in tergo.

<sup>a</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>e</sup> § 116, R. I.

<sup>n</sup> § 112, R. V. & 19, 1

<sup>b</sup> § 130. 1, & 4, 1

<sup>h</sup> 13, 2.

<sup>o</sup> § 121, R. XXVI

<sup>c</sup> § 15, 13.

<sup>i</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>p</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>d</sup> 101, 7, and 8.

<sup>j</sup> § 149, R.

<sup>q</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>e</sup> § 131, R. XLI. and

<sup>k</sup> 101, 4.

<sup>r</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

6, 6,

<sup>l</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>s</sup> § 108, R. XIV.

<sup>f</sup> § 136, Obs. 5, (in)

<sup>m</sup> 19, 1.



Leōnes *satiāti* innoxii sunt.

Elephantes nemīni<sup>a</sup> nocent, nisi *laccessiti*.

Elephantes amnem<sup>b</sup> *transitūri*<sup>c</sup> minīmos præmittunt.

Pavo *laudātus*<sup>c</sup> *gemmaſam* pandit caudam.

Gallus, ab adversario *victus*,<sup>c</sup> occultātur<sup>d</sup> *silens*, et servitium patitur.

Leo *vulnerātus*<sup>c</sup> percussōrem intelligit, et in quantalibet multitudine appetit.

Olōres iter *facientes*<sup>c</sup> colla impōnunt *præcedentibus*; <sup>c</sup>fessos duces ad terga recipiunt.

Testudīnes in mari *degentes* conchylis<sup>f</sup> vivunt; in terram *egressæ*,<sup>g</sup> herbis.<sup>f</sup>

Sarmatæ longinqua itinēra *facturi*,<sup>c</sup> inediā pridie præparant equos, potum exiguum *impertientes*; atque ita longissimam viam continuo cursu conficiunt.

Elephanti, equitātu *circumventi*, infirmos aut fessos *vulneratosque* in medium agmen recipiunt.

Multos *morientes* cura sepultūræ angit.

Danāus, ex Ægypto in Græciam *advectus*, rex<sup>h</sup> Argivōrum factus est.

Alexander, Bucephālo equo<sup>i</sup> *defuncto*, duxit exequias, urbemque Bucephālon *appellātam* ejus tumulo<sup>j</sup> circumdedit.

P. Catiēnus Plotīnus patrōnum adeò dilexit, ut, heres omnībus ejus bonis<sup>k</sup> *institutus*,<sup>c</sup> in rogum ejus se conjiceret<sup>l</sup> et concremarētur.<sup>m</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>b</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>c</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>d</sup> 116, 7.

<sup>e</sup> § 123, R. & 19.

<sup>f</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> 105, 1.

<sup>h</sup> § 103, R. & Exp.

<sup>i</sup> 9, 1. & § 146, R.

LX.

<sup>j</sup> § 123, R. & Obs. 3,

& 119, 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 110, Obs. 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>m</sup> § 149, R.

Erinacei *volutati*<sup>a</sup> super poma, humi<sup>b</sup> *jacentia*, illa spinis<sup>c</sup> *affixa* in cavas arbōres portant.

Indicum mare testudines tantæ magnitudinis<sup>d</sup> alit, ut singulæ tugurio *tegendo*<sup>e</sup> sufficiant.<sup>f</sup>

Leōnes, senes *facti*, appētunt homīnes, quoniam ad *persequendas* feras vires non suppētunt.

Struthiocamēlis<sup>h</sup> ungulæ sunt cervinis<sup>i</sup> similes, *comprehendendis*<sup>j</sup> lapidibus utiles, quos<sup>k</sup> in fugâ contra *sequentes*<sup>l</sup> jaculantur.

### 32. Ablative Absolute. (§ 146, R. LX.)

*Senescente* Lunâ<sup>m</sup> ostrea tabescere dicuntur, *crescente eadem*, gliscunt. Cepe contrâ, *Lunâ deficiente*, revirescere, *adolescente*, inarescere dicuntur.

*Geryōne*<sup>n</sup> *interemto* Hercūles in Italiam venit.

*Sabinis*<sup>n</sup> *debellatis*, Tarquinius triumphans Romam rediit.

*Jasōne*<sup>m</sup> *Lycio interfecto*, canis, quem habēbat, cibum capere noluit, inediâque confectus est.

Regis Lysimāchi canis, *domino*<sup>m</sup> accensæ pyræ<sup>o</sup> *imposito*, in flammās se conjecit.

*Nicomēde*<sup>m</sup> rege *interfecto*, equus ejus vitam finivit inediâ.

Chilo, unus e septem sapientibus,<sup>o</sup> *filio victore*<sup>p</sup> Olympiæ,<sup>q</sup> præ gaudio exspiravit.

<sup>a</sup> § 116, 4.

<sup>b</sup> § 130, Obs. 7.

<sup>c</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>d</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>e</sup> § 147, Obs. 3, & R.

LXII. & § 112,

R. IV. & 112, 6

§ 140, 1 1st.

<sup>f</sup> § 112, 7.

<sup>g</sup> § 112, R. II.

<sup>h</sup> 19, § 106, Obs. 4.

<sup>i</sup> 112, 6.

<sup>j</sup> § 116, R. I.

<sup>k</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 146, R. LX, and

Obs. 9.

<sup>m</sup> § 146, Obs. 9, and

104, 1.

<sup>n</sup> § 107, Obs. 8.

<sup>o</sup> § 146, Obs. 10. and

110, 4.

<sup>p</sup> § 130, 1, & 4, 1.

## FABLES FROM ÆSOP

---

### 1. *Accipiter et Columba.*

COLUMBÆ milvii metu accipitrem<sup>a</sup> rogavērunt,\* ut eas<sup>b</sup> defendēret.<sup>c</sup> Ille<sup>b</sup> annuit. At in<sup>d</sup> columbāre receptus, uno die<sup>e</sup> majōrem stragem edīdit, quā milvius longo tempore<sup>e</sup> potuisset edere.<sup>f</sup>

Fabūla docet, malōrum<sup>g</sup> patrociniū vitandum<sup>h</sup> esse.<sup>i</sup>

### 2. *Mus et Milvius.*

Milvius laqueis irretitus muscūlum<sup>a</sup> exorāvit, ut eum, corrōsis plagis<sup>j</sup> liberāret.<sup>c</sup> Quo<sup>k</sup> facto, milvius liberātus murem arripuit et devorāvit.

Hæc fabūla ostendit, quam gratiam mali<sup>g</sup> pro beneficiis reddere soleant.<sup>l</sup>

### 3. *Hædus et Lupus.*

Hædus, stans in<sup>m</sup> tecto domūs, lupo<sup>n</sup> prætereunti<sup>o</sup>

\* The remote object of *rogavērunt* here is *accipitrem*; the immediate, *ut eas defendēret*. (R. XXX. § 124.) So generally in these fables, after *inquit*, *dixit*, *respondit*, and the like, the immediate object of the verb is a clause expressing the thing said or replied, and is printed in *italics*.

<sup>a</sup> 63, 3.	<sup>f</sup> 88, 5.	<sup>k</sup> 38, 3.
<sup>b</sup> 27, 6.	<sup>g</sup> 20, 1.	<sup>l</sup> 74, 9.
<sup>c</sup> 78, 5. § 140, 1, 3d.	<sup>h</sup> 108, 4.	<sup>m</sup> 123, 2.
<sup>d</sup> 123, 2.	<sup>i</sup> 95, 1.	<sup>n</sup> § 112, R. III. 7. 3.
<sup>e</sup> 6, 6.	<sup>j</sup> 109, 2, 104 1.	<sup>o</sup> 101 1.

maledixit. Cui<sup>a</sup> lupus, *Non tu,*<sup>b</sup> inquit, *sed tectum mihi*<sup>c</sup> *maledixit.*

Sæpe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces reddit.<sup>d</sup>

#### 4. Grus et Pavo.

Pavo, coram grue pennas suas<sup>e</sup> explicans, *Quanta*<sup>f</sup> *est,* inquit,<sup>g</sup> *formositas mea et tua deformitas!* At grus evolvans, *Et quanta est,* inquit, *levitas mea et tua tarditas!*

Monet<sup>h</sup> hæc fabula, ne<sup>i</sup> ob aliquod bonum, quod nobis natura tribuit,<sup>k</sup> alios contemnāmus,<sup>l</sup> quibus<sup>m</sup> natura alia<sup>n</sup> et fortasse majora<sup>o</sup> dedit.<sup>p</sup>

#### 5. Pavo.

Pavo graviter conquerebatur<sup>q</sup> apud Junonem, dominam suam,<sup>r</sup> quod vocis suavitas sibi<sup>s</sup> negata esset,<sup>t</sup> dum lusciniæ, avis tam parum decora,<sup>u</sup> cantu excellat.<sup>v</sup> Cui<sup>w</sup> Juno, *Et meritò,* inquit; *non enim omnia bona*<sup>x</sup> *in unum conferri oportuit.*

#### 6. Ansæres et Grues.

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur<sup>y</sup> ansæres et grues. Adveniente domino<sup>z</sup> prati, grues faciliè avolabant; sed ansæres, impediti corporis gravitate,<sup>aa</sup> deprehensi<sup>ab</sup> et mactati sunt.

Sic sæpe pauperes,<sup>ac</sup> cum potentioribus in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli<sup>ad</sup> dant poenam, dum illi salvi evadunt.

<sup>a</sup> 63, 1. & § 123, <sup>b</sup> 77, 3, & § 140, 1. 3d. <sup>c</sup> 9, and 109, 1.

Obs. 2.

<sup>i</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>g</sup> § 129.

<sup>h</sup> § 102, Obs. 3.

<sup>k</sup> 72, 1.

<sup>r</sup> 115, 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. III. & 7, 3

<sup>l</sup> § 44, II. 1.

<sup>s</sup> 20.

<sup>d</sup> § 102, Obs. 1.

<sup>m</sup> 64, 2.

<sup>t</sup> 16, 4.

<sup>o</sup> 30, 1.

<sup>p</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.

<sup>v</sup> § 116, Obs. 6.

<sup>f</sup> 48.

<sup>u</sup> 16, 5.

<sup>x</sup> § 113, Exc. III

<sup>z</sup> 121, 3.

7. *Capra et Lupus.*

Lupus capram in <sup>a</sup> altâ rupe stantem conspicâtus, *Cur non, inquit, relinquis <sup>b</sup> nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in <sup>c</sup> herbidos campos, qui tibi lætum pabulum offerunt?* Cui <sup>d</sup> respondit capra: *Mihi <sup>e</sup> non est in animo, dulcia <sup>f</sup> tutis <sup>f</sup> præponere.*

8. *Venter et Membra.*

Membra quondam dicēbant ventri: <sup>d</sup> *Nosne <sup>e</sup> te semper <sup>h</sup> ministerio nostro alēmus, dum ipse <sup>i</sup> summo otio <sup>j</sup> fruēris? Non faciēmus.\** Dum igitur ventri <sup>k</sup> cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra <sup>l</sup> serò invidiæ suæ penituit.<sup>m</sup>

9. *Canis et Boves.*

Canis jacēbat <sup>n</sup> in <sup>a</sup> præsepī bovesque latrando <sup>o</sup> a pabulo arcēbat. Cui <sup>d</sup> unus <sup>p</sup> boum, *Quanta ista <sup>q</sup> inquit, invidia est, quòd non patēris, ut eo cibo <sup>j</sup> vescāmur, <sup>r</sup> quem tu ipse <sup>i</sup> capere nec velis <sup>s</sup> nec possis!*<sup>a</sup>

Hæc fabula invidiæ indolem declārat.

10. *Vulpes et Leo.*

Vulpes, quæ nunquam leonem vidērat, quum ei <sup>t</sup> fortè occurrisset, <sup>u</sup> ita est <sup>v</sup> perterrita, ut pæne moreretur <sup>w</sup> for-

\* Supply hoc. 19, 4.

<sup>a</sup> 123, 2.

<sup>i</sup> 32, 2.

<sup>q</sup> § 31, Obs. 2.

<sup>b</sup> 56, 2d., 3d.

<sup>j</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>r</sup> 84, 4.

<sup>c</sup> 123, 1

<sup>k</sup> 5. 1.

<sup>s</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>d</sup> 63, 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 113, Exc. II.

<sup>t</sup> 7, 2, & § 112,

<sup>e</sup> 118, 7, and 51.

<sup>m</sup> 66, 9,

R. IV.

<sup>f</sup> 19, 4. & § 123, R.

<sup>n</sup> § 44, II. 1

<sup>u</sup> 74, 8.

<sup>g</sup> 58, 7.

<sup>o</sup> 111. 5.

<sup>v</sup> 124, 15.

<sup>h</sup> 120.

<sup>p</sup> 21, 2.

<sup>w</sup> § 140, 1, 1st. & 74, 4

midine.<sup>a</sup> Eundem conspicāta<sup>b</sup> itērum, timuit quidem, sed nequāquam,<sup>c</sup> ut antea.<sup>c</sup> Tertiò illi<sup>d</sup> obviām facta, ausa est etiam propiūs accedēre, eumque<sup>e</sup> allōqui.

### 11. *Cancrī.*

Cancer dicēbat<sup>f</sup> filio<sup>g</sup>: *Mi<sup>h</sup> fili,<sup>i</sup> ne<sup>j</sup> sic obliquis semper gressibus<sup>a</sup> incēde, sed rectā viā<sup>a</sup> perge.* Cui ille, *Mi pater,* respondit, *libenter tuis præceptis<sup>k</sup> obsēquar, si te priūs idem facientem vidēro.<sup>l</sup>*

Docet hæc fabūla, adolescentiam<sup>m</sup> nullā re<sup>a</sup> magis quām exemplis<sup>n</sup> instrui.<sup>o</sup>

### 12. *Boves.*

In eōdem prato pascebantur<sup>f</sup> tres boves in maximā concordiā, et sic ab omni<sup>p</sup> ferārum incursiōne tuti erant. Sed dissidio<sup>q</sup> inter illos orto, singūli a feris petiti<sup>r</sup> et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni<sup>s</sup> sit<sup>t</sup> in concordiā.

### 13. *Asinus.*

Asinus, pelle<sup>u</sup> leōnis indūtus, territābat homīnes et bestias, tanquam leo esset.<sup>v</sup> Sed fortē, dum se celerius<sup>w</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 129.

<sup>b</sup> 105, 1.

<sup>c</sup> Sup. *timuit*.

<sup>d</sup> § 135, R. XLVII.

<sup>e</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>f</sup> § 44, II. & § 123, Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> 11.

<sup>h</sup> § 20, Note 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 10, Exc. 5.

<sup>j</sup> § 142, 2.

<sup>k</sup> 7, 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 44, VI.

<sup>m</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>n</sup> § 120, Obs. 1.

<sup>o</sup> 95, 4.

<sup>p</sup> § 151, R. II. 2d.

<sup>q</sup> 9, 1, & 109, 5

<sup>r</sup> 115, 1.

<sup>s</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>t</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>u</sup> 64, 7.

<sup>v</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>w</sup> 22, 3, and § 120, Obs. 5.

moveret, aures eminebant; unde agnitus in <sup>a</sup> pistrinum abductus est, ubi pœnas petulantiae dedit.

Hæc fabula stolidos <sup>b</sup> notat, qui immeritis honoribus <sup>c</sup> superbiunt.

#### 14. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier quædam habebat gallinam, quæ ei quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari <sup>d</sup> cepit, illam <sup>e</sup> auri massam intus celare, <sup>f</sup> et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eâ repêrit, nisi quod <sup>g</sup> in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis <sup>h</sup> inhiabat, etiam minores <sup>i</sup> perdidit.

#### 15. *Viatôres et Asinus.*

Duo <sup>b</sup> qui unâ iter faciebant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati, <sup>j</sup> accurrunt læti, et uterque eum sibi vindicare cepit, quod eum prior <sup>k</sup> conspexisset. <sup>l</sup> Dum verò contendunt et rixantur, nec <sup>m</sup> a <sup>n</sup> verberibus abstinent, asinus aufûgit, et neuter eo <sup>o</sup> potitur.

#### 16. *Corvus et Lupi.*

Corvus partem prædæ petebat a lupis, quod eos totum diem <sup>p</sup> comitatus esset. <sup>q</sup> Cui illi, *Non tu nos, inquit, sed prædam sectatus es, idque <sup>a</sup> eo animo, <sup>e</sup> ut ne nostris quidem corporibus <sup>r</sup> parcêres, <sup>s</sup> si exanimarentur.* <sup>t</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 123, 1.

<sup>b</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>e</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>f</sup> 96, 4.

<sup>g</sup> 37, 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>i</sup> Sup. *divitias*.

<sup>j</sup> 105, 1.

<sup>k</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>l</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.

<sup>m</sup> § 93, 1.

<sup>n</sup> § 136, Obs. 7.

<sup>o</sup> 7, 3, & § 121, R.

XXVI.

<sup>p</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>q</sup> Sup. *feciisti*.

<sup>r</sup> § 112, R. V. & 7, 1.

<sup>s</sup> § 140, 1. 1st.

<sup>t</sup> § 140, 2.

Meritò in actionibus non spectatur, quid fiat,<sup>a</sup> sed quo animo fiat.<sup>a</sup>

### 17. Pastores et Lupus.

Pastores cæsâ ovē<sup>b</sup> convivium celebrabant. Quod<sup>c</sup> quum lupus cernēret,<sup>d</sup> *Ego, inquit, si agnum rapuissem,<sup>e</sup> quantus tumultus fieret !<sup>f</sup> At isti<sup>g</sup> impune ovem comedunt !* Tum unus illorum,<sup>h</sup> *Nos enim,<sup>i</sup> inquit, nostrâ, non aliâ ovē<sup>i</sup> epulâmur.*

### 18. Carbonarius et Fullo.

Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habēbat domum, invitavit fullōnem, ut ad se commigrāret.<sup>j</sup> Ille respondit: *Quenam inter nos esse possit<sup>k</sup> societas ? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddidissem,<sup>l</sup> fuliginē et maculis inquinatūrus esses.<sup>m</sup>*

Hæc fabula docet dissimilia<sup>n</sup> non debere<sup>o</sup> conjungi.<sup>p</sup>

### 19. Tubicen.

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, *Ne<sup>q</sup> me, inquit, interficite ; nam inermis sum, neque<sup>r</sup> quidquam habeo præter hanc tubam.* At hostes, *Propter hoc ipsum, inquirunt, te interimemus, quod, quum ipse<sup>s</sup> pugnandi<sup>t</sup> sis<sup>u</sup> imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos<sup>v</sup> esse puniendos,<sup>w</sup> sed<sup>x</sup> etiam eos, qui alios ad malè faciendum<sup>y</sup> irritent.<sup>z</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 5, & 74, 1.

§ 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>c</sup> 32, 2.

<sup>b</sup> 9, 1, & 109, 2.

<sup>d</sup> 77, 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 147, Obs. 2, &

<sup>c</sup> 38, 4. & § 99, Obs. 8.<sup>1</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

§ 109, R. IX.

<sup>d</sup> 74, 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 79, 8.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>g</sup> 74, 7, & § 140, 2.

<sup>h</sup> 19, 4, & § 145, R.

<sup>i</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 5.

LVIII.

<sup>w</sup> 108, 4, &

<sup>n</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>o</sup> 95, 1.

§ 146, Obs. 5.

<sup>h</sup> 21, 2.

<sup>r</sup> § 144, Obs. 2.

<sup>x</sup> § 149, R. LKV.

<sup>l</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

<sup>t</sup> § 142, 2.

<sup>y</sup> § 147, Obs. 4.

<sup>j</sup> 78, 5, &

<sup>z</sup> § 92, 1.

<sup>u</sup> Sup. Verum est



20. *Accipitres et Columbæ.*

Accipitres quondam acerrimè inter se belligerābant. Hos columbæ in <sup>a</sup> gratiam reducere conātæ <sup>b</sup> effecērunt, ut illi pacem inter se <sup>c</sup> facerent.<sup>d</sup> Quā <sup>e</sup> firmātā, accipitres vim suam <sup>f</sup> in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

Hæc fabūla docet, potentiorum discordias imbecillioribus <sup>g</sup> sæpe prodesse.

21. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habēbat, quæ ei quotidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat, si gallinam diligentius sagināret, <sup>h</sup> fore, <sup>i</sup> ut illa binā aut terna ova quotidie pareret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta, <sup>j</sup> planè ova parere desiit.

Hæc fabūla docet, avaritiam sæpe damnōsam esse.

22. *Vulpes et Uva.*

Vulpes uvam in vite cōspicātā <sup>b</sup> ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum <sup>f</sup> contentiōne, <sup>k</sup> si eam fortè attingere posset.<sup>h</sup> Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre <sup>k</sup> discēdens dixit: *At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec <sup>l</sup> eas in viā repertas <sup>m</sup> tollērem.*<sup>n</sup>

Hæc fabūla docet, multos <sup>o</sup> ea <sup>o</sup> contemnere, quæ se assēqui posse despērent.<sup>p</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup> 123, 1.

<sup>b</sup> 105, 2.

<sup>c</sup> 31, Note.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, Obs. 1, 3d.

<sup>e</sup> 38, 3.

<sup>f</sup> 31, 3.

<sup>g</sup> § 112, R. I.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>i</sup> § 145, Obs. 6.

<sup>j</sup> 74, 8.

<sup>k</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>l</sup> § 93, 1.

<sup>m</sup> 101, 4.

<sup>n</sup> 78, 8.

<sup>o</sup> 19, 1, & 4.

<sup>p</sup> § 141, Obs. 8

23. *Vulpes et Leæna.*

Vulpes leænæ<sup>a</sup> exprobrābat, quòd nonnisi unum catūlum parēret.<sup>b</sup> Huic dicītur respondisse, *Unum, sed leōnem.*

Hæc fabūla, non copiam sed bonitātem rerum æstimandam<sup>c</sup> esse, docet.

24. *Mures.*

Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomōdo sibi a fele cavērent.<sup>d</sup> Multis aliis<sup>e</sup> propositis, omnibus<sup>f</sup> placuit,<sup>g</sup> ut ei<sup>h</sup> tintinnabūlum annecterētur;<sup>i</sup> sic enim ipsos<sup>j</sup> sonitu admonitos eam fugēre posse.<sup>k</sup> Sed quum jam inter mures quærerētur,<sup>l</sup> qui feli<sup>m</sup> tintinnabūlum annecteret,<sup>n</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabūla docet, in suadendo plurimos esse audāces,<sup>o</sup> sed in ipso pericūlo timīdos.<sup>p</sup>

25. *Canis Mordax.*

Cani<sup>h</sup> mordāci paterfamilias jussit tintinnabūlum ex ære appendi,<sup>a</sup> ut omnes eum cavēre possent.<sup>i</sup> Ille verò æris tinnitu gaudēbat, et, quasi virtūtis suæ præmium<sup>r</sup> esset,<sup>s</sup> alios canes præ se contemnere cœpit. Cui unus senior,<sup>t</sup> *O te<sup>u</sup> stolidum, inquit, qui ignorare vidēris,<sup>v</sup> isto tinnitu pravitatem morum tuorum indicāri!*<sup>v</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 7, 2, & § 112, R. V<sup>j</sup> 32, 8.<sup>q</sup> 90, 1.<sup>b</sup> § 140, Obs. 2.<sup>k</sup> § 145, Obs. 7. Sup.<sup>r</sup> § 103, R. V.<sup>c</sup> 108, 4.<sup>l</sup> existimaverunt.<sup>s</sup> § 140, 2. Sup. id<sup>d</sup> § 140, 5.<sup>i</sup> 65, & 74, 3.<sup>sc.</sup> tintinnabūlum.<sup>e</sup> 9, 1, & 19, 4.<sup>m</sup> § 123, R.<sup>t</sup> Sup. ceteris 6. 3<sup>f</sup> § 113, R. XVII<sup>n</sup> 76, 2, &<sup>u</sup> § 117.<sup>g</sup> 65.<sup>o</sup> § 34, Obs. 1.<sup>v</sup> 95, 4.<sup>h</sup> § 126, R. III.<sup>p</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.<sup>w</sup> 70, 3.<sup>i</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.<sup>p</sup> § 149. R

Hæc fabŭla scripta est in<sup>a</sup> eos, qui sibi<sup>b</sup> insignibus flagitiŏrum suŏrum placent.

### 26. *Canis et Lupus.*

Lupus canem videns benè saginātum, *Quanta est*, inquit, *felicitas tua! Tu, ut vidēris,*<sup>c</sup> *lautè vivis, at ego fame enēcor.* Tum canis, *Licet*, inquit, *mecum*<sup>d</sup> *in urbem venias,*<sup>e</sup> *et eādē felicitate*<sup>f</sup> *fruāris.* Lupus conditionem accēpit. Dum unā eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos<sup>g</sup> pilos. *Quid hoc est?* inquit.<sup>h</sup> *Num*<sup>b</sup> *jugum sustīnes?*<sup>i</sup> *cervix enim tua tota est glabra.* *Nihil est*, canis respondit. *Sed interdū me alligant, ut noctu sim vigilantior; atque hæc sunt vestigia collāris, quod cervici*<sup>j</sup> *circumdāri solet.* Tum lupus, *Vale*, inquit, *amice!*<sup>k</sup> *nihil*<sup>l</sup> *moror felicitatem servitute emptam!*

Hæc fabŭla docet, libēris<sup>t</sup> nullum commōdum tanti<sup>m</sup> esse, quod<sup>n</sup> servitūtis calamitatem compensāre possit.<sup>o</sup>

### 27. *Lupus et Grus.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæsērat. Mercēde igitur cōducit gruem, qui<sup>a</sup> illud extrāhat.<sup>p</sup> Hoc<sup>q</sup> grus longitudine colli facīlè effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subrīdens lupus et dentibus infrendens, *Num*<sup>b</sup> *tibi*, inquit, *parva merces*<sup>r</sup> *vidētur,*<sup>u</sup> *quodd caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*<sup>v</sup>

\* Supply *lupus*.

<sup>a</sup> 123, 1.

<sup>i</sup> 58, 1.

2, 2d.

<sup>b</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>j</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>p</sup> § 141, R. II. Obs. 2,

<sup>c</sup> 70, 6.

<sup>k</sup> § 117.

4th,

<sup>d</sup> § 28, Obs. 4.

<sup>l</sup> § 122, Obs. 6.

<sup>q</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, Obs. 5.

<sup>m</sup> § 138, Exc. & § 122,

<sup>r</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>f</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

R. XXVIII. Exp.

<sup>s</sup> § 138.

<sup>g</sup> 97, 4, & § 47, 6.

<sup>n</sup> 40, 1.

<sup>t</sup> § 110, R. XV.

<sup>h</sup> 56, 3d.

<sup>u</sup> 141, R. II. Obs.

<sup>v</sup> 51, & 70

### 28. *Agricōla et Anguis.*

Agricōla anguem repērit frigōre pæne extinctum. Misericordiā motus eum fovit sinu,<sup>a</sup> et subter alas<sup>b</sup> recondidit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit, et agricōlæ<sup>c</sup> pro beneficio letālē vulnus infixit.

Hæc fabūla docet, qualem<sup>d</sup> mercēdem mali pro beneficiis reddēre soleant.<sup>e</sup>

### 29. *Asinus et Equus.*

Asinus equum beātum prædicābat, qui<sup>e</sup> tam copiōse pasceretur,<sup>f</sup> quum sibi post molestissimos labōres ne paleæ quidem satis præberentur.<sup>g</sup> Fortē autem bello<sup>h</sup> exorto equus in<sup>i</sup> prælium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labōres tandem, multis vulneribus confossus, collabitur. Hæc omnia asinus conspicātus,<sup>i</sup> *O me<sup>j</sup> stolidum, inquit, qui<sup>e</sup> beatitudinem ex præsentis temporis fortunā aestimaverim !<sup>k</sup>*

### 30. *Agricōla et Filii.*

Agricōla senex, quum mortem sibi<sup>k</sup> appropinquāre<sup>l</sup> sentīret, filios convocāvit, quos, ut fieri solet,<sup>m</sup> interdum discordāre<sup>n</sup> novērat, et fascem virgulārum afferri<sup>o</sup> jubet. Quibus<sup>p</sup> allātis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangērent.<sup>q</sup> Quod<sup>r</sup> quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit

<sup>a</sup> § 136, Obs. 5.

§ 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>l</sup> 96, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 136, R. LI.

<sup>e</sup> 9, 1, & 109, 5.

<sup>m</sup> 68, 3.

<sup>c</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

<sup>h</sup> 123, 1.

<sup>n</sup> 90, 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>i</sup> 105, 1.

<sup>o</sup> 38, 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 141, R. III.

<sup>j</sup> § 117, R. XXI.

<sup>p</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>f</sup> 74, 3, &

<sup>k</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>q</sup> 38, 4.

illos,<sup>a</sup> quàm firma res<sup>b</sup> esset<sup>c</sup> concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

### 31. *Equus et Asinus.*

Asinus onustus sarcinis equum<sup>a</sup> rogavit, ut aliquâ parte<sup>d</sup> onëris se<sup>e</sup> levâret, si se<sup>e</sup> vivum videre vellet.<sup>f</sup> Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulò pòst igitur asinus labøre consumptus in viâ corruit, et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas, quas asinus portavêrat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino<sup>g</sup> detractam in<sup>h</sup> equum imposuit. Ibi ille serò priorem superbiam deplorans, *O me miserum*, inquit, *qui parvulum onus in<sup>h</sup> me recipere noluërim,<sup>i</sup> quum nunc cogar<sup>j</sup> tantas sarcinas ferre, unâ cum pelle comitis mei, cujus preces tam superbè contempsëram.*

### 32. *Mulier et Ancilla.*

Mulier vidua, quæ texendo<sup>k</sup> vitam sustentabat, solëbat ancillas suas<sup>l</sup> de nocte excitare ad opus, quum primum galli cantum audivisset. At illæ diurno labøre fatigatæ statuërent gallum interficere.<sup>m</sup> Quo<sup>n</sup> facto, deteriore conditione<sup>o</sup> quam priùs<sup>p</sup> esse cœpërent. Nam domina, de horâ noctis incerta<sup>p</sup> nunc famulas sæpe jam primâ nocte<sup>q</sup> excitabat.

---

<sup>o</sup> Supply *fuërunt*.

<sup>a</sup> 63, 4, 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 126, R. V.

= § 144, R. LVII.

<sup>b</sup> 57, 6, and Note.

<sup>h</sup> 123, 1.

= 38, 3, & 109,

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>i</sup> § 141, R. III.

<sup>o</sup> § 136, Obs. 5.

<sup>d</sup> § 125.

<sup>j</sup> 74, 1.

<sup>p</sup> 16.

<sup>e</sup> § 28, Obs. 3. 1st.

<sup>k</sup> § 147, Obs. 5.

<sup>q</sup> § 131, R. XL

<sup>f</sup> § 140. 2.

<sup>l</sup> 30, 1

33. *Testudo et Aquila.*

Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese<sup>a</sup> volare doceret. Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam<sup>b</sup> rem petere<sup>c</sup> naturæ<sup>d</sup> suæ contrariam; sed illa nihilo<sup>e</sup> minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se<sup>a</sup> volucrem facere<sup>f</sup> vellet. Itaque ungulis arreptam<sup>\*</sup> aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferratur. Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.

Hæc fabula docet, multos<sup>e</sup> cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere<sup>e</sup> et in exitium ruere<sup>e</sup> stultitiâ suâ.<sup>h</sup>

34. *Luscinia et Accipiter.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quæ,<sup>1</sup> quum intelligeret sibi<sup>j</sup> mortem<sup>e</sup> impendere, ad preces conversa orat accipitrem, ne<sup>k</sup> se perdat sine causâ. Se<sup>e</sup> enim avidissimum ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadere adeo, ut grandiores aliquas volucres venetur.<sup>1</sup> Cui accipiter, *Insanirem,*<sup>m</sup> inquit, *si partam prædam amittere,*<sup>n</sup> *et incerta<sup>o</sup> pro certis<sup>o</sup> sectari vellem.*<sup>p</sup>

35. *Senex et Mors.*

Senex in silvâ ligna ceciderat, iisque<sup>a</sup> sublatis domum<sup>r</sup>

\* Supply *illam*.

<sup>a</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 1st.

<sup>e</sup> 91, 2.

<sup>m</sup> 78, 8.

<sup>b</sup> 27, 2, 6, and 91,

<sup>b</sup> 31, 3.

<sup>n</sup> 87, 5.

§ 145, Obs. 1, & 2.

<sup>i</sup> 39, 5.

<sup>o</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>c</sup> 96, 1.

<sup>j</sup> § 112, R. IV

<sup>p</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>k</sup> 121, 2.

<sup>q</sup> 9, 1, & 109.

<sup>e</sup> § 132, R. XLIII.

<sup>l</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>r</sup> § 130, R. XXXIX

<sup>f</sup> 87, 5

redire cœpit. Quum aliquantum<sup>a</sup> viæ<sup>b</sup> progressus esset,<sup>c</sup> et<sup>d</sup> onēre et viā defatigātus fascem deposuit, et secum ætātis et inopiæ mala contemplātus<sup>e</sup> Mortem clarā voce invocāvit, quæ<sup>f</sup> ipsum<sup>g</sup> ab omnibus his malis<sup>h</sup> liberāret.<sup>i</sup> Tum Mors senis precibus audītis<sup>j</sup> subitō adstītit,<sup>k</sup> et, quid vellet,<sup>l</sup> percunctātur.<sup>m</sup> At Senex, quem<sup>n</sup> jam votōrum<sup>o</sup> suōrum pœnitēbat,<sup>p</sup> *Nihil*,† inquit, *sed requiro*, qui<sup>q</sup> onus paulūlūm allēvet<sup>r</sup> dum ego rursus subeo.‡

### 36. Inimici.

In eādē navi vehebantur duo,<sup>o</sup> qui inter se<sup>p</sup> capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus eōrum<sup>q</sup> in prorā, alter in puppi residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperārent, interrōgat is,<sup>r</sup> qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, *Utram partem navis priūs submersum iri<sup>s</sup> existimāret.*‡ Cui gubernātor, *Proram*,|| respondit. Tum ille, *Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspectūrus sim.*<sup>t</sup>

### 37. Hinnuleus et Cervus.

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis interrogasse dicītur: *Mi<sup>u</sup> pater, quum multo<sup>v</sup> sis<sup>w</sup> major canibus,<sup>x</sup>*

\* Supply *seni*, § 112, R. IV. † Supply *volo*. ‡ Supply *id*, viz : *onus*.  
|| Supply *priūs submersum iri*.

<sup>a</sup> § 132.

<sup>b</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>c</sup> 74, 8.

<sup>d</sup> 124, 1.

<sup>e</sup> 106, 1.

<sup>f</sup> 40, 4.

<sup>g</sup> 32, 8.

<sup>h</sup> § 125. Obs. 2.

104, 1.

<sup>j</sup> 74, 16.

<sup>k</sup> § 137, Obs. 1.

<sup>l</sup> 66, 9.

<sup>m</sup> § 113, Exc. II.

<sup>n</sup> 37, 1, &.

§ 99, Obs. 1, 4th.

<sup>o</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>p</sup> 123, 3, &

§ 28, Obs. 5.

<sup>q</sup> 21, 2.

<sup>r</sup> 34, and 35.

<sup>s</sup> 100, 7.

<sup>t</sup> § 45, 1, & § 79, 8.

<sup>u</sup> § 20, Note 1.

<sup>v</sup> § 132, R. XLII.

<sup>w</sup> 74, 1.

<sup>x</sup> 6, 3.

*et tam ardua cornua habeas,<sup>a</sup> quibus a te vim propulsare possis;<sup>b</sup> qui fit,<sup>c</sup> ut canes tantopere metuas? Ibi cervus ridens, Mi nate, inquit, vera<sup>d</sup> memoras; mihi<sup>e</sup> tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accidit,<sup>e</sup> ut auditâ canum voce, in fugam statim convertar.*

Hæc fabula docet, naturâ<sup>f</sup> formidolosos nullis rationibus<sup>f</sup> fortes reddi posse.

### 38. Hædus et Lupus.

Quum hædus evasisset lupum, et confugisset in caulam ovium, *Quid tu, stulte, inquit ille, hinc te salvum futurum speras, ubi quotidie pecudes rapi<sup>b</sup> et diis<sup>1</sup> mactari<sup>b</sup> videas?*<sup>b</sup> *Non curo, inquit hædus; nam si moriendum sit, quanto<sup>k</sup> præclarius<sup>1</sup> mihi<sup>m</sup> erit, meo cruore aspergi aras deorum immortalium, quam irrigari siccas lupi fauces.*

Hæc fabula docet, bonos<sup>n</sup> mortem, quæ omnibus<sup>o</sup> imminet, non timere,<sup>o</sup> si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.<sup>p</sup>

### 39. Corvus et Vulpes.

Corvus alicunde caseum rapuerat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolarat.<sup>a</sup> Vulpecula illum caseum appetens corvum blandis verbis<sup>f</sup> adoritur; quumque primum for-

<sup>a</sup> § 149.

<sup>b</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>c</sup> 51, 4.

<sup>d</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>f</sup> § 129

<sup>g</sup> § 47, Note 1.

<sup>h</sup> 95, 4.

<sup>i</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>j</sup> § 147, R. LXI. and

Obs. 1.

<sup>k</sup> § 132, R. XLIII.

<sup>1</sup> § 98, Obs. 6.

<sup>m</sup> § 111.

<sup>n</sup> 91, 2.

<sup>o</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>p</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>q</sup> § 79, 1.



mam ejus<sup>a</sup> pennarumque nitōrem laudāset, *Pol*, inquit, *te avium regem esse dicērem*,<sup>b</sup> *si cantus pulchritudīni<sup>c</sup> tuæ respondēret*. Tum ille laudibus vulpis inflātus etiam cantu se<sup>a</sup> valēre<sup>d</sup> demonstrāre voluit. Ita verò e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum devorāvit.

Hæc fabūla docet, vitandas<sup>e</sup> esse adulatōrum voces, qui blanditiis suis nobis<sup>f</sup> insidiantur.

#### 40. *Leo.*

Societātem junxērunt leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædā<sup>a</sup> autem, quam cepērunt, in quatuor partes æquāles divisā, leo, *Prima*,<sup>h</sup> ait, *mea<sup>h</sup> est; debētur enim hæc<sup>h</sup> præstantiæ<sup>i</sup> meæ*. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur robur meum. Tertiam<sup>j</sup> vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit, is<sup>k</sup> sciat,<sup>l</sup> *se habitūrum<sup>m</sup> me inimicum sibi*.<sup>n</sup> Quid facerent<sup>o</sup> imbecilles bestię, aut quæ<sup>a</sup> sibi<sup>a</sup> leōnem infestum habēre vellet?<sup>o</sup>

#### 41. *Mus et Rusticus.*

Mus a rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus tam<sup>p</sup> acri morsu ejus<sup>a</sup> digitos vulnerāvit, ut<sup>p</sup> ille eum dimitteret,<sup>q</sup> dicens: *Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod<sup>r</sup> de salute desperare debeat, modò se defendere et vim depulsare velit*.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>o</sup> Supply *bestia*, 19.

<sup>a</sup> 31, & Obs.

<sup>h</sup> 19.

<sup>n</sup> § 111.

<sup>b</sup> 78, 8.

<sup>i</sup> 64, 2, & § 126.

<sup>o</sup> § 42, II, 2d.

<sup>c</sup> § 112, Obs. 5, 5th.

<sup>j</sup> 62, & § 123.

<sup>p</sup> 124, 15.

<sup>d</sup> 96, 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>q</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>e</sup> 108, 4.

<sup>l</sup> § 45, I. 1.

<sup>r</sup> 40, 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 112, R.V. also 7, 7

<sup>m</sup> § 47, Note 1.

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>s</sup> 9, 1, & 109.

42. *Vultur et Aviculæ.*

Vultur aliquando aviculās invitāvit<sup>a</sup> ad convivium, quod illis datūrus esset<sup>b</sup> die<sup>c</sup> natāli suo. Quæ<sup>d</sup> quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitātis instruere cœpit.

43. *Ranæ.*

Ranæ lætabantur, quum nuntiātum esset<sup>e</sup> Solem uxōrem duxisse.<sup>f</sup> Sed una cetēris<sup>g</sup> prudentior, *O vos stolidos*, inquit; *nonne meministis*,<sup>h</sup> *quantopere nos sæpe unius Solis æstus excruciet?*<sup>i</sup> *Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?*<sup>j</sup>

44. *Ranæ et Jupiter.*

Ranæ aliquando regem sibi a Jove<sup>k</sup> petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precibus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranæ sonitu perterrītæ primūm refugere,<sup>l</sup> deinde verō trabem in aquā natantem conspicātæ magno cum contemptu<sup>m</sup> in eā consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter eārum stultitiam punitūrus<sup>n</sup> hydram illis misit, a quo<sup>o</sup> quum plurimæ captæ perirent, serō eas<sup>p</sup> stolidarum precum pœnituit.

45. *Lupi et Pastores.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, cum Atheniensibus fœdus initūrus esset eā conditione,<sup>q</sup> ut oratores suos

<sup>a</sup> 73.<sup>e</sup> 6, 3.<sup>i</sup> § 144, Obs. 6.<sup>b</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.<sup>h</sup> § 84, 2, & 58, 1.<sup>m</sup> § 129, Obs. 2.<sup>c</sup> § 131, R. XL.<sup>j</sup> § 44, I. 1, and<sup>n</sup> 102, 1.<sup>d</sup> 39, 6.

§ 140, 5.

<sup>o</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.<sup>f</sup> 51, 2.<sup>p</sup> § 44, VI.<sup>p</sup> 66, 8, & § 113, II<sup>g</sup> 98, 3.<sup>q</sup> § 124, Obs. 2.<sup>q</sup> § 129, R.

ipsi<sup>a</sup> tradērent, Demosthēnes popūlo narrāvit fabūlam, quā iis<sup>b</sup> callidum regis consilium ante oculos ponēret.<sup>c</sup> Dixit enim lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse,<sup>d</sup> se nunquam in postērum<sup>e</sup> greges esse impugnatūros,<sup>f</sup> si canes ipsis<sup>g</sup> dederentur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus<sup>h</sup> conditionem; sed quum lupi caulas excubiis<sup>i</sup> nudātas vidissent, eos<sup>j</sup> impētū facto omnem gregem dilaniāsse.

#### 46. *Puer mendax.*

Puer oves pascens crebrò per lusum magnis clamoribus opem rusticorum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse<sup>k</sup> fingens. Sæpe autem frustrātus eos, qui auxilium latūri<sup>l</sup> advenērant, tandem lupo revērâ irruente, multis cum lacrymis vicinos orāre cœpit, *ut sibi<sup>m</sup> et gregi<sup>n</sup> subvenirent.* At illi eum pariter ut antea ludere<sup>n</sup> existimantes preces ejus et lacrymas neglexērunt, ita ut lupo libère in oves grassarētur,<sup>o</sup> plurimasque earum<sup>p</sup> dilaniāret.

#### 47. *Corvus.*

Corvus, qui caseum fortè repererat, gaudium altâ voce<sup>q</sup> significāvit. Quo<sup>r</sup> sono<sup>q</sup> allekti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt,<sup>s</sup> impetūque in illum facto, opimam ei<sup>t</sup> dapem eripuērunt.

<sup>a</sup> § 123.

<sup>b</sup> 5, 3, and

§ 110, Obs. 1, 2.

<sup>c</sup> § 141, R. II.

<sup>d</sup> 98, 2, & 94, 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 89, Obs. 1, & 19, 5

<sup>f</sup> 100, 3.

<sup>g</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>h</sup> 7, 2.

<sup>i</sup> 64, 8.

<sup>j</sup> § 149.

<sup>k</sup> 94, 1, 2d, 2. & 98, 2

<sup>l</sup> 102, 1.

<sup>m</sup> 7, 2, & § 112, R. V

<sup>n</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 96. 2

<sup>o</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>p</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>q</sup> § 129.

<sup>r</sup> 38.

<sup>s</sup> Supply *ad eum.*

<sup>t</sup> 5, 1.

48. *Cornix et Columba.*

Cornix columbæ<sup>a</sup> gratulabātur fecunditatem,<sup>b</sup> quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet.<sup>c</sup> At illa, *Ne mei,* inquit, *dolōris causam commemorēs.*<sup>d</sup> *Nam quos pullos<sup>e</sup> edūco, eos<sup>f</sup> domīnus raptos aut ipse comēdit, aut aliis comedendos<sup>g</sup> vendit. Ita mihi mea fecunditas novum semper luctum parit.*

49. *Leo, Asinus, et Vulpes.*

Vulpes, asinus, et leo venātum<sup>b</sup> ivērant.<sup>i</sup> Amplā praeda factā, leo asinum illam partiri jubet.<sup>j</sup> Qui<sup>k</sup> quum singulis singulas<sup>l</sup> partes ponēret æquales, leo eum correptum dilaniāvit, et vulpeculæ partiendi<sup>m</sup> negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leōni partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudāre, et unde hoc didicērit<sup>n</sup> interrogāre, cœpit. Et vulpes, *Hujus<sup>o</sup> me,* inquit, *calamitas docuit, quid minōres<sup>p</sup> potentioribus debeant.<sup>n</sup>*

50. *Musca.*

Effusa mellis copia est: Muscæ advolant:<sup>a</sup>

Pascuntur. At mox impeditis cruribus

Revolāre nequeunt. *Heu miseram,* inquit, *vicem !<sup>r</sup>*

<sup>a</sup> 7, 2, & § 112. R.V. s 107, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 128, Obs. 1, Exc. <sup>b</sup> 114, 1.

and Note.

<sup>i</sup> § 102, R. I.

<sup>c</sup> § 141, Obs. 7

<sup>j</sup> § 44, L 3.

<sup>d</sup> § 45, I. 1.

<sup>k</sup> 39, 1.

<sup>e</sup> 37, 2d, Note, & 6. <sup>l</sup> 26, 4.

<sup>f</sup> Supply pullos. <sup>m</sup> § 147, Obs. 2.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>o</sup> Viz: asini.

<sup>p</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>q</sup> Sup. ad id (scil mel.)

<sup>r</sup> § 117.

*Cibus iste<sup>a</sup> blandus, qui pellexit suaviter,  
Nunc fraudulentus quàm crudeliter necat !  
Perfida voluptas fabulâ hac depingitur.*

51. *Cancer.*

Mare cancer olim deseruit, in litore  
Pascendi<sup>b</sup> cupidus. Vulpes hunc simul<sup>c</sup> adspicit  
Jejuna, simul accurrit,<sup>d</sup> et prædam capit.  
Næ, dixit ille, *jure plector, qui, SALO<sup>e</sup>*  
*Quum fuërim natus, voluërim<sup>e</sup> SOLO ingredi !*  
Suus unicuique<sup>f</sup> præfinitus est locus,  
Quem præterire sine periculo non licet.

52. *Culex et Taurus.*

In cornu tauri parvulus quondam culex  
Consedit; seque<sup>g</sup> dixit, mole si suâ<sup>g</sup>  
Eum<sup>g</sup> gravâret, avolatûrum<sup>h</sup> illico.  
At ille:<sup>i</sup> *Nec te considentem sensëram.*

---

\* There is a play upon the words *sale* and *solo*, which cannot be preserved in the translation;—a loss of but little importance.

<sup>a</sup> § 23, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>c</sup> § 141, R. III.

<sup>b</sup> § 100, 2, and

<sup>b</sup> § 147, Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 126.

§ 47, Note 1.

<sup>c</sup> 124, 11.

<sup>e</sup> 31.

<sup>i</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Sup. *ad eum*.

## MYTHOLOGY.

---

1. CADMUS, Agenōris filius,<sup>a</sup> quōd dracōnem, Martis filium, fontis cujusdam in Bœotiâ custōdem,<sup>a</sup> occidērat, omnem suam prolem interemptam vidit, et ipse cum Harmoniâ,<sup>b</sup> uxōre <sup>a</sup> suâ, in Illyriam fugit, ubi ambo <sup>a</sup> in dracōnes conversi sunt.

2. Amÿcus, Neptūni filius,<sup>a</sup> rex Bebryciæ, omnes, qui in ejus regna venissent,<sup>d</sup> cogēbat cæstibus secum contendere, et victos occidēbat. Hic quum Argonautas ad certāmen provocasset,<sup>e</sup> Pollux cum eo contendit, et eum interfēcit.

3. Otos et Ephialtes, Aloëi filii<sup>f</sup> mirâ magnitudīne<sup>g</sup> fuisse dicuntur. Nam singūlis<sup>h</sup> mensibus<sup>i</sup> novem digitis<sup>j</sup> crescēbant. Itaque quum essent annōrum novem,<sup>k</sup> in cælum ascendere sunt conāti. Huc sibi aditum sic faciēbant,<sup>k</sup> ut montem Ossam super Pelion ponērent, aliosque præterea montes exstruērent. Sed Apollīnis sagittis interempti sunt.

4. Dædalus, Euphēmi filius, artifex peritissimus, ob

---

<sup>a</sup> 12, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 102, Obs. 2.

<sup>c</sup> § 98, Obs. 1, & 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 141, R. I.

<sup>e</sup> 74, 8.

<sup>f</sup> § 97, Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> 6, 1, and

<sup>h</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>i</sup> 26, 5.

<sup>j</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>k</sup> § 132, R. XLII.

<sup>l</sup> § 44, II. 2.

cædem Athēnis<sup>a</sup> commissam in Cretam<sup>b</sup> abiit ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum exstruxit. A Minōē<sup>c</sup> aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icāro filio alas cerā<sup>d</sup> aptāvit, et cum eo avolāvit. Dum Icārus altiūs<sup>e</sup> evolābat, cerā solis calōre calefactā, in mare decidit, quod ex eo Icarium pelāgus<sup>f</sup> est appellātum. Dædalus autem in Siciliam<sup>h</sup> pervēnit.

5. Æsculapius, Apollīnis filius, medicus præstantissimus, Hippolyto, Thesei filio, vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmine percussit. Tum Apollo quod filii mortem in Jove<sup>g</sup> ulcisci non potērat, Cyclōpes, qui fulmina fecērant, interēmit. Ob hoc factum, Apollīnem Jupiter Admēto,<sup>h</sup> regi Thessaliæ, in servitūtem dedit.

6. Alcestim,<sup>i</sup> Pelīæ filiam, quum multi in matrimonium petērent, Pelias promisit, se filiam ei esse datūrum,<sup>j</sup> qui feras curru junxisset.<sup>k</sup> Admētus, qui eam perdītē amābat, Apollīnem rogāvit, ut se in hoc negotio adjuvāret. Is quum ab Admēto, dum ei<sup>l</sup> serviēbat, liberaliter esset tractātus, aprum ei et leōnem curru junxit,<sup>m</sup> quibus<sup>n</sup> ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicītus, munus ab Apollīne accēpit, ut præsens pericūlum effugēret, si quis sponte pro eo morerētur.<sup>o</sup> Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admēti pro eo mori voluissent<sup>p</sup> uxor se Alcestis morti obtūlit, quam Hercūles fortē adveniēns Orci manibus<sup>q</sup> eripuit et Admēto reddidit.

7. Cassiōpe filīæ suæ Andromēdæ formam Nereīdum

<sup>a</sup> 6, 2.

<sup>b</sup> 123, 1, and

§ 130, Obs. 10.

<sup>c</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>d</sup> 6, 4.

<sup>e</sup> 22, 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 103.

<sup>g</sup> 123, 2, and

§ 136, Obs. 3, 4.

<sup>h</sup> § 123.

<sup>i</sup> § 15, 2.

<sup>j</sup> 100 2.

<sup>k</sup> 80, 2.

<sup>l</sup> 7. 2 & § 112, R. V

<sup>m</sup> § 114. R. XIX, and

Obs. 3.

<sup>n</sup> § 99, Obs. 6.

<sup>o</sup> § 42, II. 2d, and

§ 140, 2.

<sup>p</sup> § 102, Obs. 1.

<sup>q</sup> 5, 1,

formæ<sup>a</sup> anteposuit. Ob hoc crimen illæ a Neptūno<sup>b</sup> postulavērunt, ut Andromēda ceto<sup>c</sup> immāni, qui oras populabātur, objicerētur. Quæ<sup>d</sup> quum ad saxum alligāta esset, Perseus ex Libyā, ubi Medūsam occidērat, advolāvit, et, belluā devictā<sup>e</sup> et interemptā,<sup>e</sup> Andromēdam liberāvit.

8. Quam quum abducere vellet victor, Agēnor, cui antea desponsāta fuērat, Perseo insidias struxit, ut eum interficēret, sponsamque eripēret.<sup>f</sup> Ille, re cognītā,<sup>g</sup> caput Medūsæ insidiantribus ostendit, quo<sup>h</sup> viso, omnes in saxa mutāti sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromēdā in patriam rediit.

9. Ceyx, Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne, conjūgis morte audītā,<sup>i</sup> se in mare præcipitāvit. Tum deōrum misericordiā ambo in aves sunt mutāti, quæ Alcyōnes appellantur. Hæ aves pariunt hiberno tempore.<sup>j</sup> Per illos dies mare tranquillum esse dicitur; unde nautæ tranquillos et serēnos dies Alcyonēos appellāre solent.

10. Tantālus, Jovis filius, tam carus fuit diis,<sup>k</sup> ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concredēret, eumque ad epūlas deōrum admittēret.<sup>l</sup> At ille, quæ<sup>m</sup> apud Jovem audivērat, cum mortalibus communicābat. Ob id crimen dicitur<sup>n</sup> apud infēros in aquā collocātus esse, semperque sitire. Nam, quoties haustum aquæ sumptūrus<sup>o</sup> est, aqua recēdit. Tum etiam poma ei<sup>p</sup> super caput pendent; sed, quoties ea decerpere conātur, rami vento moti recēdunt. Alii

<sup>a</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 124, Obs. 2.

<sup>c</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>d</sup> 39, 2.

<sup>e</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>f</sup> 85.

<sup>g</sup> 38, 5.

<sup>h</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>i</sup> § 111.

<sup>j</sup> 37, 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 145, Obs. 4

<sup>l</sup> § 79, 8.

<sup>m</sup> 5, 3, & § 110, Obs. 1



saxum ejus capiti \* impendēre dicunt, cujus ruīnam timens perpetuo metu cruciātur.

11. In nuptiis <sup>b</sup> Pelei et Thetidis omnes dii invitati erant præter Discordiam. Hæc irâ commōta malum misit in medium, cui <sup>c</sup> inscripta erant verba: *Pulcherrima me habeto*. Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetēbant; <sup>d</sup> magnâque inter eas discordiâ exortâ, Jupīter Mercurio impērat, ut deas ad Parīdem, Priāmi filitum, duceret, <sup>e</sup> qui in monte Idâ greges pascēbat; <sup>f</sup> hunc eārum litem diremptūrum esse. <sup>g</sup> Huic Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicasset, <sup>h</sup> omnium terrarum regnum est pollicita; Minerva ei splendīdam inter homīnes famam promisit; Venus autem Helēnam, Ledæ et Jovis filiam, se ei in conjugium dare <sup>i</sup> spondit. Paris, hoc dono prioribus <sup>j</sup> anteposito <sup>k</sup> Venērem pulcherrimam esse <sup>l</sup> judicavit. Postea Venēris hortātu Lacedæmōnem <sup>m</sup> profectus, Helēnam conjūgi <sup>n</sup> suo <sup>o</sup> Menelāo eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojānum originem cepit, ad quod tota ferē Græcia, duce <sup>p</sup> Agamemnōne, Menelāi fratre, profecta est.

12 Thetis, Pelei conjux, quum sciret Achillem filium suum citò peritūrum esse, <sup>q</sup> si Græcorum exercitum ad Trojam sequeretur, <sup>r</sup> eum misit in insulam Scyron, <sup>s</sup> regi-que Lycomēdi commendavit. Ille eum, muliebri habitu, <sup>t</sup> inter filias suas servābat. Græci autem quum audivissent eum ibi occultari, <sup>u</sup> unus eorum <sup>v</sup> Ulysses, rex Ithacæ, in regio <sup>w</sup> vestibulo munera feminea <sup>x</sup> in calathiscis

\* Supply *dicens*, agreeing with *Jupiter*, 94. 4.

- |                        |                    |                      |
|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| a § 112, R. IV.        | b 94, 3, & 100, 2. | n 110, 1.            |
| b § 136, Obs. 3.       | i 104, 1.          | o § 10. Greek nouns. |
| c § 126, R. III.       | j 90, 3.           | p § 129.             |
| d § 102, R. I.         | k § 130, 2.        | q 96, 7.             |
| e § 140, 1, 3d.        | l 5, 1.            | r 21, 2.             |
| f 94, 1, 2d. & 100, 1. | m 30, 4, &         | s § 106, Obs. 4.     |
| g § 140, 2.            | § 28, Obs. 3, Exc. |                      |

posuit, simulque clypeum et hastam; mulieresque advocāri<sup>a</sup> jussit. Quæ<sup>b</sup> dum omnia contemplabantur, subito tubicē cecinit; quo sono audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde eum virum<sup>c</sup> esse<sup>d</sup> intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Græcōrum exercitus Aulide<sup>e</sup> convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Diānæ retinēbat. Agamemnon enim, dux illius expeditiōnis, cervam deæ<sup>f</sup> sacra<sup>g</sup> vulneraverat, superbiusque<sup>h</sup> in Diānam locutus erat. Is quum haruspices convocasset, responderunt, iram deæ expiari<sup>i</sup> non posse,<sup>d</sup> nisi filiam suam Iphigeniā ei immolasset.<sup>j</sup> Hanc ob causam Ulysses Argos<sup>k</sup> profectus mentitur<sup>l</sup> Agamemnonem filiam Achilli in matrimonium promisisse.<sup>m</sup> Sic eam Aulidem<sup>n</sup> abduxit. Ubi quum pater eam immolare<sup>o</sup> vellet, Diāna virginem miserata<sup>p</sup> cervam ei<sup>p</sup> supposuit. Iphigeniā ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricā detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit.

14. Trojā eversa, quum Græci domum<sup>q</sup> redire vellent, ex Achillis tumulo vox dicitur fuisse audita, quæ Græcos monēbat, ne fortissimum virum sine honore relinquērent.<sup>r</sup> Quare Græci Polyxēnam, Priāmi filiam, quæ virgo fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolaverunt.

15. Promētheus, Iapēti filius, primus<sup>s</sup> homines ex luto finxit, iisque<sup>p</sup> ignem e cælo in ferulā attulit, monstravitque quomodo cinēre obrutum servarent.<sup>t</sup> Ob hanc rem Vulcānus eum in monte Caucāso Jovis jussu clavis

<sup>a</sup> 90, 4.

<sup>b</sup> 38, 6.

<sup>c</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>d</sup> 96, 2.

<sup>e</sup> 6, 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 111.

<sup>g</sup> 16, 1.

<sup>h</sup> 22, 3.

<sup>i</sup> 87, 1.

<sup>j</sup> § 141, Obs. 8. & 80.

<sup>k</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 44, 3.

<sup>m</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.

<sup>n</sup> 88, 2.

<sup>o</sup> 106, 1.

<sup>p</sup> § 123, R. XXIX.

and Exp.

<sup>q</sup> § 130, 4.

<sup>r</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>s</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>t</sup> § 140, 5.

ferreis alligāvit ad saxum, et aquilam ei apposuit, quæ<sup>a</sup> cor exedēret. Quantum<sup>b</sup> verò interdiu exedērat, tantum<sup>b</sup> nocte crescēbat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore Hercūles transfixit sagittis, Prometheusque liberāvit.

16. Pluto, inferōrum deus, a Jove fratre petēbat, ut sibi Proserpinam, Jovis et Cerēris filiam, in matrimonium daret.<sup>c</sup> Jupiter negāvit quidem Cerērem passuram esse,<sup>d</sup> ut filia in tenebris Tartāri morarētur;<sup>e</sup> sed fratri permisit, ut eam, si posset, rapēret.<sup>e</sup> Quare Proserpinam, in nemōre Ennæ in Siciliâ flores legentem, Pluto quadrīgis ex terræ hiātu proveniens rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nesciret ubi filia esset,<sup>f</sup> eam per totum orbem terrarum quæsivit. In quo itinēre ad Celeum venit, regem Eleusiniōrum, cujus uxor Metanīra puērum Triptolēmum pepererat, rogavitque ut se tanquam nutriçem in domum recipērent.<sup>g</sup> Quo facto, quum Ceres alumnum suum<sup>g</sup> immortalē reddere vellet,<sup>h</sup> eum interdiu lacte divīno alēbat, noctu clam igne obruēbat. Itaque mirum in modum crescēbat. Quod<sup>i</sup> quum mirarentur parentes, eam<sup>j</sup> observavērunt. Qui<sup>k</sup> quum vidērent Cerērem puērum in ignem mittere,<sup>l</sup> pater exclamāvit. Tum dea Celeum exanimāvit; Triptolēmo autem currum draconibus<sup>m</sup> junctum tribuit, frugesque mandāvit, quas per orbem terrarum vectus dissemināret.<sup>n</sup>

18. Althæa, Thestii filia, ex Œneio pepērit Meleāgrum. Ei Parcæ ardentem titiōnem dedērunt, præfantes<sup>o</sup> Meleāgrum tam diu victūrum<sup>d</sup> quā diu<sup>p</sup> is titio foret<sup>q</sup> in-

<sup>a</sup> 40, 1, &

§ 141, Obs. 2, 4th.

<sup>b</sup> 44, 3, & 47.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>d</sup> 100, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 145, Obs. 5, 5th.

<sup>f</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>g</sup> 30, 4.

<sup>h</sup> 74, 3.

<sup>i</sup> 38, 4.

<sup>j</sup> 27, 6.

<sup>k</sup> 39, 1.

<sup>l</sup> 96, 1.

<sup>m</sup> 64, 6.

<sup>n</sup> 40, 5, &

§ 141, R. II

<sup>o</sup> 94, 1, 2d.

<sup>p</sup> 124, 19.

<sup>q</sup> § 140, 6.

colūmis. Hunc<sup>a</sup> itāque Althæa diligenter in arcâ clausum servāvit. Intērim Diāna Œneo<sup>b</sup> irāta quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mirā magnitudine<sup>c</sup> misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastāret.<sup>d</sup> Quem<sup>e</sup> Meleāger cum juvenibus ex omni Græciā delectis interfecit, pellemque ejus Atalantæ donāvit. Cui<sup>f</sup> quum Althææ fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleāgri auxilium implorāvit, qui avuncūlos occidit. Tum Althæa, gravi irā<sup>g</sup> in filium commōta, titiōnem illum fatālem in ignem conjecit. Sic Meleāger periit. At sorōres ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent, in aves mutātæ sunt.

19. Eurōpam, Agenōris filiam, Sidoniam, Jupīter in taurum mutātus Sidōne<sup>h</sup> Cretam<sup>i</sup> transvexit, et ex eā procreāvit Minōem, Sarpedōnem, et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducērent Agēnor suos filios misit, condiōne additā, ut nec ipsi<sup>j</sup> redirent, nisi sorōrem invenissent.<sup>k</sup> Horum unus, Cadmus nomīne,<sup>l</sup> quum errāret, Delphos<sup>m</sup> venit, ibique responsum accēpit, bovem præcedentem sequeretur;<sup>n</sup> ubi ille decubisset,<sup>k</sup> ibi urbem condēret.<sup>o</sup> Quod quum faceret,<sup>p</sup> in Bœotiam venit. Ibi aquam quærens ad fontem Castalium dracōnem invēnit, Martis filium, qui aquam custodiēbat.<sup>o</sup> Hunc Cadmus interfecit, dentesque ejus sparsit et arāvit. Unde Sparti enāti sunt. Pugnā inter illos exortā, quinque superfuērunt, ex quibus quinque nobiles Thebanōrum stirpes originem duxerunt.

\* *Condēret* is in the same construction with *sequeretur*.

- |                 |                   |                    |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| a Sup. titiōnem | c 39 "from her,"  | e § 141, Obs. 8.   |
| b § 111.        | and 5, 1.         | f § 128, R. XXXIV. |
| d 6. 1, and     | g § 129, R. XXXV. | h § 140, Obs. 5.   |
| § 106, R. VII.  | i § 130, 3.       | j 38, 4.           |
| k 40, 4.        | l § 130, 2.       | m § 44, II. 2.     |
| n 39, 7.        | j 32, 8.          |                    |

20 Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semēle filius, exercitum in Indiam ducēret, Silēnus ab agmīne aberrāvit. Quem<sup>a</sup> Midas, rex Mygdoniæ, hospitio<sup>b</sup> liberalit̃er accēpit eīque ducem dedit, qui<sup>c</sup> eum ad Bacchum reducēret. Ob hoc beneficium Bacchus Midæ optiōnem dedit, ut quicquid vellet<sup>d</sup> a se petēret.<sup>e</sup> Ille petiit, ut quidquid<sup>f</sup> tetigisset<sup>d</sup> aurum fiēret.<sup>e</sup> Quod<sup>g</sup> quum impetrāset,<sup>h</sup> quidquid<sup>f</sup> tetigērat aurum fiēbat. Primò gavīsus est hāc virtūte<sup>i</sup> suā; mox intellexit nihil ipsi<sup>j</sup> hoc munēre<sup>k</sup> perniciosius esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mutabātur.<sup>l</sup> Quum jam fame cruciarētur, petit a Baccho, ut donum suum revocāret.<sup>e</sup> Quem<sup>a</sup> Bacchus jussit in flumīne Pactōlo se abluēre, quumque aquam tetigisset, facta est colōre<sup>m</sup> aureo.

21. Schœneus Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicītur habuisse, quæ cursu viros superābat.<sup>n</sup> Hæc quum a pluribus<sup>o</sup> in conjugium peterētur, pater ejus condiōnem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducēre vellet,<sup>d</sup> prius cursu cum eā contendēret;<sup>e</sup> si victus esset,<sup>d</sup> occiderētur.<sup>e</sup> Multos quum superāset et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomēne victa est. Hic enim a Venēre tria mala aurea accepērat. Dum currēbant, horum unum post altērum projēcit, iisque<sup>b</sup> Atalantæ cursum tardāvit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomēnes ad metam pervēnit. Huic itāque Schœneus filiam uxōrem dedit. Quam<sup>p</sup> quum in patriam ducēret, oblītus Venēris beneficio<sup>b</sup> se vīcissee,<sup>q</sup> grates ei<sup>r</sup> non egit.

<sup>a</sup> 39, 7.<sup>b</sup> § 129, R. XXXV.<sup>c</sup> 40, 4, and

§ 141, R. II.

<sup>d</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.<sup>f</sup> 37, 8<sup>g</sup> 38, 7.<sup>h</sup> 74, 8, and

§ 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>i</sup> § 136, Obs. 5.<sup>j</sup> § 111.<sup>k</sup> 6, 3.<sup>l</sup> § 102, Obs. 1.<sup>m</sup> 6, 1, & § 106, R. VII<sup>n</sup> § 44, II. 1.<sup>o</sup> 19, 1.<sup>p</sup> 39, 8.<sup>q</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.<sup>r</sup> 27, 2d, 6, and

§ 123.

Hanc ob causam Hippomēnes mutātus est in leōnem, Atalanta in leānam.

22. Nisus, rex Megarensium, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicitur,<sup>a</sup> eique prædictum<sup>b</sup> fuit, tam diu eum regnatūrum,<sup>c</sup> quā diu<sup>d</sup> eum crinem custodisset.<sup>e</sup> Hunc Minos, rex Cretensium, bello<sup>f</sup> aggressus est. Qui<sup>g</sup> quum urbem Megaram oppugnāret, Scylla, Nisi filia, amore<sup>f</sup> ejus correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam parāret,<sup>h</sup> patri<sup>i</sup> dormienti fatālem crinem præcidit. Ita Nisus a Minōe victus<sup>j</sup> et occisus est. Quum autem Minos in Cretam rediret,<sup>k</sup> Scylla eum rogāvit, ut eam secum avehēret. Sed ille negāvit Cretam tantum scelus esse receptūram.<sup>e</sup> Tum illa se in mare præcipitat, navemque persequitur. Nisus in aquilam marinam conversus est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim vocant. Hodiēque, siquando illa avis hunc piscem conspexerit,<sup>l</sup> mittit se in aquam, raptumque unguibus<sup>f</sup> dilaniat.

23. Amphion, Jovis et Antiopes filius, qui Thebas muris cinxit, Niöben, Tantāli filiam, in matrimonium duxit. Ex quā procreavit filios septem totidemque filias. Quem partum Niöbe Latōnæ libēris anteposuit, superbiusque<sup>m</sup> locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Ob id Apollo filios ejus venantes sagittis interfecit, Diāna autem filias. Niöbe libēris<sup>n</sup> orbāta in saxum mutāta esse dicitur,<sup>a</sup> ejusque lacrymæ hodiēque manāre narrantur.<sup>a</sup> Amphion autem, quum templum Apollinis expugnāre vellet,<sup>o</sup> ab Apollīne sagittis est interfectus.

<sup>a</sup> § 145, Obs. 4.

<sup>b</sup> 51, 2, &

§ 101, Obs. 5.

<sup>c</sup> 100, 2.

<sup>d</sup> 124, 19.

<sup>e</sup> § 141, Obs. 8

<sup>f</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>g</sup> 39, 1.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>i</sup> 5. 1.

<sup>j</sup> 115, 1.

<sup>k</sup> § 44, II.

<sup>l</sup> § 45, III. 1, 2.

<sup>m</sup> 22, 2.

<sup>n</sup> 64, 8, & 5. 1.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apollīne futurārum rerum scientiam accepērat. Quum verò hominībus<sup>a</sup> deōrum consilia enuntiāret,<sup>b</sup> Jupīter eum excēcāvit, et immīsīt ei<sup>a</sup> Harpyias, quæ Jovis canes<sup>c</sup> esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore<sup>\* ei<sup>d</sup></sup> auferrent.<sup>e</sup> Ad quem<sup>f</sup> quum Argonautæ venissent, ut eum iter<sup>g</sup> rogārent,<sup>h</sup> dixit se illis iter demonstratūrum esse,<sup>i</sup> si eum pœnâ<sup>j</sup> liberārent. Tum Zetes et Calais, Aquilōnis filii,<sup>k</sup> qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugavērunt in insulas Strophādas, et Phineum pœnâ<sup>j</sup> liberāvērunt.

---

\* *Ab ore* is emphatic "from him, from his very mouth."

<sup>a</sup> § 123.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 103.

<sup>d</sup> § 5, 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>f</sup> 39, 9.

<sup>g</sup> § 124.

<sup>h</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>i</sup> 100, 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 125.

<sup>k</sup> § 97, Obs. 2.

## ANECDOTES OF EMINENT PERSONS.

---

1. THALES interrogātus an facta hominū deos<sup>a</sup> latērent,<sup>b</sup> respondit, ne<sup>c</sup> cogitāta quidem.

2. Solon, qui Atheniensibus leges scripsit, dicēbat neminem, dum vivēret,<sup>d</sup> beātum habēri posse, quōd omnes ad ultimum usque diem ancipiti fortunæ<sup>e</sup> obnoxii essent.<sup>f</sup>

3. Pythagoræ philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quæ ab eo audivissent,<sup>d</sup> ea in dubitationem adducere non auderent.<sup>e</sup> Rogāti autem ut causam redderent<sup>h</sup> eorum, quæ dixissent,<sup>d</sup> respondēbant, *Ipsū dixisse.*<sup>i</sup> *Ipse autem erat Pythagoras.*

4. Bias unus ex septem Sapientibus,<sup>j</sup> quum patriam Priēnen ab hostibus expugnātam et eversam fugeret,<sup>k</sup> interrogātus, cur nihil ex bonis<sup>l</sup> suis secum ferret,<sup>b</sup> *Ego verò, respondit, bona mecum porto omnia.*

5. Democritus, cui pater ingentes divitias reliquerat, omne ferè patrimonium suum civibus donāvit, ne do-

---

<sup>a</sup> § 116, R. XX.

<sup>b</sup> 74, 12.

<sup>c</sup> 121, 5.

<sup>d</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>e</sup> § 111.

<sup>f</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 1.-1st.

<sup>h</sup> 78, 5.

<sup>i</sup> 96, 1.

<sup>j</sup> § 107, Obs. 8, and

19, 1, & 4,

<sup>k</sup> 74, 3.

<sup>l</sup> § 116, Obs. 6.



mesticarum rerum curâ a philosophiæ studio avocarētur.<sup>a</sup>

6. Etiam Crates Thebānus bona suâ inter Thebānos divisit, nihil sibi servans præter peram et baculum. Hæc enim Cynicorum instrumenta erant. A quo<sup>b</sup> consilio quum amīci et propinqui eum avocāre studērent,<sup>c</sup> eos correpto baculo<sup>d</sup> fugāvit, nihil pulchrius esse arbitrātus, quàm ab omnibus curis<sup>e</sup> vacuum<sup>f</sup> uni philosophiæ opēram dare.<sup>g</sup>

7. Anaxagōras, quum a longinquâ peregrinatiōne scientiæ augendæ<sup>h</sup> causâ susceptâ in patriam rediisset, agrosque suos neglectos et desertos vidēret, *Non essem,*<sup>i</sup> inquit, *salvus, nisi ista<sup>j</sup> periissent.*<sup>k</sup>

8. Carneādes usque ad extrēmam senectam nunquam cessāvit a philosophiæ studio. Sæpe ei accīdit,<sup>l</sup> ut, quum cibi<sup>m</sup> capiendi causâ accubuisset, cogitationibus<sup>n</sup> inhærens manum ad cibos appositos porrigēre obliviscerētur.<sup>o</sup>

9. Idem adversus Zenōnem Stoicum scriptūrus caput hellebōro purgābat, ne corrupti humōres sollertiam et acūmen mentis impedirent.<sup>p</sup>

10. Anaxagōras philosophus, morte<sup>q</sup> filii audītâ, vultu nihil<sup>r</sup> immutātō dixit.<sup>s</sup> *Sciēbam me mortālem genuisse.*<sup>t</sup>

11. Archȳtas Tarentīnus, quum ab itinēre reversus agros suos villici socordiâ neglectos vidēret, *Graviter te castigārem,*<sup>u</sup> inquit, *nisi irātus essem.*<sup>v</sup>

12. Plato quoque, quum in servum vehementiūs<sup>w</sup> ex-

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 1. 2d.

<sup>b</sup> 38, 8.

<sup>c</sup> 74, 3, and

§ 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>d</sup> 9, 1, and 104, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 107, R. XI. Obs. 10.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>f</sup> Sup. *se.*

<sup>g</sup> § 149, R. and Obs. 1 = § 112, R. IV.

<sup>h</sup> 112, 1, & 5.

<sup>i</sup> 78, 8.

<sup>j</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, Obs. 2.

<sup>l</sup> 51, 2, "*happened.*"

<sup>m</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>o</sup> § 128.

<sup>p</sup> § 116, Obs. 6.

<sup>q</sup> 98, 1.

<sup>r</sup> 22, 1

arsisset, veritus ne <sup>a</sup> vindictæ modum excederet, Speusippo <sup>b</sup> adstanti mandavit, ut de illius pœnâ statuëret.<sup>c</sup>

13. Idem discendi <sup>d</sup> cupiditate ductus Ægyptum peragravit, et a sacerdotibus illius regionis geometriam et astronomiam didicit. Idem in Italiam trajecit, ut ibi Pythagoræ philosophiam et instituta disceret.<sup>e</sup>

14. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quod novos deos introducere videbatur. Protagoram quoque philosophum, qui ausus <sup>f</sup> fuerat scribere, se ignorare an dii essent,<sup>g</sup> Athenienses ex urbe pepulerunt.

15. Xanthippe, Socratis uxor, morosa admôdum fuisse fertur. Quam <sup>h</sup> ejus indolem quum perspexisset Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset,<sup>i</sup> quod mulierem tam acerbam et jurgiösam non exigëret <sup>j</sup> domo. Tum ille, *Quoniam*, inquit, *dum illam domi <sup>j</sup> perpetior, insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram.*<sup>k</sup>

16. Xenocrates philosophus, quum maledicorum quorundam sermôni <sup>k</sup> interesset, neque quidquam ipse loqueretur,<sup>l</sup> interrogatus, cur solus taceret,<sup>m</sup> respondit: *Quia dixisse <sup>m</sup> me aliquando pœnituit, tacuisse <sup>m</sup> nunquam.*

17. Hegesias philosophus in disputationibus suis <sup>n</sup> mala et cruciatus vitæ tam vividis coloribus repræsentabat, ut multi, qui eum audiverant, sponte se occiderent.<sup>o</sup> Quare a Ptolemæo rege ulterius his de rebus disserere est prohibitus.

<sup>a</sup> 121, 6, and

§ 140, Obs. 6.

<sup>b</sup> § 123.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>d</sup> § 147, Obs. 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>f</sup> § 78.

<sup>g</sup> 74, 11, and

§ 140, 5.

<sup>h</sup> 38, 6.

<sup>i</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>j</sup> § 130, 4.

<sup>k</sup> § 112, R. I, & 5. 4.

<sup>l</sup> § 149.

<sup>m</sup> 66, 10, and

§ 113, Obs. 7.

<sup>n</sup> 30, 1.

§ 140, 1. 1st.

18. Gorgiæ Leontino,<sup>a</sup> qui eloquentiâ<sup>b</sup> et eruditiōe omnes suæ ætatis homines superâre existimabâtur, universa Græcia in templo Apollinis Delphici statuam auream collocâvit.

19. Idem, quum annum centesimum septimum ageret, interrogâtus, quapropter tam diu vellet<sup>c</sup> in vitâ remanere, respondit: *Quia nihil habeo, quod<sup>d</sup> senectutem meam accûsem.*<sup>e</sup>

20. Illustrissimi sæpe viri humili loco<sup>f</sup> nati fuêrunt.<sup>g</sup> Socrâtes, quem oraculum Apollinis sapientissimum omnium hominum<sup>h</sup> judicâvit,<sup>i</sup> obstetricis filius fuit. Euripides, poëta tragicus, matrem habuit,<sup>j</sup> quæ olêra venditâbat,<sup>k</sup> et Demosthënis, oratoris eloquentissimi, patrem cultellos vendidisse<sup>k</sup> narrant.

21. Homêrus, princeps poëtârûm Græcôrûm, dolore absumptus esse creditur, quòd quæstiōnem a piscatoribus ipsi<sup>l</sup> propositam solvere non posset.<sup>m</sup>

22. Simonides, poëta præstantissimus, gloriâtur in quodam poëmâte, se<sup>n</sup> octoginta annos<sup>o</sup> natum in certâmen musicum descendisse<sup>k</sup> et victoriam inde retulisse. Idem aliquandiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrâti filium, Athenârûm tyrannum. Inde Syracûsas<sup>p</sup> se contulit ad Hierōnem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicunt. Primus<sup>q</sup> carmina statuto pretio<sup>r</sup> scripsit; quare eum Musam venâlem reddidisse dicunt.

23. Quum Æschylus Atheniensis, qui parens<sup>s</sup> tragœdiæ dicitur, in Sicilia versaretur,<sup>t</sup> ibique in loco aprico

<sup>a</sup> § 123.

<sup>g</sup> 72.

<sup>n</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>b</sup> § 128, R. XXXIV.

<sup>h</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>o</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>c</sup> 74, 16.

<sup>i</sup> 73.

<sup>p</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 122, Obs. 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 44, II. 1.

<sup>q</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>e</sup> § 141, R. I.

<sup>k</sup> 97, 1.

<sup>r</sup> § 133, R. XLIV.

<sup>f</sup> 6, 5, &

<sup>l</sup> 32, 9, § 126, R. III

<sup>s</sup> § 103.

<sup>g</sup> § 119, R. XXII.

<sup>m</sup> § 141 Obs. 7.

<sup>t</sup> 74, 3.

sedēret, aquila testudinem glabro ejus capiti<sup>a</sup> immisit quod pro saxo habuit. Quo <sup>b</sup> ictu ille extinctus est.

24. Euripides, qui et ipse magnum inter poetas tragicos nomen habet, a cœnâ domum rediens a canibus laceratus est.

25. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragœdiâ sententiam quandam tolleret.<sup>c</sup> Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabulas componere solere,<sup>d</sup> ut populum doceret,<sup>e</sup> non ut a populo disceret.

26. Philippides, comœdiarum scriptor, quum in poetarum certamine præter spem vicisset<sup>f</sup> et illâ victoriâ impensè gauderet, eo ipso gaudio repentè extinctus est.

27. Pindarus, poeta Thebanus, Apollini<sup>g</sup> gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Quare sæpe a sacerdotibus in templum Delphicum ad cœnam vocabatur, parsque ei<sup>h</sup> tribuebatur donorum, quæ sacrificantes<sup>i</sup> deo obtulerant. Ferunt etiam Pana<sup>j</sup> Pindari hymnis<sup>k</sup> tantopere fuisse lætatum, ut eos in montibus et silvis caneret.<sup>l</sup> Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniæ, Thebas diriperet, unius Pindari domo<sup>m</sup> et familiæ pepercit.

28. Diogenes Cynicus Myndum profectus, quum vidēret magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent,<sup>n</sup> ne urbs egrederetur.<sup>o</sup>

29. Demosthenes Atheniensis incredibili studio et labore eò<sup>p</sup> pervēnit, ut, quum<sup>q</sup> multi enim ingenio<sup>r</sup> parum valere existimarent, omnes ætatis suæ oratores superaret eloquentiâ<sup>s</sup>. Nunquam tamen ex tempore dicēbat, neque in concione volēbat assurgere, nisi rem, de quâ ageretur,<sup>t</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 123.

<sup>b</sup> 38, 9.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>d</sup> 96, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 6, or 1, 2d.

<sup>f</sup> 74. 8.

<sup>g</sup> § 111.

<sup>h</sup> § 126. R. III.

<sup>i</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>j</sup> § 15, 4.

<sup>k</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>m</sup> § 112, R. V. & 7, 2

<sup>n</sup> 28, Obs.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>p</sup> § 128.

<sup>q</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

accuratè antea meditatus esset.<sup>a</sup> Unde plerique eum timidum esse existimabant. Sed in hac re Periclis consuetudinem imitabatur, qui non facilè de quaque re dicere, nec existimationem suam<sup>b</sup> fortunæ committere solèbat.

30. Pericles in concionem iturus, quum animo perpenderet, quantum periculi<sup>c</sup> inconsideratè dicta<sup>d</sup> hominibus afferrent,<sup>e</sup> solèbat precari a diis,<sup>f</sup> ne quod ipsi<sup>g</sup> verbum imprudenti excideret, quod reipublicæ officere posset.<sup>h</sup>

31. Minos, Cretensium rex, sæpe se in speluncam quandam conferbat, ibique se cum Jove colloqui<sup>i</sup> legesque ab eo accipere<sup>j</sup> dicèbat. Etiam Lycurgus Lacedæmoniis<sup>k</sup> persuasit, se leges suas<sup>l</sup> ab Apolline didicisse.<sup>m</sup>

32. Quum Lycurgus, Lacedæmoniōrum legislator, Delphis<sup>n</sup> in templum Apollinis intrasset, ut a deo<sup>o</sup> oraculum peteret, Pythia eum his verbis allocuta est: *Nescio utrū deus an homo appellandus<sup>p</sup> sis; sed deus potius vidēris<sup>q</sup> esse.*

33. Leonidas, rex Lacedæmoniōrum, quum Persæ dicerentur sagittarum multitudine solem obscuratūri, respondisse fertur: *Meliūs itaque in umbrā pugnabimus.*

34. Cyrus omnium suorum militum nomina memoriā tenēbat. Mithridates autem, rex Ponti, duarum et viginti gentium, quæ sub regno ejus erant, linguas ita didicerat, ut cum omnibus, quibus<sup>r</sup> imperabat, sine interprete loqui posset.

35. Themistocles interroganti<sup>s</sup> utrū Achilles esse mallet,<sup>t</sup> an Homērus,<sup>u</sup> respondit: *Tu verò malleſne te in Olympico certamine victorem renuntiāri<sup>v</sup> an præco esse, qui victōrum nomina proclamat?*

<sup>a</sup> § 140, Obs. 2,

<sup>b</sup> 30, 3.

<sup>c</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>d</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>e</sup> 74, 11.

<sup>f</sup> § 124, Obs. 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 112, Obs. 3.

<sup>h</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>i</sup> 96, 1.

<sup>j</sup> § 123, & 7, 2.

<sup>k</sup> 98, 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 130, 1, Exc. & 6.2

<sup>m</sup> 74, 9, & 108, 1.

<sup>n</sup> 70, 3.

<sup>o</sup> 7, 2, & § 112, R. V

<sup>p</sup> 19, & § 98, Obs. 5

<sup>q</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>r</sup> § 144, Obs. 1. 2.

36. Epaminondas, Thebanōrum imperātor, in bello adversus Lacedæmonios, anīmos suōrum religiōne excitandos<sup>a</sup> ratus, arma in templis affixa nocte<sup>b</sup> detraxit, persuasitque militibus, quum illa abesse<sup>c</sup> vidērent, deos iter suum sequi,<sup>e</sup> ut ipsis<sup>d</sup> prœliantibus adesset.

37. Idem in pugna ad Mantinēam graviter vulneratus est. Quum animam recepisset, interrogavit circumstantes amicos, an clypeus salvus esset;<sup>e</sup> deinde, an hostes fusi essent.<sup>e</sup> Illi utrumque affirmaverunt. Tum demum hastam e corpore educi<sup>f</sup> jussit. Quo<sup>e</sup> facto statim exspiravit.

38. Epaminondas tantā fuit abstinentiā<sup>h</sup> et integritate, ut post plurima bella, quibus Thebanōrum potentiam incredibiliter auxerat, nihil in supellectili haberet præter ahēnum et veru.

39. Lysander, dux Lacedæmoniōrum, militem quendam viā<sup>i</sup> egressum castigabat. Cui dicenti, ad nullius rei rapinam se ab agmine recessisse,<sup>j</sup> respondit: *Ne<sup>k</sup> spēciem quidem rapturi<sup>l</sup> præbeas volo.*

40. Iphicrātes, dux Atheniensium, quum præsidio teneret Corinthum, et sub adventum hostium ipse<sup>m</sup> vigiliis circumīret, vigilem, quem dormientem invenerat, hastā transfixit. Quod<sup>n</sup> factum quibusdam<sup>o</sup> ei<sup>o</sup> ut sævum exprobrantibus, *Qualem<sup>p</sup> invēni, inquit, talem reliqui.*

41. Quam quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatione liberāvit, dixisset: *Quantas<sup>q</sup> tibi gratias Athēnæ debent!* ille respondit: *Di*

<sup>a</sup> 108, 4, & § 79, 9.    <sup>e</sup> 38, 5.

<sup>b</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>h</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>i</sup> 19, & § 98, Obs. 5

<sup>c</sup> 96, 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>m</sup> 32, 3.

<sup>d</sup> § 112, R. I.

<sup>j</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 98 2.

<sup>n</sup> 38.

<sup>e</sup> 74, 12, & § 140, 5.

<sup>k</sup> 121, 2, and

<sup>o</sup> § 123.

<sup>f</sup> 90, 4.

§ 140, 1. 3d.

<sup>p</sup> 44, 4, & 47.

<sup>q</sup> 48, 3.

*faciant,<sup>a</sup> ut quantas<sup>b</sup> ipse<sup>c</sup> patriæ debeo gratias, tantas ei videar<sup>d</sup> retulisse.*

42. Philippus, rex Macedōnum, monentibus<sup>e</sup> eum quibusdam, ut Pythiam quendam cavēret,<sup>d</sup> fortem militem, sed ipsi<sup>f</sup> alienātum, quòd tres filias ægrè alēret,<sup>e</sup> nec a rege adjuvarētur, dixisse fertur: *Quid?<sup>h</sup> si partem corpōris habērem<sup>i</sup> ægram, abscindērem<sup>j</sup> potiùs, an curārem?* Deinde Pythiam ad se vocātum,<sup>k</sup> acceptā<sup>k</sup> difficultate rei domestice, pecuniā<sup>l</sup> instruxit. Quo facto nullum rex militem Pythiā<sup>m</sup> fidiōrem habuit.

43. Mulier quædam ab eōdem Philippo, quum a convivio temulentus recedēret, damnāta, *A Philippo*, inquit, *temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco.*

44. Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, prædicare solēbat, se oratoribus Atheniensium maximam gratiam habere.<sup>a</sup> *Nam conviciis suis*, inquit, *efficiunt, ut quotidie melior<sup>e</sup> evadam, dum eos dictis<sup>p</sup> factisque mendacii arguere conor.*

45. Ejusdem regis epistola fertur scripta ad Aristotēlem philosophum, quā filium sibi<sup>a</sup> natum esse nuntiavit. Erat illa epistola verbis concepta ferè his: *Filium mihi<sup>a</sup> genitum esse scito. Quod<sup>r</sup> equidem diis habeo gratiam: non tam quòd natus est, quàm quòd ei<sup>s</sup> contigit nasci temporibus vitæ tuæ. Spero enim fore,<sup>t</sup> ut a te educatus et eruditus dignus evadat et nobis<sup>u</sup> et rebus, quas ipsi relicturi sumus.*

<sup>a</sup> 77, 9, and

§ 42 Obs. 4, 5.

<sup>b</sup> 44, 3, & 47.

<sup>c</sup> 32, 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 1, 3d, & 70.

<sup>e</sup> § 122, Obs. 4.

<sup>f</sup> 64, 9.

<sup>g</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.

<sup>h</sup> § 150, 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>j</sup> 78, 4,

§ 139, 2, & 124, 13.

<sup>k</sup> 104, 3, & 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 125.

<sup>m</sup> 6, 3

<sup>n</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 96, 1.

<sup>o</sup> § 103, Obs. 2.

<sup>p</sup> § 129.

<sup>q</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>r</sup> 38, 10, Note.

<sup>s</sup> § 113.

<sup>t</sup> § 145, Obs. 6.

<sup>u</sup> 6, 5, & § 119.

46. Alexander Macēdo, Philippi filius, quum puer a præceptōre suo audivisset innumerabiles mundos esse,<sup>a</sup> *Heu me<sup>b</sup> miserum, inquit, qui ne uno<sup>c</sup> quidem adhuc potitus sum!*

47. Quum Alexander quondam Macedōnum quorundam benevolentiam largitionibus sibi conciliāre conātus esset, Philippus eum his verbis increpuit: *Sperasne<sup>d</sup> eos tibi<sup>e</sup> fideles esse futuros,<sup>f</sup> quos pecuniā tibi conciliaveris?<sup>g</sup> Scito amōrem non auro emi sed virtutibus.*

48. Alexandro<sup>1</sup> Macedōni, Asiā debellātā, Corinthii per legātos gratulāti sunt, regemque civitatē<sup>h</sup> suā donaverunt. Quod<sup>i</sup> officii genus quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legātis, *Nulli<sup>j</sup> unquam, inquit, civitatem dedimus alii quā tibi<sup>k</sup> et Herculi.* Quo<sup>i</sup> audito, Alexander honōrem sibi delātum lubentissimē accēpit.

49. Quum Alexander Græciæ populis<sup>l</sup> imperāset, ut divinos ipsi honōres decernērent,<sup>m</sup> Lacedæmonii his verbis utebantur: *Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus;* Laconicā brevitatē regis notantes vecordiam.

50. Lysimāchus, rex Thraciæ, Theodōrum Cyrenæum, virum libertātis<sup>n</sup> amantissimum et regiæ dominationi<sup>o</sup> infestum, cruci affigi<sup>o</sup> jussit. Cui ille, *Hujus modi minis, inquit, purpuratos tuos terreas.<sup>p</sup> Mea<sup>q</sup> quidem nihil<sup>r</sup> intērest, humine<sup>s</sup> an sublimē putrescam.*

51. Mausōlus, rex Cariæ, Artemisiam habuit conjūgem. Hæc, Mausōlo defuncto, ossa cineremque mariti contūsa et odoribus mixta cum aquā potābat. Extruxit

<sup>a</sup> 96, 9.

<sup>b</sup> § 117, R.

<sup>c</sup> 7, 5, and

§ 121, R. XXVI.

<sup>d</sup> 58, 1, & 56, 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 111.

<sup>f</sup> 99. 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>h</sup> § 125, & Obs. 1.

<sup>i</sup> 38, 7, & 38, 5.

<sup>j</sup> § 123.

<sup>k</sup> § 149, R. LXV.

<sup>l</sup> 7, 2, & § 112, R.V

<sup>m</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>n</sup> § 107. R. IX.

<sup>o</sup> 90, 4.

<sup>p</sup> § 45, I. 1.

<sup>q</sup> § 113, Exc. I.

<sup>r</sup> § 122, Obs. 6.

<sup>s</sup> § 130, Obs. 7.



quoque, ad conservandam<sup>a</sup> ejus memoriam, sepulcrum illud nobilissimum, ab ejus nomine appellatum, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula numeratur. Quod<sup>b</sup> quum Mausoli manibus<sup>c</sup> dicaret, certamen instituit, præmiis amplissimis ei propositis, qui defunctum regem optime laudasset.<sup>d</sup>

52. Dionysius, qui a patre Syracusarum et pæne totius Siciliae tyrannidem acceperat, senex patriâ<sup>e</sup> pulsus Corinthi<sup>f</sup> pueros litteras docuit.<sup>g</sup>

53. Mithridates, rex Ponti, sæpe venenum hauserat, ut sibi a clandestinis caveret insidiis. Hinc factum est, ut, quum a Pompeio superatus mortem sibi consciscere vellet, ne velocissima quidem venena ei nocerent.<sup>h</sup>

54. Quum Gyges, rex Lydiae ditissimus, oraculum Apollinis interrogaret, an quisquam mortalium<sup>i</sup> se<sup>j</sup> esset<sup>k</sup> felicior, deus, Aglaum quandam Psophidium feliciorum prædicavit. Is autem erat Arcadum<sup>l</sup> pauperrimus, parvuli agelli possessor, cujus terminos quamvis senex nunquam excesserat, fructibus<sup>m</sup> et voluptatibus angusti ruris contentus.

55. Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, quum in Italiâ esset, audit, Tarentinos quosdam juvenes in convivio parum honorifice de se locutos esse.<sup>n</sup> Eos igitur ad se arcessitos percunctatus est, an dixissent<sup>k</sup> ea, quæ ad aures suas pervenissent.<sup>o</sup> Tum unus ex his, *Nisi*, inquit, *vinum nobis<sup>p</sup> defecisset, multo<sup>q</sup> etiam plura<sup>r</sup> et graviora in te locuturi eramus.*<sup>q</sup> Hæc criminis excusatio iram regis in risum convertit.

<sup>a</sup> § 112, 7.

<sup>b</sup> 38, 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 141, Obs. 2, 2d.

<sup>e</sup> § 126, R. V.

<sup>f</sup> 4, 1, & § 130, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 124, R.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>i</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>j</sup> 6. 3.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>l</sup> § 119, R. XXIII.

<sup>m</sup> 98. 2.

<sup>n</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>o</sup> § 112, Obs. 1.

<sup>p</sup> § 140, Obs. 2.

<sup>q</sup> § 132, R. XLIII.

<sup>r</sup> 19, 4.

<sup>s</sup> § 79, 8.

56. Marsyas, frater Antigōni, regis Macedoniæ, quum causam habēret cum privāto quodam, fratrem rogāvit, ut de eā domi cognoscēret.\* At ille, *In foro potiùs*\* inquit. *Nam si culpā<sup>b</sup> vacas, innocentia tua ibi meliùs apparebit; sin dammandus es, nostra justitia.\**

57. Clara sunt apud Catanenses nomīna fratrum Anāpi<sup>c</sup> et Amphinōmi,<sup>c</sup> qui patrem et matrem humēris per medios<sup>d</sup> ignes Ætnæ portârunt, eosque cum vitæ suæ<sup>e</sup> periculō e flammis eripuērunt.

58. Spartānus quidam quum rideretur, quòd claudus in pugnam iret,<sup>f</sup> *At mihi,<sup>g</sup> inquit, pugnare,<sup>h</sup> non fugere est propositum.<sup>i</sup>*

59. Spartānus quidam in magistrātus petitionē ab æmulis victus, maximæ sibi lætitiæ esse,<sup>j</sup> dixit, quòd patria sua se<sup>k</sup> meliōres cives habēret.<sup>f</sup>

60. Quum homo quidam, qui diu in uno pede stare didicērat, Lacedæmonio<sup>l</sup> cuidam dixisset, se non arbitrāri Lacedæmoniōrum<sup>m</sup> quemquam tamdiu idem facere posse, ille respondit: *At ansēres<sup>n</sup> te<sup>k</sup> diutiùs.*

61. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcis victōres renuntiātī essent, tanto affectus est gaudio,<sup>m</sup> ut in ipso stadio, inspectante populo, in filiōrum manibus animam redderet.<sup>n</sup>

62. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publicā accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis precātus esset.<sup>o</sup>

63. Scipio dicere solēbat, hosti non solūm dandam<sup>p</sup>

\* Supply the proper verb.

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>c</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>m</sup> § 129.

<sup>b</sup> § 121, R. XXV.

<sup>d</sup> § 144, R. LVI.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>e</sup> § 97, & Obs. 5.

<sup>f</sup> 51, 1.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>g</sup> 17, 1.

<sup>h</sup> 8, 1, and § 114.

<sup>p</sup> 108, 4.

<sup>i</sup> 30, 2.

<sup>j</sup> 6, 3, & § 120.

<sup>k</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>l</sup> § 141. Obs. 8.

<sup>m</sup> 63, & § 123.

esse viam fugiendi, sed etiam muniendam. Similiter Pyrrhus, rex Epīri, fugienti hosti<sup>a</sup> pertinaciter instandum<sup>b</sup> esse negabat; non solum, ne fortius ex necessitate resisteret,<sup>c</sup> sed ut postea quoque facilius acie<sup>d</sup> cederet, ratus victores fugientibus non usque ad perniciem instaturos esse.

64. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniâ bellum gerens interrogatus, quid postero die factur<sup>us</sup> esset? *Tunicam meam*, inquit, *si id elöqui posset*,<sup>f</sup> *comburerem*.<sup>g</sup>

65. L. Mummius, qui, Corintho captâ, totam Italiam tabulis<sup>h</sup> statuisque exornavit, ex tantis manubiis nihil in suum usum convertit, ita ut, eo defuncto, non esset<sup>i</sup> unde ejus filia dotem acciperet.<sup>j</sup> Quare senatus ei ex publico dotem decrevit.

66. Scipio Africânus major Ennii poetæ imaginem in sepulcro gentis Cornelie collocari jussit, quod Scipiön<sup>um</sup> res gestas carminibus<sup>k</sup> suis illustraverat.

67. M. Cato, Catönis Censorii filius, in acie cadente equo prolapsus, quum se recollegisset,<sup>k</sup> animadvertissetque gladium excidisse<sup>l</sup> vaginâ,<sup>m</sup> rediit in hostem: acceptisque aliquot vulneribus,<sup>n</sup> recuperato<sup>n</sup> demum gladio ad suos reversus est.

68. Q. Metellus Macedonicus in Hispaniâ quinque cohortes, quæ hostibus<sup>o</sup> cessärant, testamentum facere jussas ad locum<sup>p</sup> recuperandum misit; minatus<sup>q</sup> eos non nisi post victoriam receptum iri.<sup>r</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>b</sup> 113, 8.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 6.

<sup>d</sup> § 136, Obs. 5.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>g</sup> 78, 8, &

§ 42, II. 2d.

<sup>h</sup> § 129.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>j</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>k</sup> 74, 8, &

§ 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>l</sup> 98, 2.

<sup>m</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>n</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>o</sup> § 112, R. V.

Obs. 5, 5th.

<sup>p</sup> 112, 7.

<sup>q</sup> 106, 1.

<sup>r</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 100, 8

69. Publius Decius consul, quædam die bello contra Latinos Romanorum aciem cæciderunt. <sup>a</sup> ipse pro rei publicæ salutē devotus, <sup>b</sup> in bellum se ipsum offerens, et magnā strage eorū <sup>c</sup> primis acie coram cecidit. Hæc ejus mors Romanorum animos resistere hosti valentiam paravit.

70. L. Junius Brutus, qui Regem a regibus liberavit, filios suos, qui Tarquiniam regem expulsum restituere conati erant, ipse <sup>d</sup> capitis <sup>e</sup> dampnavit, eosque virgis cæcos securi <sup>f</sup> percūti <sup>g</sup> jussit.

71. Q. Marcius Rex consul, quoniam filium suum juvenem summe pietatis <sup>h</sup> et magne spei <sup>i</sup> morte <sup>j</sup> amisisset, dolorem suum ita coercuit, ut a regibus essetis preteritis curiam peteret, <sup>k</sup> ibique muneris sui regibus stantē cōset.

72. In bello Romanorum cum Perseo, ultimo Macedonæ rege, accidit, <sup>l</sup> ut serenā nocte <sup>m</sup> subito luna deficeret. Hæc res ingentem apud milites terrorem excitavit, qui existimabant hoc omīne <sup>n</sup> futuram ciadem portendi. <sup>o</sup> Tum verò Sulpicius Gallus, qui erat in eo exercitu, in concione militum causam hujus rei tam disertē exposuit, ut postero die <sup>p</sup> omnes intrepido animo <sup>q</sup> pugnam committerent. <sup>r</sup>

73. L. Siccus Dentatus ob insignem fortitudinem appellatus est Achilles Romanus. Pugnasse <sup>s</sup> is dicitur centum et viginti præliis; <sup>t</sup> cicatricem aversam nullam, adversas quinque et quadraginta tulisse; coronis <sup>u</sup> esse donatus aureis duodeviginti, obsidionali unā, muralibus tribus, civis quatuordécim, torquibus tribus et octogin-

<sup>a</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>b</sup> 32, 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 122.

<sup>d</sup> § 15, 6, & Note 3.

<sup>e</sup> 90, 4, or 94, -3.

<sup>f</sup> § 106. R. VII.

<sup>g</sup> § 129.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>i</sup> 51, 3.

<sup>j</sup> 6, 7, &

<sup>k</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>l</sup> 96, 5.

<sup>m</sup> § 145, Obs. 4.

<sup>n</sup> § 136, Obs. 5. (in.)

<sup>o</sup> § 123, Obs. 3, and

<sup>p</sup> § 126.

ta, armillis plūs centum sexaginta, hastis duodeviginti. Phalēris idem donātus est quinquies vicesque. Triumphāvit cum imperatoribus suis triumphos<sup>a</sup> novem.

74. Hannibālem in Italiam proficiscentem tria millia<sup>b</sup> Carpetanōrum reliquērunt. Quorum<sup>c</sup> exemplum ne ceteri quoque barbāri sequerentur,<sup>d</sup> edixit eos a se esse dimissos,<sup>e</sup> et insuper in fidem ejus rei alios etiam, quorum fides ipsi<sup>f</sup> suspecta erat, domum<sup>g</sup> remīsit.

75. Hannibal quum elephantos compellere non posset,<sup>h</sup> ut præaltum flumen transirent,<sup>i</sup> neque rates haberet,<sup>h</sup> quibus eos trajiceret,<sup>i</sup> jussit ferocissimum elephantōrum sub aure vulnerari, et eum, qui vulnerasset,<sup>j</sup> se in flumen conijcere illudque tranāre. Tum elephāntus exasperātus ad persequendum doloris sui auctōrem tranāvit amnem,<sup>k</sup> et reliqui quoque eum secūti sunt.

---

<sup>a</sup> § 116, R. II.

<sup>c</sup> 98, 6.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>b</sup> § 24, 5.

<sup>c</sup> 5, 2, &

<sup>i</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>c</sup> 38.

§ 126 R. XXXIII.

<sup>j</sup> § 141, R. VI.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 1. 2d.

<sup>e</sup> § 130, 4.

<sup>k</sup> § 136, R. LII.

## AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO  
THE EMPERORS.

---

### LIBER PRIMUS.

1. ANTIQUISSIMIS temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janicūlo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam<sup>a</sup> appellāvit. Hic Itālos primus<sup>b</sup> agriculturam docuit.<sup>c</sup>

2. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Ænēas, Anchisæ filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus<sup>d</sup> ferrum Græcōrum pepercērat, aufūgit, et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rex ei benignè recepto<sup>e</sup> filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Ænēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis Lavinium<sup>a</sup> appellāvit.

3. Post Ænēæ mortem Ascanius, Ænēæ filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtūlit, urbemque condidit in monte Albāno, eamque Albam<sup>a</sup> Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est Silvius, qui post Ænēæ mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus

---

<sup>a</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 124.

§ 112, R. V.

<sup>b</sup> § 98, Obs. 10.

<sup>d</sup> 7, 2, and

<sup>e</sup> 104, 2.

postēri omnes usque ad Romam conditam <sup>a</sup> Albæ <sup>b</sup> regnāvērunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romūlus Silvius, se Jove <sup>c</sup> majorem esse dicēbat, <sup>d</sup> et, quum tonāret, militibus imperāvit, ut clypeos hastis percutērent, <sup>e</sup> dicebatque hunc sonum multo clariorem esse quā tonitru. Fulmine ictus, <sup>f</sup> et in Albānum lacum prācipitatus est.

5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit Numitorem <sup>g</sup> et Amulium. Horum minor <sup>h</sup> natu, <sup>i</sup> Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrūm regnum habere vellet, <sup>j</sup> an bona, quæ pater reliquisset. <sup>k</sup> Numitor paterna bona prætulit; Amulius regnum obtinuit.

6. Amulius, ut regnum firmissimè possideret, <sup>l</sup> Numitoris filium per insidias interēmit, et filiam fratris Rheam Silviam Vestālem virginem <sup>m</sup> fecit. Nam his Vestæ sacerdotibus non licet viro <sup>n</sup> nubere. Sed hæc a Marte geminos filios Romulum et Remum pepērit. Hoc quum Amulius comperisset, <sup>o</sup> matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim abjici jussit.

7. Fortè Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat, et, quum puēri in vado essent positi, <sup>o</sup> aqua refluens eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit, eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod <sup>p</sup> videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit, et uxori Accæ Laurentiæ nutriendos <sup>q</sup> dedit.

8. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegerunt. Quum adolevissent, et fortè comperissent,

<sup>a</sup> § 146, Obs. 2.

<sup>b</sup> 4, 1.

<sup>c</sup> 6, 3.

<sup>d</sup> § 44, II. 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>f</sup> 118, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 97, Obs. 5.

<sup>h</sup> § 107, Obs. 6.

<sup>i</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>j</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>k</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>m</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>n</sup> § 112, R. V

<sup>o</sup> 74, 8, &

§ 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>p</sup> 38, & § 99, Exp

<sup>q</sup> 107. 2

quis ipsōrum avus, quæ mater fuisset,<sup>a</sup> Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. *Ante* Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, *Christum* quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam<sup>b</sup> vocāvit. 754. Hæc quum mœnibus circumdarētur, Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens mœnia<sup>c</sup> transiliēbat.

9. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augēret, asyllum patrefecit, ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurērunt. Sed novæ urbis civibus<sup>d</sup> conjūges dērant. Festum itaque Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,<sup>e</sup> Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes virgīnes raperunt.

10. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romæ<sup>e</sup> appropinquārent,<sup>f</sup> fortē in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quæ ipse arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,<sup>g</sup> eique permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.<sup>h</sup> Illa petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gererent,<sup>i</sup> annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

11. Tum Romūlus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā<sup>i</sup> cæde raptæ<sup>j</sup> processērunt, et hinc patres hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut cædis finem facērent.<sup>k</sup> Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romūlus fœdus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

<sup>a</sup> 74, 8, & § 140, 5.

§ 112, Obs. 1. •

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>b</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

• § 112, R. IV.

<sup>h</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>c</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>f</sup> 74, 3, and

<sup>i</sup> 17, 1.

<sup>d</sup> 118, 8, and

140, Obs. 4.

<sup>j</sup> Sup. mulieres.



12. Postea civitatem descripsit. Centum senatores legit, eosque cum<sup>a</sup> ob ætatem, tum ob reverentiam iis<sup>b</sup> debitam patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum<sup>c</sup> nominibus nuncupavit.

A. U. C.  
37. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum

lustraret, inter tempestatem ortam<sup>d</sup> repente oculis<sup>e</sup> hominum subductus est. Hinc alii eum a senatoribus interfectum,<sup>f</sup> alii ad deos sublatum esse<sup>g</sup> existimaverunt.

13. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo<sup>h</sup> elapso, Numa Pompilius Curibus,<sup>h</sup> urbe in agro Sabinorum natus, rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.<sup>i</sup> Omnia autem, quæ faciēbat,<sup>j</sup> se nymphæ Egeriæ, conjugis suæ, jussu facere<sup>k</sup> dicebat.<sup>j</sup> Morbo decessit, quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

A. U.  
81. Numæ<sup>l</sup> successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum<sup>m</sup> præstitērat. Rex creatus bellum Al-

bānis indixit, idque trigeminorum Horatiōrum et Curiatiorum certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis<sup>n</sup> regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo suâ arsit.

A. U.  
114. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numæ ex filij nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir æquitate<sup>o</sup> et religione avo<sup>p</sup> similis, Latinos bello domuit, ur-

<sup>a</sup> 124, 8.

<sup>b</sup> § 126, R. III. & 64, 6.

<sup>c</sup> § 98, Obs. 5.

<sup>d</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>e</sup> 5, 1 & § 126, R. III

<sup>f</sup> 97, 5.

<sup>g</sup> 38, 5.

<sup>h</sup> § 130, 1. Exc. & 6. 2

<sup>i</sup> § 140, 1. 2d.

<sup>j</sup> § 44, II. 1.

<sup>k</sup> 96, 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>m</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>n</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

and Exp.

<sup>o</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>p</sup> 7, 6, & § 111.

bem ampliāvit, et nova ei<sup>a</sup> mœnia circumdedit. Carcērem primus ædificāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.

16. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriæ A. U. 137.  
Corintheta fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse<sup>b</sup> Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam<sup>c</sup> profectus erat. Advenienti<sup>d</sup> aquila pileum abstūlit, et, postquam altē evolavērat, reposuit. Hinc Tanāquil conjux, mulier auguriōrum<sup>e</sup> perīta, regnum ei portendi intellexit.

17. Quum Romæ commoraretur, Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem<sup>f</sup> reliquit. Sed is pupillis<sup>d</sup> regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creavērat, centum alios addidit, qui minōrum gentium<sup>g</sup> sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros hostibus<sup>h</sup> ademptos urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit; Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus<sup>d</sup> regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

18. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femīnā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum in domo Tarquiniū Prisci educaretur,<sup>i</sup> flamma in ejus capite visa est. Hoc prodigio Tanāquil ei summam dignitatem portendi<sup>j</sup> intellexit, et conjūgi<sup>k</sup> persuāsit, ut eum sicūti liberos suos educāret.<sup>l</sup> Quum adolevisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit. A. U. 176.

<sup>a</sup> § 123, R. & Obs. 3.

<sup>b</sup> 32, 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>d</sup> (Sup. ei)

§ 123, & 5, 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 107, R. IX.

<sup>f</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>g</sup> Sup. *Senatores*,

§ 106, R.

<sup>h</sup> § 126, R. III. & 5. 1

<sup>i</sup> § 140, Obs. 4, and

§ 44, II.

<sup>j</sup> 96, 6.

<sup>k</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

19. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanăquil de superiøre parte domûs popŭlum <sup>a</sup> allocŭta est, dicens; *regem grave quidem sed non letåle vulnus accepisse;*<sup>b</sup> *eum petere,*<sup>c</sup> *ut popŭlus, dum convaluisse,*<sup>d</sup> *Servio Tullio obediret.* Sic Servius regnåre cœpit, sed benè imperium administråvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit. Primus omnium censum ordinåvit. Sub eo Roma habuit capĭtum octoginta tria millia civium Romanŏrum, cum his qui in agris erant.

A. U. 220. 20. Hic rex interfectus est scelëre filiæ Tulliæ et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui <sup>e</sup> Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio de gradibus curiæ dejectus, quum domum <sup>f</sup> fugëret, interfectus est. Tullia in forum properåvit, et prima conjŭgem regem <sup>g</sup> salutåvit. Quum domum rediret, aurĭgam super patris corpus in viå jacens carpentum agëre jussit.

21. Tarquinius Superbus cognŏmen morĭbus meruit. Bello tamen strenuus plures finitimŏrum populŏrum <sup>h</sup> vicit. Templum Jovis in Capitolio ædificåvit. Postea, dum Ardeam <sup>a</sup> oppugnåbat, urbem Latii, imperium perdĭdit. Nam quum filius ejus Lucretiæ,<sup>i</sup> nobilissimæ femĭnæ, conjŭgi Tarquinii Collatĭni, vim fecisset, hæc se ipsam <sup>j</sup> occĭdit in conspectu marĭti, patris, et amicŏrum, postquam eos obteståta fuërat, ut hanc injuriam ulciscerentur.<sup>k</sup>

A. U. 243. 22. Hanc ob causam L. Brutus, Collatĭnus, aliŭque nonnulli in exitium <sup>l</sup> regis conjurårunt, populŏque <sup>i</sup> persuasērunt, ut ei portas urbis clauderet.<sup>k</sup> Exercĭtus quoque, qui civitatē Ardeam cum rege oppugnåbat, eum reliquit. Fugit itåque cum uxŏre

<sup>a</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>a</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>i</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>b</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 130, 4.

<sup>j</sup> 32.

<sup>c</sup> 96, 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>d</sup> 89, 3, & § 140, 4.

<sup>h</sup> § 107, R. X

<sup>l</sup> 123, 1 & § 136, R. L

et libēris suis. Ita Romæ<sup>a</sup> regnātum<sup>b</sup> est per septem reges annos<sup>c</sup> ducentos quadraginta tres.

23. Hinc consūles cœpēre pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,<sup>d</sup> alter eum coërceret.<sup>e</sup> Annum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.<sup>e</sup> Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus,<sup>f</sup> consūles L. Junius Brutus, acerrimus libertātis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus Lucretiæ. Sed Collatino<sup>g</sup> paulò post dignitas sublāta est. Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romæ<sup>a</sup> maneret.<sup>h</sup> Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicōla consul factus est.

24. Commōvit bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquiniū filius, sese invicem<sup>i</sup> occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt. Brutum Romānæ matrōnæ quasi commūnem patrem per annum luxērunt. Valerius Publicōla Sp. Lucretium, Lucretiæ patrem, collēgam sibi fecit; qui quum morbo extinctus esset,<sup>j</sup> Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam<sup>k</sup> sumpsit. Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

25. Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit, Porsēnā,<sup>l</sup> rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente. In illō bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo ruptus esset.<sup>m</sup> Tum se cum armis in Tibērim conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

26. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Qu. Mucius Scævōla, juvēnis fortis animi,<sup>n</sup> in castra hostis se contūlit eo

<sup>a</sup> 4, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 85, 3.

<sup>c</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>f</sup> 9, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 126, R. III. & 5.1

<sup>h</sup> § 28, Obs. 5.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>j</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>l</sup> § 106, R. VII.

consilio, ut regem occideret. At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regiis<sup>a</sup> satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis terreret,<sup>b</sup> dextram aræ<sup>c</sup> accensæ imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.<sup>d</sup> Hoc facinus rex mirātus<sup>e</sup> juvenem dimisit incolūmem. Tum hic quasi beneficium refērens ait,<sup>f</sup> trecentos alios juvenes in eum conjurāsse.<sup>g</sup> Hac re territus Porsēna pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum se contulit, ibique privātus cum uxōre consenuit.

A. U. 27. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,<sup>h</sup>

259. populus Romæ seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaustirētur.<sup>i</sup> Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem amnem secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui<sup>j</sup> eam senatui conciliāret. Hic iis inter alia fabulam narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret. Tum primū tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui<sup>k</sup> plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.

A. U. 28. Octavo decimo anno post exactos reges,<sup>h</sup>

261. Qu. Marcius, Coriolānus<sup>k</sup> dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis,<sup>l</sup> quam<sup>m</sup> bello cepērat, plebi<sup>n</sup> invīsus fieri cœpit. Quare urbe<sup>o</sup> expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux<sup>k</sup> exercitūs factus Romānos sæpe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum le-

<sup>a</sup> § 106, Obs. 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 44, I. 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 103, R. and

<sup>b</sup> § 44, II. 2, and

<sup>d</sup> § 98, 2, & 94, 1, 2d

§ 116, Obs. 1.

§ 42, Obs. 2

<sup>h</sup> § 146, Obs. 2.

<sup>i</sup> § 97, R. I.

<sup>e</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>j</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.

<sup>m</sup> § 99, Obs. 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>k</sup> 40, 4, and

<sup>n</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>g</sup> 106, 1, and

§ 141, Obs. 2, 4th.

<sup>o</sup> § 136, R. LII.

§ 146. Obs. 6

gationibus flecti potērat, ut patriæ parcēret.<sup>a</sup> Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt; quarum fletu et precibus commotus est, ut exercitum removēret.<sup>a</sup> Quo<sup>b</sup> facto a Volscis ut proditor<sup>c</sup> occisus esse dicitur.

29. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gerērent familia Fabiorum sola hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce<sup>d</sup> Fabio consule. Quum sæpe hostes vicissent, apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi Veientes dolo<sup>e</sup> usi eos in insidias pellexērunt. In praelio ibi exorto<sup>f</sup> omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter ætatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Qu. Fabium Maximum illum,<sup>g</sup> qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

30. Anno trecentesimo et altero<sup>h</sup> ab urbe conditā<sup>i</sup> decemviri creati sunt, qui<sup>j</sup> civitati leges scriberent. Hi primo anno benè egērunt; secundo autem dominationem exercere cōpērunt. Sed quum unus eorum<sup>k</sup> Appius Claudius virgīnem ingenuam, Virginiam, Virginii centuriōnis filiam, corrumpere vellet, pater eam occidit. Tum ad milites profūgit, eosque ad seditionem commōvit. Sublata est decemviris<sup>l</sup> potestas, ipsique omnes aut<sup>m</sup> morte aut exilio puniti sunt.

31. In bello contra Veientānos Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsidēbat. In quā<sup>n</sup> obsidione quum ludi literarii magister principum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset,<sup>o</sup> Camillus hoc donum

<sup>a</sup> § 140. 1, 2d.

<sup>b</sup> 38, 5.

<sup>c</sup> § 149, Obs. 1.

<sup>d</sup> 110, 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.  
and 7, 4.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>g</sup> 27, 1st.

<sup>h</sup> § 24, 7.

<sup>i</sup> § 146, Obs. 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 141, R. II. Obs.  
2, 4th.

<sup>k</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>l</sup> § 126, R. II. & 5.1

<sup>m</sup> 124, 3.

<sup>n</sup> 38, 8.

<sup>o</sup> § 140, Obs. 4,

non accēpit, sed scelestum hominem, manibus post tergum vinctis, puëris Falerios<sup>a</sup> reducendum<sup>b</sup> tradidit; virgasque iis dedit, quibus proditorem in urbem agerent.<sup>c</sup>

32. Hæc tantâ animi nobilitate commoti Falisci urbem Românis tradidērunt. Camillo<sup>d</sup> autem apud Românos crimîni datum<sup>d</sup> est, quod albis equis triumphasset,<sup>e</sup> et prædam

A. U. iniquè divisisset; damnatusque<sup>f</sup> ob eam causam,

364. et civitate expulsus est. Paulò post Galli Senones ad urbem venērunt, Românos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupârunt.<sup>g</sup> Jam nihil præter Capitolium defendi<sup>h</sup> potuit. Et jam præsidium fame laborabat, et in eo<sup>i</sup> erant,<sup>j</sup> ut pacem a Gallis auro emērent,<sup>k</sup> quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno prælio superaret.

## LIBER SECUNDUS.

A. U. 1. ANNO trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto  
394. post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliariorum<sup>l</sup> trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est T. Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximia corporis magnitudine<sup>m</sup> fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. T. Manlius, nobilissimus juvenis, provocationem accēpit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque<sup>n</sup> aureo spoliavit, quo<sup>o</sup> ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus Torquati appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.

<sup>a</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>b</sup> 107, 1.

<sup>c</sup> 83, 3, and

§ 141, Obs. 2, & 3.

<sup>d</sup> § 114, R.

<sup>e</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.

<sup>f</sup> 115. 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 79, 1, 1st.

<sup>h</sup> 87, 6.

<sup>i</sup> 19, 6, &

§ 31, Obs. 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 102. R. II.

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>l</sup> § 132, R.

<sup>m</sup> 6, 1, and

§ 106, R. VII.

<sup>n</sup> § 125, R. & 6, 8.

<sup>o</sup> § 129, R.

2. Novo bello cum Gallis exorto, anno urbis quadringentesimo sexto, iterum Gallus processit robore<sup>a</sup> atque armis insignis, et provocavit unum ex Romanis, ut secum armis decerneret.<sup>b</sup> Tum se M. Valerius, tribunus militum, obtulit; et, quum processisset armatus, corvus ei<sup>c</sup> supra dextrum brachium sedit. Mox, commissâ pugna, hic corvus alis<sup>d</sup> et unguibus Galli oculôs verberavit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus nullo negotio a Valerio interficeretur,<sup>e</sup> qui hinc Corvini nomen accipit.

A. U.  
406.

3. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt cum Samnitibus, ad quod L. Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui<sup>f</sup> quum negotii cuiusdam causâ Romam ivisset, præcepit Q. Fabio<sup>g</sup> Ruliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.<sup>h</sup> Sed ille occasionem nactus felicissimè dimicavit, et Samnites delèvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis<sup>h</sup> damnatus est. At ille in urbem confugit, et ingenti favore militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta est seditio, ut pæne ipse<sup>i</sup> interficeretur.<sup>a</sup>

A. U.  
430.

4. Duobus annis post<sup>j</sup> T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerébant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid<sup>k</sup> faciendum putaret.<sup>l</sup> Ille respondit, aut omnes occidendos<sup>m</sup>

A. U.  
433.

<sup>a</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>c</sup> § 110, Obs. 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>f</sup> 39, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>h</sup> § 126, R. I.

<sup>i</sup> 32, 3.

<sup>j</sup> § 90, 4, and

§ 136, Obs. 6.

<sup>k</sup> 91, 5.

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>m</sup> 108, 4.

<sup>n</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.



esse, ut Romanōrum vires frangerentur,<sup>a</sup> aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.<sup>a</sup> Pontius utrumque consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

A. U.  
472. 5. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentūnis<sup>b</sup> bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.<sup>c</sup> Hi Pyrrhum,<sup>d</sup> Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium<sup>d</sup> poposcērunt. Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primūm Romāni cum transmarino hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Lævīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci,<sup>e</sup> tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent<sup>a</sup> Pyrrho, quæcunque a Romānis agerentur.<sup>f</sup>

6. Pugnā commissā, Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vit. Nox prœlio finem dedit. Lævīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille<sup>e</sup> octingentos cepit, eosque summo honōre tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in prœlio interfecti fuērunt, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret, tulisse ad cœlum manus dicītur cum hac voce: *Ego cum talibus viris brevi orbem terrarum subigērem.*<sup>h</sup>

7. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit. Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Præneste venit, milliario ab urbe octāvo decīmo. Mox terrōre exercītus, qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis<sup>i</sup> missi honorificē ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddīdit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>b</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, Obs. 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 124, R. & 62, 5.

<sup>e</sup> 94, 3.

<sup>f</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>g</sup> § 24, 5, & 7.

<sup>h</sup> § 42, II. 2d.

<sup>i</sup> 112, 8

admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret, si ad se transiret,<sup>a</sup> sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

8. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratiōne teneretur, legātum misit Cineam, præstantissimum virum, qui<sup>b</sup> pacem petēret eā condiōne,<sup>c</sup> ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiæ, quam armis occupavērat, obtinēret. Romāni responderunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.<sup>d</sup> Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum<sup>e</sup> interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,<sup>f</sup> respondit, se regum patriam vidisse.<sup>g</sup>

9. In altēro<sup>h</sup> proelio cum rege Epīri commisso Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfecti, viginti millia hostium cæsa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum<sup>i</sup> fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisurum,<sup>j</sup> si munus sibi darētur. Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admirātus illum dixisse fertur; *Ille<sup>k</sup> est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quàm sol a cursu suo averti potest.* Paulò pòst Pyrrhus tertio etiam proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, et, quum in Græciam rediisset, apud Argos, Peloponnēsi urbem, interfectus est.

A. U.  
481.

10. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam<sup>l</sup> Romanōrum exercitus primū in Siciliam trajecērunt, regemque Syracusārum Hierōnem, Pœnosque, qui multas civitatē in eā insulā occupavērant, superavērunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Pœnos gerebātur,

A. U.  
490.

A. U.  
495.

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>c</sup> 63, 3.

<sup>i</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 141, R. II. & 40. 4

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>j</sup> 100, 2 & 94, 1, 2d

<sup>e</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>f</sup> 98, 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 103, R.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 6.

<sup>h</sup> § 24, 7.

<sup>l</sup> § 146, Obv. 2

primum Romāni, C. Duillio et Cn. Cornelio Asinā consulibus, <sup>a</sup> in mari dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit, triginta naves occupavit, quatuordēcim mersit, septem millia hostium <sup>b</sup> cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis <sup>c</sup> gravior fuit. Duillio concessum est, ut, quum a cenā rediret, puēri funalia gestantes, et tibicen eum comitarentur.<sup>d</sup>

11. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africā translātum est. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navāli superatur; nam perditis sexaginta quatuor navibus se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africā venissent, Pēnos in pluribus praeliis vicerunt, magnam vim hominū cepērunt, septuaginta quatuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis <sup>e</sup> petiērunt. Quam <sup>f</sup> quum M. Atilius Regūlus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedæmoniis.<sup>g</sup> Hi Xanthippum miserunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno praelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

12. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus <sup>h</sup> favit. Quum aliquot praeliis victi essent, Regūlum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur, et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis obtineret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, se desiisse Romānum esse ex illā die, quā <sup>i</sup> in potestatem Pēnorum venisset.<sup>j</sup> Tum Romānis <sup>k</sup> suasit, ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: <sup>l</sup> illos <sup>m</sup> enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: <sup>n</sup> tanti <sup>o</sup> non esse, ut

<sup>a</sup> § 110, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 106, R. VI.

<sup>c</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 1, 4th.

<sup>e</sup> § 124, Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 39, 3.

<sup>g</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>h</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>i</sup> § 141, R. VI.

<sup>j</sup> § 123 R

<sup>k</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>l</sup> 94, 4.

<sup>m</sup> 96, 2, & 94, 1, 2d

<sup>n</sup> § 122, R. XXVIII

Exp.

tot millia<sup>a</sup> captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent, redderentur. Hæc sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciiis exstinctus est.

13. Tandem, C. Lutatio Catūlo, A. Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio<sup>A. U. 513.</sup> magnum prælium navale commissum est contra Lilybæum, promontorium Siciliæ. In eo prælio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captæ,<sup>b</sup> centum viginti quinque demersæ, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredecim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tributa est. Captivi Romanorum,<sup>c</sup> qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus redditi sunt. Pœni Sicilia,<sup>d</sup> Sardiniâ, et ceteris insulis, quæ inter Italiam Africanamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam quæ citra Ibërum est, Romānis permisérunt.

### LIBER TERTIUS.

1. Anno quingentesimo undetricesimo ingentes Gallorum copię Alpes transiērunt. Sed pro<sup>A. U. 529.</sup> Romānis tota Italia consensit: traditumque est,<sup>e</sup> octingenta millia<sup>a</sup> hominum<sup>c</sup> ad id bellum parata fuisse.<sup>f</sup> Res prospère gesta est apud Clusium: quadraginta millia hominum interfecta sunt. Aliquot annis<sup>g</sup> post<sup>h</sup> pugnatum est<sup>i</sup> contra Gallos in agro Insūbrum, finitumque est bellum M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipione consulibus. Tum Marcellus regem Gallorum, Viridom-

<sup>a</sup> § 24, 5.

<sup>b</sup> 115, 2.

<sup>c</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>d</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>e</sup> § 44, Obs. & III.

5, 51, 2.

<sup>f</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 9.

<sup>g</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>h</sup> § 136, Obs. 6.

<sup>i</sup> § 85, 3.

ărūm, manu<sup>u</sup> suā occīdit, et triumphans spolia Galli stip-  
iti<sup>a</sup> imposita humēris suis vexit.

2. Paulò pòst Punicum bellum renovātum est per Han-  
nibālem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater Hamilcar  
novem annos<sup>b</sup> natum aris admovērat, ut odium perenne  
in Romānos jurāret.<sup>c</sup> Hic annum agens vicesimum aetā-

A. U. tis Saguntum, Hispaniæ civitatem, Romānis am-  
536. icam, oppugnare<sup>d</sup> aggressus est. Huic Romāni  
per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello abstinēret.<sup>e</sup>

Qui<sup>f</sup> quum legātos admittēre nollet, Romāni Carthaginem  
misērunt, ut mandaretur<sup>g</sup> Hannibālī,<sup>a</sup> ne bellum contra  
socios popūli Romāni gerēret.<sup>c</sup> Dura responsa a Cartha-  
giniensibus reddita. Saguntīnis interea fame victis, Ro-  
māni Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

3. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispaniā relicto,  
Pyrenæum et Alpes transiit. Traditur<sup>†</sup> in Italiam octo-  
ginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et  
triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligūres et  
Galli Hannibālī se conjunxērunt. Primus ei occurrit P.  
Cornelius Scipio, qui, praelio ad Ticinum commisso,<sup>h</sup> su-  
perātus est, et, vulnere accepto,<sup>h</sup> in castra rediit. Tum  
Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is  
quoque vincitur. Multi popūli se Hannibālī dedidērunt.  
Inde in Tusciam progressus Flaminius consulem ad  
Trasimēnum lacum supērat. Ipse Flaminius interemp-  
tus,<sup>i</sup> Romanōrum viginti quinque millia cæsa sunt.

A. U. 4. Quingentesimo et quadragesimo anno post  
540. urbem conditam L. Æmilius Paullus et P. Te-  
rentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur.

† Supply *is* with *traditur*, or *eum* with *abduxisse*, § 145, Obs. 4.

<sup>a</sup> § 126, R. III.      <sup>d</sup> § 144, Obs. 2.      <sup>e</sup> 51 & § 144. Obs. 1

<sup>b</sup> § 131, R. XLI.      <sup>c</sup> § 140, 1. 3d.      <sup>h</sup> 104, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1. 2d.      <sup>f</sup> 39, 1.      <sup>i</sup> 115, 2.

Quamquam intellectum erat,<sup>a</sup> Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quā morā, Varro tamen morae<sup>b</sup> impatiens apud vicum, qui Cannā<sup>c</sup> appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paullus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut prætorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi; militum quadraginta millia; equitum tria millia et quingenti perierunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod<sup>d</sup> nunquam antè factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt.

5. Post eam pugnam multæ Italiæ civitates, quæ Romanis<sup>e</sup> paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt. Hannibal Romanis obtulit,<sup>f</sup> ut captivos redimerent; responsumque est<sup>a</sup> a senatu, eos cives non esse necesarios, qui armati capi potuissent.<sup>g</sup> Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus<sup>h</sup> equitum Romanorum, senatorum, et militum detraxerat. Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur, perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

6. Anno quarto postquā Hannibal in Italiam venerat, M. Claudius Marcellus consul apud Nolam, civitatem Campaniæ, contra Hannibālem benè pugnāvit. Illo tempore Philippus, Demetrii filius, rex Macedoniæ, ad Hannibālem legatos mittit, eique auxilia contra Romanos pollicetur. Qui legati<sup>i</sup> quum a Romanis capti essent,<sup>j</sup> M. Valerius Lævinus cum navibus missus est, qui regem impediret,<sup>k</sup> quò minùs copias in Italiam trajiceret.<sup>l</sup> Idem in Macedoniam penetrans regem Philippum vicit.

<sup>a</sup> § 51, 2, and  
§ 144, Obs. 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 107, R. IX.

<sup>c</sup> § 103, Obs. 1.

<sup>d</sup> 37, 9.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>f</sup> 60, 4.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 6.

<sup>h</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>i</sup> 38, 1.

<sup>j</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>k</sup> § 141, Obs. 2, 4th,  
and 83, 2.

<sup>l</sup> 78, 7.

7. In Siciliâ quoque res prospère gesta est. Marcellus magnam hujus insulæ partem cepit, quam Pœni occupaverant; Syracûsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnâvit, et ingentem inde prædam Romam <sup>a</sup> misit. Lævînus in Macedoniâ cum Philippo et multis Græciæ populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus Hannônem, Pœnorum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitates in ditionem accēpit, viginti sex expugnâvit. Ita omni Siciliâ receptâ, cum ingenti gloriâ Romam <sup>a</sup> regressus est.

8. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiônes ab Hasdrubale interfecti erant, missus est P. Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanorum <sup>b</sup> omnium ferè primus. Hic, <sup>c</sup> puer <sup>d</sup> duodeviginti annorum, <sup>e</sup> in pugna ad Ticinum, patrem singulâri virtute <sup>e</sup> servâvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem <sup>f</sup> multos <sup>g</sup> nobilissimorum juvenum Italiam deserere <sup>h</sup> cupientium, auctoritate suâ ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quatuor annorum <sup>e</sup> juvenis in Hispaniam missus, die quâ venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quâ omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatum Pœni habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispânis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus suis <sup>i</sup> reddidit. Quare omnes ferè Hispaniæ civitates ad eum uno animo transierunt.

9. Ab eo inde tempore res Romanorum in dies lætiôres factæ sunt. Hasdrubal a fratre ex Hispaniâ in Italiam evocatus, apud Senam, Picëni civitatem, in insidias incidit, et strenuè pugnans occisus est. Plurimæ autem civitates, quæ in Brutiis ab Hannibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradiderunt.

<sup>a</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>c</sup> 27, 4.

<sup>d</sup> 13, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>f</sup> § 106, Obs. 4.

<sup>g</sup> 21, 3.

<sup>h</sup> § 144, 5, & Obs. 2

<sup>i</sup> § 28. Exc.

10. Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus,<sup>a</sup> et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, du-  
cem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exercitum delet. Secundo proelio undecim milia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quatuor milibus et quingentis militibus. Syphacem, Numidiæ regem, qui se cum Pœnis conjunxerat, cepit, eumque cum nobilissimis Numidis et infinitis spoliis Romam misit. Quā<sup>b</sup> re audita, omnis ferè Italia Hannibalem desērit. Ipse<sup>c</sup> a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita anno  
decimo septimo Italia ab Hannibale liberata est.

A. U.  
550.

A. U.  
553.

11. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus<sup>d</sup> semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc praelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset, ingenti gloriā triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post<sup>e</sup> annum undevicesimum quā<sup>f</sup> cepērat.

#### LIBER QUARTUS.

1. FINITO Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a T. Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynocephalas, paxque ei data est his legibus: *ne Græciæ civitatibus, quas Romani contra eum defendērant, bellum inferret*<sup>f</sup>

A. U.  
556.

<sup>a</sup> 115, 1.

<sup>b</sup> 23, 1.

<sup>c</sup> 32, 3.

<sup>d</sup> § 120, Obs. 2

<sup>e</sup> § 131, Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.



*ut captivos et transfugas redderet; quinquaginta solùm naves habèret; reliquas Romānis daret; mille talenta præstaret, et obsidem<sup>a</sup> daret filium Demetrium. T. Quinctius etiam Lacedæmoniis intulit bellum, et ducem eorum Nabidem vicit.*

A. U. 563. 2. Finīto bello Macedonico, secūtum est bellum Syriacum contra Antiōchum regem, cum quo Hannibal se junxerat. Missus est contra eum L. Cornelius Scipio consul, cui<sup>b</sup> frater ejus Scipio Africānus legātus est additus. Hannibal navāli prælio victus,<sup>c</sup> Antiōchus autem ad Magnesiam, Asiæ civitatem, a Cornelio Scipiōne consule ingenti prælio fusus est. Tum rex Antiōchus pacem petit. Data est ei<sup>b</sup> hâc lege, *ut ex Eurôpâ et Asiâ recederet, atque intra Taurum se contineret, decem millia talentorum et viginti obsides præberet, Hannibalem, concitorem belli, dederet.* Scipio Romam rediit, et ingenti gloriâ triumphavit. Nomen et ipse, ad imitationem fratris, Asiatici accēpit.

3. Philippo, rege Macedoniæ, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis parātis.<sup>d</sup> Dux Romanorum, P. Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi prælio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui Romāni eam præstare noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus,<sup>e</sup> ut se et suos Romānis dederet. Mox Æmilius Paullus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia

A. U. 586. peditum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit.

Urbes Macedoniæ omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Paulli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,<sup>d</sup> cum ingenti pompâ,<sup>f</sup> Romam rediit in nave Persei,

<sup>a</sup> 13. 1.

<sup>c</sup> 115, 2.

<sup>e</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>d</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 129, Obs. 2.

inuitatæ magnitudinis;<sup>a</sup> nam sedecim remorum ordines habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissimè in curru aureo, duobus filiis utrōque latere<sup>b</sup> adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

4. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est sexcentesimo et altero<sup>c</sup> anno ab A. U. 602. urbe conditâ,<sup>d</sup> anno quinquagesimo primo postquam secundum bellum Punicum transactum erat. L. Manlius Censorinus et M. Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt,<sup>e</sup> et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi præclare gesta sunt per Scipionem, Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus<sup>f</sup> in Africâ militabat. Hujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat, neque quidquam magis Carthaginensium duces vitabant, quam contra eum praelium committere.

5. Quum jam magnum esset Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant,<sup>g</sup> consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrimè defensam<sup>h</sup> cepit ac A. U. 608. diruit. Ingens ibi præda facta, plurimæque inventa sunt, quæ multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegèrat. Hæc omnia Scipio civitatibus<sup>i</sup> Italiæ, Sici-liæ, Africæ reddidit, quæ<sup>j</sup> sua<sup>k</sup> recognoscèbant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delèta est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris accèpit.

6. Intèrim in Macedoniâ quidam Pseudophilippus arma movit, et P. Juvencium, Romanorum ducem, ad internecionem vicit. Post eum Q. Cæcilius Metellus dux a Romanis contra Pseudophilippum missus est, et, viginti

<sup>a</sup> § 106. R. VII.

<sup>c</sup> § 116, Obs. 5.

<sup>b</sup> 63.

<sup>b</sup> § 136, Obs. 6, (in)

<sup>e</sup> 13, 1.

<sup>i</sup> 34.

<sup>c</sup> § 24, 7.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>j</sup> 31, 5, Note

<sup>d</sup> § 146, Obs. 2

quinque millibus ex militibus <sup>a</sup> ejus occisis, Macedoniam recēpit; ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestatem suam redēgit. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimæ Græciæ civitatī,<sup>b</sup> propter injuriam Romānis legā-

A. U. 608. tis <sup>c</sup> illātam. Hanc Mummius consul cepit ac diruit. Tres igitur Romæ simul celeberrimi triumphi fuērunt; Scipiōnis<sup>d</sup> ex Africā, ante cujus

currum ductus est Hasdrūbal; Metelli<sup>d</sup> ex Macedoniā, cujus currum præcessit Andriscus, qui et Pseudophilippus dicitur; Mummi<sup>d</sup> ex Corintho, ante quem signa ænea et pictæ tabulæ et alia urbis clarissimæ ornamenta prælata sunt.

A. U. 610. 7. Anno sexcentesimo decimo post urbem conditam Viriāthus in Lusitaniā bellum contra Romānos excitāvit. Pastor primò fuit, mox latrō-

num dux; postrēmò tantòs ad bellum populos concitāvit, ut vindex <sup>e</sup> libertātis Hispaniæ existimarētur.<sup>f</sup> Denique a suis<sup>g</sup> interfectus est. Quum interfectōres ejus præmium a Cæpiōne consule petērent, responsum est, hunquam Romānis placuisse<sup>h</sup> imperatōrem a militibus suis interfici.

8. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitatē<sup>b</sup> Hispaniæ. Victus ab his Qu. Pompēius, et post eum C. Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam populus et senātus jussit infringi,<sup>i</sup> atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi.<sup>i</sup> Tum P. Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primū militem ignāvum et corruptum correxii; tum multas Hispaniæ civitatē partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem

A. U. 621. accēpit. Postrēmò ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam provinciam in fidem accēpit.

<sup>a</sup> § 107, Obs. 8.

<sup>b</sup> § 97, Obs. 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>d</sup> Sup. *triumphus*.

<sup>e</sup> § 103, R. & Exp.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 1. 1st.

<sup>g</sup> 19, 2.

<sup>h</sup> 51, 5.

<sup>i</sup> 90, 4.

9. P. Scipiōne Nasicā<sup>a</sup> et L. Calpurnio Bestiā consuli-  
 bus, Jugurthæ, Numidārum regi, bellum illātum est, quòd  
 Adherbālem et Hiempsālem, Micipsæ filios, patruēles su-  
 os, interemisset.<sup>b</sup> Missus adversus eum consul Calpurnius  
 Bestia corruptus regis pecuniā pacem cum eo flagitiosissī-  
 mam fecit, quæ a senātū improbāta est. Denique Qu.  
 Cæcilius Metellus consul Jugurtham variis præliis vicit,  
 elephantos ejus occidit vel cepit, multas civitatē ipsius in  
 deditiōnem accēpit. Ei successit C. Marius, qui bello  
 terminum posuit, ipsumque Jugurtham cepit. A. U.  
 Ante currum triumphantis Marii Jugurtha cum 648.  
 duobus filiis ductus est vinctus, et mox jussu  
 consulis in carcēre strangulātus.

## LIBER QUINTUS.

1. Dum bellum in Numidiā contra Jugurtham geritur,  
 Cimbri et Teutōnes aliæque Germanōrum et Gallōrum  
 gentes Italiæ<sup>c</sup> minabantur, aliæque Romanōrum exercitus  
 fuderunt. Ingens fuit Romæ<sup>d</sup> timor, ne<sup>e</sup> iterum Galli  
 urbem occuparent. Ergo Marius consul<sup>f</sup> creātus, eique  
 bellum contra Cimbros et Teutōnes decrētum est; bellō-  
 que protracto, tertius ei et quartus consulātus delātus est.  
 In duobus præliis cum Cimbris ducenta millia hostium  
 cecidit, octoginta millia cepit, eorumque regem Theuto-  
 bōchum; propter quod meritum absens quintò Consul creā-  
 tus est. Interea Cimbri et Teutōnes, quorum A. U.  
 copia adhuc infinita erat, in Italiam transierunt. 653  
 Iterum a C. Mario et Qu. Catūlo contra eos

<sup>a</sup> 110, 2.<sup>d</sup> 4, 1.

§ 140, Obs. 6

<sup>b</sup> § 141, Obs. 7.<sup>e</sup> 121, 6, and

§ 103, R.

<sup>c</sup> § 112, R. V.

dimicātum est<sup>a</sup> ad Verōnam. Centum et quadraginta millia aut in pugnâ aut in fugâ cæsa sunt; sexaginta millia capta. Tria èt triginta Cimbris<sup>b</sup> signa sublāta sunt.

2. Sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno ab

A. U.

659.

urbe conditâ in Italiâ gravissimum bellum exarsit. Nam Picentes, Marsi, Pelignique, qui multos annos populo Româno obediērant, æqua cum illis jura sibi<sup>b</sup> dari postulābant. Perniciōsum admōdum hoc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius consul in eo occisus est; plures exercitus fusi fugatique. Tandem L. Cornelius Sulla cū<sup>c</sup> alia egregiè gessit, tum Cluentium, hostrum ducem, cum magnis copiis, fudit. Per quadriennium cum gravi utriusque partis calamitāte hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno L. Cornelius Sulla ei imposuit finem. Romāni tamen, id<sup>d</sup> quod prius negavērant, jus civitātis, bello finito, sociis tribuērunt.

A. U.

666.

3. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo sexagesimo imo sexto primum Romæ bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili C. Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullæ bellum adversus Mithridātem regem Ponti decretum esset, Marius ei<sup>e</sup> hunc honorem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiâ morabātur, cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios cū<sup>c</sup> interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romæ utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque præliis Mithridātem coëgit, ut pacem a Romānis petēret,<sup>f</sup> et Asiā, quam invaserat, relictā, regni sui finibus contentus esset.

4. Sed dum Sulla in Græciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit, Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus

<sup>a</sup> § 85, 3.

<sup>b</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>c</sup> 124, 8.

<sup>d</sup> 37, 9

<sup>e</sup> § 123, R. & 5, 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

ex consulibus, bellum in Italiâ reparârunt, et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senātu et consulâres viros interfecerunt; multos proscripserunt; ipsius Sullæ domo eversâ, filios et uxorem ad fugam compulserunt. Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Græciam venit, orans ut patriæ subveniret.<sup>a</sup> Sulla in Italiam trajecit,<sup>b</sup> hostium exercitus vicit, mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam cæde<sup>c</sup> et sanguine civium replēvit. Quatuor millia inermium, qui se dediderant, interfici<sup>d</sup> jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit. Tum de Mithridatē triumphāvit. Duo hæc bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, consumpserunt ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulâres viginti quatuor, prætorios septem, ædilitios sexaginta, senatores ferè ducentos.

## LIBER SEXTUS,

1. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo septuagesimo sexto, L. Licinio Lucullo<sup>e</sup> et M. Aurelio Cottâ consulibus, mortuus est Nicomēdes, rex Bithyniæ, et testamento populum Romanum fecit heredem.<sup>f</sup> Mithridates, pace ruptâ,<sup>g</sup> Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo consules missi variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcedonem victus prælio, a rege etiam intra oppidum obsessus est. Sed quum se inde Mithridates Cyzicum<sup>h</sup> transtulisset, ut, hac urbe captâ,<sup>i</sup>

A. U.  
676.

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>d</sup> 90, 4.

<sup>e</sup> 110, 2, and

<sup>b</sup> § 116, Obs. 5.

<sup>c</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

§ 146, Obs. 10.

<sup>c</sup> § 125, R.

<sup>f</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 130, 2.

totam Asiam invadēret, Lucullus ei; alter consul, occurrit, ac dum Mithridātes in obsidiōne Cyzīci commorātur, ipse <sup>b</sup> eum a tergo obsēdit, famēque consumptum multis proeliis vicit. Postrēmò Byzantium <sup>c</sup> fugāvit; navāli quoque proelio ejus duces oppressit. Ita unā hiēme <sup>d</sup> et aestāte a Lucullo centum ferē millia <sup>e</sup> militum regis exstincta sunt.

2. Anno urbis sexcentesimo<sup>f</sup> septuagesimo  
A. U. 678. octāvo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum est.

Septuaginta enim quatuor gladiatōres, ducibus <sup>g</sup> Spartāco, Crixo, et Cēnomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuā <sup>h</sup> erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes pæne non levius bellum, quā Hannībal, <sup>i</sup> movērunt. Nam contraxērunt exercitum ferē sexaginta millium <sup>e</sup> armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a M. Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitatē Italiae, <sup>j</sup> tertio anno huic bello finis est impositus.

3. Intērim L. Lucullus bellum Mithridaticum persecūtus regnum Mithridātis invāsīt, ipsumque regem apud Cabīra civitatē, quò ingentes copias ex omni regno adduxērat Mithridātes, ingenti proelio superātum fugāvit, et castra ejus diripuit. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenēbat, eidem <sup>k</sup> erepta est. Susceptus est Mithridātes a Tigrāne, Armeniæ rege, qui tum ingenti gloriā imperābat; sed hujus quoque regnum <sup>l</sup> Lucullus est ingressus. Tigranocerta, nobilissimam Armeniæ civitatē, cepit; ipsum regem, cum magno exercitu venientem, ita vicit,

<sup>a</sup> § 112, IV.

<sup>b</sup> 32, 3.

<sup>c</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>e</sup> § 24, 5.

<sup>f</sup> § 24, 7.

<sup>g</sup> 110, 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 130, 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 120, Obs. 2, 1st.

<sup>j</sup> § 106, Obs. 1.

<sup>k</sup> 5, 1, &

§ 126, R. III.

<sup>l</sup> § 136, R. LII.

ut robur militum Armeniōrum delēret.\* Sed quum Luculus finem bello imponēre parāret, successor ei<sup>b</sup> missus est.

4. Per illā tempōra piratæ omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis, toto orbe<sup>c</sup> terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.\* Quare id bellum Cn. Pompēio<sup>d</sup> decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei<sup>d</sup> de-  
A. U.  
687.  
 lātum bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo<sup>e</sup> suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis,<sup>f</sup> viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātēs fugit cum uxōre et duobus comitibus, neque multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditiōe coactus, venenum hausit. Hunc vitæ finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriæ<sup>e</sup> atque consilii. Regnāvit annis<sup>h</sup> sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

5. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille<sup>i</sup> se<sup>j</sup> ei<sup>\*</sup> dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma suum<sup>j</sup> in ejus<sup>\*</sup> manibus collocāvit, quod ei<sup>†</sup> Pompēius reposuit. Parte<sup>k</sup> regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro, Galatiæ regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiæ civitatem, libertate<sup>l</sup> donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.<sup>m</sup> Inde in Judæam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim millibus Judæorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His gestis finem

\* i. e. Pompey.

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>b</sup> § 110, R.

<sup>c</sup> § 136, Obs. 5, (in)

<sup>d</sup> § 126, R. III.

† i. e. Tigranes.

<sup>e</sup> 38, 5.

<sup>f</sup> 104, 1

<sup>g</sup> § 106. R. VII.

<sup>h</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>i</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>j</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 1st.

<sup>k</sup> § 125, R.

<sup>l</sup> § 123, Obs. 3.

<sup>m</sup> § 141, Obs. 7



antiquissimo bello imposuit Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judæōrum. Prælāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum.<sup>b</sup> Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

6. M. Tullio Cicerōne oratōre et C. Antonio A. U. 689. consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā sexcentesimo undenonagesimo L. Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis<sup>a</sup> vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam<sup>d</sup> patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe<sup>e</sup> expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altēro consule, Catilina ipse praelio victus est et interfectus.

7. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo nonagesimo tertio C. Julius Cæsar cum L. Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset, semper vincendo<sup>f</sup> usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit. Domuit autem annis<sup>g</sup> novem ferè omnem Galliam, quæ inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus<sup>h</sup> ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus praeliis vicit.

8. Circa eādem tempora M. Licinius Crassus contra Parthos missus est. Et quum circa Carras contra omnia et auspicia praelium commisisset, a Surēnā Orōdis regis duce, victus et interfectus est cum filio, clarissimo et præstantissimo juvene. Reliquiæ exercitūs per C. Cassium quæstōrem servatæ sunt.

<sup>a</sup> Sup. *Pompei*.

<sup>b</sup> Sup. *pondus*.

<sup>c</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>d</sup> 112. 7.

<sup>e</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>f</sup> § 147, Obs. 5.

<sup>g</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>h</sup> § 126, R. XXXIII

9. Hinc jam bellum civile successit, quo Romani nominis fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliâ rediens, absens cœpit poscēre aliūrum <sup>a</sup> consulātum; quem quum aliqui sine dubitatione deferrent, <sup>b</sup> contradictum est <sup>c</sup> a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregatos habebat, infesto exercitu Romam <sup>d</sup> contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit, et in Græciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Cæsarem parabat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

A. U.  
705.

10. Inde Hispanias <sup>e</sup> petit, ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Græciâ adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo prœlio victus est et fugatus; evāsit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequi noluit; dixitque Caesar, nec <sup>f</sup> Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessaliâ apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrinque copiis commissis dimicaverunt. Nunquam† adhuc Romænæ copiae majores neque melioribus ducibus <sup>g</sup> convenērant. Pugnatum est <sup>h</sup> ingenti contentione, victusque ad postrimum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriam <sup>i</sup> petiit, ut a rege Ægypti, cui tutor a senatu datus fuerat, acciperet <sup>j</sup> auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam <sup>k</sup> secutus, occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annulum Cæsari misit. Quo <sup>l</sup> conspecto, Caesar lacrymas fudisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi quondam sui.

\* *Nec i. e. et non*, 124, 1. † *Nunquam*, i. e. *neque unquam*, 124, 5.

<sup>a</sup> § 24, 7.

<sup>d</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 120, Obs. 2, 1st.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, Obs. 4; and

<sup>c</sup> § 130, Obs. 10.

<sup>i</sup> 38, 5, &

§ 44, 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 136, Obs. 5 (*cum*)

§ 146, Obs. 2

<sup>e</sup> § 85, 3.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

11. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Cæsar, Ptolemæus ei insidias parare voluit, quâ de causâ regi bellum illatum est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aureâ. Cæsar, Alexandriam<sup>a</sup> potitus, regnum Cleopatras dedit. Tum inde profectus Pompeianarum<sup>b</sup> partium reliquias est persecutus, bellisque civilibus toto terrarum orbe compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius agere cepisset,<sup>c</sup> conjuratum<sup>d</sup> est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Præcipui fuerunt inter conjuratos Brutus duo ex genere illius Brutus, qui, regibus expulsis,<sup>e</sup> primus Romæ consul fuerat, C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergo  
 A. U. 709. Cæsar, quum in curiam venisset,<sup>e</sup> viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

12. Interfecto Cæsare, anno urbis septingentesimo nono bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Cæsaris percussoribus.<sup>f</sup> Antonius consul a Cæsaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata republica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis,<sup>g</sup> a senatu hostis judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu,<sup>h</sup> confugit ad Lepidum, qui Cæsari<sup>i</sup> magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes topias militum habebat: a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus<sup>j</sup> patris<sup>k</sup> sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit, ut sibi<sup>l</sup> juveni viginti annorum<sup>m</sup> consulatus daretur.<sup>1</sup> Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rempublicam armis tenere cepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multi que alii nobiles.

<sup>a</sup> 7, 5, &<sup>b</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.<sup>c</sup> § 106 Obs. 4.<sup>d</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.<sup>e</sup> § 85, 3.<sup>f</sup> 104, 1.<sup>g</sup> § 112, R. V.<sup>h</sup> § 110, R. & Obs. 1.<sup>i</sup> 102, 1.<sup>j</sup> viz: *Julii Cæsaris*<sup>k</sup> § 126, R. III.<sup>l</sup> § 106, R. VII.<sup>m</sup> § 140, 1. 3d

13. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Cæsaris, ingens bellum movērunt. Profecti contra eos Cæsar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et M. Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniæ urbem, contra eos pugnavērunt. Primo prælio victi sunt An-  
A. U.  
712.  
 tonius et Cæsar; periit tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quæ cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam \* interfecērunt. Tum victores rempublicam ita inter se divisērunt, ut Octaviānus Cæsar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret; Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

14. Paulò post Antonius, repudiātā<sup>b</sup> sorore Cæsaris Octaviāni, Cleopatram, reginam Ægypti, uxorem duxit. Ab hac incitatus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopatra cupiditate<sup>c</sup> muliebri optat Romæ regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugna clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui<sup>d</sup> locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in  
A. U.  
723.  
 Ægyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent, se ipse<sup>e</sup> interēmit. Cleopatra quoque aspīdem sibi admisit, et venēno ejus exstincta est. Ita bellis toto orbe confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo<sup>f</sup> quā consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rempublicam per quadraginta et quatuor annos solus obtinuit. Antè enim<sup>g</sup> duodēcim annis cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuerat.† Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

---

\* "Enim," &c., assigning a reason for "Solutus."

† Sup. *eam*, i. e. *rempublicam*.

<sup>a</sup> 104, 3, and

<sup>c</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>e</sup> 33, 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 98, Obs. 4.

<sup>g</sup> 37, 6.

<sup>h</sup> § 131, Obs. 2

<sup>i</sup> 104. 1.

## OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND THE NATIONS OF ANTIQUITY.

---

1. UNIVERSUS terrarum orbis in tres partes dividitur, Eurōpam,<sup>a</sup> Asiam, Africam. Eurōpa ab Africā sejungitur freto Gaditāno, in cujus utrāque parte montes sunt altissīmi, Abȳla<sup>a</sup> in Africā, in Eurōpā Calpe, qui<sup>b</sup> montes Hercūlis columnæ<sup>c</sup> appellantur. Per idem fretum mare internum, quod littoribus Eurōpæ, Asiæ, et Africæ includitur, jungitur cum Oceāno.

2. Eurōpa terminos<sup>d</sup> habet ab oriente Tanaim fluvium, pontum Euxinum, et paludem<sup>e</sup> Mæotida;<sup>e</sup> a meridie,<sup>f</sup> mare internum; ab occidente, mare Atlanticum sive Oceānum; a septentrione,<sup>f</sup> mare Britannicum. Mare internum tres maximos sinus habet. Quorum<sup>g</sup> is, qui Asiam a Græciā sejungit, Ægæum mare vocatur; secundus, qui est inter Græciam et Italiam, Ionium; tertius denique, qui occidentales Italiæ oras alluit, a Romānis Tuscum, a Græcis Tyrrhenum mare appellatur.

3. In eā Eurōpæ parte, quæ ad occāsum vergit, prima terrarum<sup>h</sup> est Hispania, quæ a tribus lateribus mari circumdāta per Pyrenæos montes cum Galliā cohæret.

---

<sup>a</sup> § 97, Obs. 5.

<sup>b</sup> 87, 6. Note.

<sup>c</sup> § 103, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 15, 4.

<sup>f</sup> § 90, 6.

<sup>g</sup> § 107, R. X. & 28.

Quum universa Hispania dives sit <sup>a</sup> et fœcunda, ea tamen regio, quæ a flumine Bæti <sup>b</sup> Bætica vocatur, ceteras fertilitate <sup>c</sup> antecellit. Ibi Gades sitæ, insula cum urbe a Tyriis condita, quæ freto Gaditano nomen dedit. Tota illa regio viris, <sup>d</sup> equis, ferro, plumbo, ære, argento, aurōque abundat, et ubi penuriâ aquarum minus est fertilis, linum tamen aut spartum alit. Marmoris quoque lapidinas habet. In Bætica minium reperitur.

4. Gallia posita est inter Pyrenæos montes et Rhenum; orientalem oram Tuscum mare alluit, occidentalem Oceanus. Ejus pars illa, quæ Italiae <sup>e</sup> est opposita, et Narbonensis vocatur, omnium <sup>f</sup> est lætissima. In eâ ora sita est Massilia, urbs a Phocæis condita, qui, patriâ a Persis devicta, quum servitutem ferre non possent, <sup>g</sup> Asiâ relicta, <sup>h</sup> novas in Europâ sedes quæsiverant. Ibīdem est campus lapideus, ubi Hercūles dicitur contra Neptūni liberos dimicasse. Quum tela defecissent, <sup>i</sup> Jupiter filium imbre lapidum adjūvit. Credas <sup>j</sup> pluisse, <sup>k</sup> adeo multi passim jacent.

5. Rhodanus fluvius, haud longè a Rheni fontibus ortus, lacu Lemano excipitur, servatque impetum, ita ut per medium lacum integer fluat, <sup>k</sup> tantusque, quantus <sup>l</sup> venit, egrediatur. Inde ad occasum versus, Gallias aliquandiu dirimit; donec, cursu in meridiem flexo, aliorum amnium accessu auctus in mare effunditur.

6. Ea pars Galliae, quæ ad Rhenum porrigitur, frumenti pabulique <sup>m</sup> feracissima est, cœlum salubre; noxia animalium genera pauca alit. Incolæ superbi et superstitiosi, ita ut deos humanis victimis <sup>n</sup> gaudere existiment. <sup>k</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>b</sup> § 15, 5.

<sup>c</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 121, R.

<sup>e</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>f</sup> 19, & § 107, R. X.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>h</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>i</sup> § 45, I. 3, last Ex.

<sup>j</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>k</sup> 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2

<sup>l</sup> § 140, 1, 1st

<sup>m</sup> 44, 3.

<sup>n</sup> § 107, R. XI.

<sup>o</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

omnium Eurōpæ fluminum <sup>a</sup> maximus, apud Rhætos oritur, flexoque ad ortum solis cursu, receptisque sexaginta annibus, in Pontum Euxinum sex vastis ostiis effunditur.

14. Britanniam insulam Phœnicibus innotuisse, eosque stannum inde et plumbum pellesque petivisse, probabile est. Romānis eam Julius Cæsar primus aperuit; neque tamen prius cognita esse cœpit quā Claudio <sup>b</sup> imperante. Hadriānus eam, muro ab oceāno Germanico ad Hibernicum mare ducto, in duas partes divisit, ut inferiorem insulæ partem, quæ Romānis parēbat, a barbarorum populorum, qui in Scotiā habitabant, incursionibus tueretur. <sup>c</sup>

15. Maxima insulæ pars campestris, collibus passim silvisque distincta. Incolæ Gallos proceritate <sup>d</sup> corporum vincunt, cetèrum ingenio <sup>d</sup> Gallis similes, simpliciōres tamen illis <sup>e</sup> magisque barbāri. Nemora habitant pro urbibus. Ibi tuguria exstruunt et stabula pecōri, sed plerumque ad breve tempus. Humanitāte <sup>d</sup> cetēris præstant ii, qui Cantium incolunt. Tota hæc regio est maritima. Qui inferiorem insulæ partem habitant, frumenta non serunt; lacte <sup>f</sup> et carne vivunt. Pro vestibus indūti sunt pellibus. <sup>g</sup>

16. Italia ab Alpibus usque ad fretum Siculum porrigitur inter mare Tuscum et Adriaticum. Multo <sup>h</sup> longior est quā latior. <sup>i</sup> In medio se attollit Appenninus mons, qui, postquā continenti jugo progressus est usque ad Apuliam, in duos quasi ramos dividitur. Nobilissima regio ob fertilitatem soli cœlique salubritatem. Quum longè in mare procurrat, <sup>j</sup> plurimos habet portus populorum inter se <sup>k</sup> patentes commercio. <sup>l</sup> Neque ulla facilè <sup>m</sup> est regio,

<sup>a</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>f</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

74, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 146, Obs. 9.

<sup>g</sup> § 126, R. V.

<sup>h</sup> § 28, Obs. 5.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 1. 2d.

<sup>i</sup> § 132, R. XLIII.

<sup>j</sup> § 112, R. XVII.

<sup>d</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>l</sup> § 120, Obs. 6.

<sup>k</sup> § 134, Obs. 6, 3d.

<sup>e</sup> 6, 3, & § 120, R. <sup>j</sup> § 140, Obs. 3, and

quæ tot tamque pulchras urbes habeat,<sup>a</sup> inter quas Roma et magnitudine<sup>b</sup> et nominis famâ eminet.

17. Hæc urbs, orbis terrarum caput, septem montes complectitur. Initio quatuor portas habebat; Augusti ævo triginta septem. Urbis magnificentiam augēbant fora, templa, porticus, aquæductus, theātra, arcus triumphāles, horti denique, et id genus<sup>c</sup> alia, ad quæ vel lecta<sup>d</sup> animus stupet. Quare rectè de eâ prædicāre videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam ei<sup>e</sup> comparāri posse dixerunt.

18. Felicissima in Italiâ regio est Campania. Multi ibi vitifēri colles, ubi nobilissima vina gignuntur, Setinum, Cæcūbum, Falernum, Massicum. Calidi ibidem fontes<sup>f</sup> saluberrimi. Nusquam generosior olea. Conchylio<sup>g</sup> quoque et pisce nobili maria vicina scatent.

19. Clarissimi amnes Italiæ sunt Padus et Tibēris. Et Padus quidem in superiōre parte, quæ Gallia Cisalpina vocatur, ab imis radicibus Vesūli montis exoritur; primū exilis, deinde aliis amnibus ita alitur, ut se per septem ostia in mare effundat.<sup>h</sup> Tibēris, qui antiquissimis temporibus Albūlæ nomen habebat, ex Appennino oritur; deinde duobus et quadraginta fluminibus auctus fit navigabilis. Plurimas in utrāque ripâ villas adspicit, præcipuè autem urbis Romānæ magnificentiam. Placidissimus amnium rarò ripas<sup>i</sup> egreditur.

20. In inferiōre parte Italiæ clara quondam urbs Tarentum, quæ maris sinui, cui adjacet, nomen dedit. Soli fertilitas cœlique jucunda temperies in causâ fuisse videtur, ut incōlæ luxuriâ et deliciis enervarentur. Quumque

<sup>a</sup> § 141, R. I.

§ 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>b</sup> § 128, R.

• § 126, R, III.

<sup>c</sup> § 136, Obs. 5,

• § 136, Obs. 5, (ad) <sup>f</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

(ultra.)

<sup>d</sup> 101, 4, and

<sup>e</sup> § 121, R.



aliquandiu potentiâ<sup>a</sup> florêrent,<sup>b</sup> copiasque haud contemnendas alêrent, peregrînis tamen plerûmque ducibus in bellis utebantur, ut Pyrrho,<sup>c</sup> rege Epîri, quo superâto, urbs in Romanorum potestatem venit.

21. Proximâ Italiæ est Sicilia, insûla omnium<sup>d</sup> maris interni maxîma. Antiquissimis temporibus eam cum Italiâ cohæsisse,<sup>e</sup> marisque impetu, aut terræ motu inde divulsam esse,<sup>f</sup> verisimile est. Forma triangulâris, ita ut littoræ, quam Græci Delta vocant, imaginem referat. A tribus promontoriis vocâtur Trinacria. Nobilissimus ibi mons Ætnæ<sup>g</sup> qui urbi Catânæ immînet, tum<sup>h</sup> ob altitudinem, tum etiam ob ignes, quos effundit; quare Cÿclôpum in illo monte officinam esse poëtæ dicunt. Cinêres e crateribus egesti agrum circumjacentem fœcundum et feracem reddere existimantur. Sunt ibi Piôrum campi, qui nomen habent a duobus juvenibus Catanensibus, qui, flammis quondam repentè ingruentibus, parentes senectute confectos, humeris sublâtos, flammæ<sup>i</sup> eripuisse feruntur. Nomina fratrum Amphinômus et Anâpus fuêrunt.

22. Inter urbes Siciliæ nulla est illustrior Syracûsis, Corinthiôrum coloniâ, ex quinque urbibus conflâtâ. Ab Atheniensibus bello petita, maxîmas hostium copias delêvit: Carthaginienses etiam magnis interdum cladibus affêcit. Secundo bello Punico per triennium oppugnâta, Archimêdis potissimùm ingenio et arte defensa, a M. Marcello capta est. Vicinus huic urbi fons Arethûsæ Nymphæ<sup>j</sup> sacer, ad quam Alphêus amnis ex Peloponnêso per mare Ionium lapsus<sup>k</sup> commissâri† dicitur. Nam si quid ad Olympiam in illum amnem jactum fuêrit, id in

<sup>a</sup> Sup. esse, § 47, 6.  
<sup>b</sup> § 144, Obs. 2.

<sup>c</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, Obs. 3.

<sup>e</sup> § 149, R. (ut, as,)

† *Commissâri*, "in order to enjoy a banquet," § 144, Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> 19, & § 107, R. X

<sup>g</sup> 97, 1, & 4.

<sup>h</sup> § 97, Exc. 1.

<sup>i</sup> 124, 7.

<sup>j</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>k</sup> § 111, R

Arethūsæ fonte reddi.<sup>a</sup> De illâ fabulâ quid statuendum sit,<sup>b</sup> sponte appâret.

23. In mari Ligustico insula est Corsica, quam Græci Cynnum vocant. Terra aspêra multisque locis<sup>c</sup> invia, cælum grave, mare circâ<sup>d</sup> inportûnum. Incôlæ, latrociniiis dediti, feri sunt et horridi. Mella quoque illius insulæ amâra esse dicuntur corporibusque<sup>e</sup> nocere. Proxima ei est Sardinia, quæ a Græcis mercatoribus Ichnûsa vocatur, quia formam humâni vestigii habet. Solum<sup>f</sup> quàm cælum melius. Illud<sup>g</sup> fertile, hoc<sup>h</sup> grave ac noxium. Noxia quoque animalia herbasque venenâtas gignit. Multum inde frumenti<sup>g</sup> Romam mittitur; unde hæc insula et Sicilia nutrices urbis vocantur.

24. Græcia nomînis celebritate omnes ferè alias orbis terrarum regiões superavit. Nulla enim magnorum ingeniorum<sup>h</sup> fuit feracior; neque ulla belli pacisque artes majore studio<sup>i</sup> excoluit. Plurimas eâdem colonias in omnes terræ partes deduxit. Multum itaque terrâ marique valuit, et gravissima bella magnâ cum gloriâ gessit.

25. Græcia inter Ionium et Ægæum mare porrigitur. In plurimas regiões divisa est, quarum<sup>j</sup> amplissimæ sunt Macedonia et Epîrus — quamquam hæc a nonnullis a Græciâ sejunguntur — tum Thessalia. Macedoniam Philippi et Alexandri regnum illustravit; quorum ille<sup>k</sup> Græciam subëgit, hic<sup>l</sup> Asiam latissimè domuit, ereptumque Persis<sup>l</sup> imperium in Macedones transtulit. Centum ejus regiõnis et quinquaginta urbes numerantur; quarum<sup>j</sup> septuaginta

<sup>a</sup> Sup. dicitur.

<sup>c</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>i</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 140. 5, & 108, 9.

<sup>d</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>j</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>e</sup> § 136, Obs. 5, (in)

<sup>g</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>h</sup> § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

<sup>f</sup> § 90, 4.

<sup>l</sup> § 107, Obs. 1. 1st.

<sup>k</sup> 5, 1, § 126, R. III

duas, Perseo, ultimo Macedoniæ rege, superâto, Paullus Æmilius diripuit.

26. Epîrus, quæ ab Acrocerauniis incipit montibus, desinit in Achelôo flumine. Plures eam populi incolunt. Illustris ibi Dodôna <sup>a</sup> in Molossorum finibus, vetustissimo Jovis oraculo inclÿta. Columbæ ibi ex arboribus oracula dedisse narrantur; quercusque ipsas et lebêtes æneōs inde suspensos deorum voluntatem tinnitu significasse <sup>b</sup> fama est.

27. Achelôi fluvii ostiis <sup>c</sup> insulæ aliquot objacent, quarum maxima est Cephallenia. Multæ præterea insulæ littori <sup>c</sup> Epîri adjacent, interque eas Corcÿra, quam Homêrus Scheriam appellasse existimatur. <sup>d</sup> In hac Phæacas posuit ille et hortos Alcinoi. Coloniam huc deduxerunt Corinthii, quo <sup>e</sup> tempore Numa Pompilius Romæ regnavit. Vicina ei Ithaca, Ulyssis patria, aspera montibus, sed Homêri carminibus adeo nobilitata, ut ne fertilissimis quidem regionibus cedat. <sup>f</sup>

28. Thessalia latè patet inter Macedoniam et Epîrum, fecunda regio, generosis præcipuè equis excellens, unde Thessalorum equitatus celeberrimus. Montes ibi memorabiles Olympus, in quo deorum sedes esse existimatur, <sup>d</sup> Pelion et Ossa, per quos gigantes cælum petivisse dicuntur; <sup>d</sup> Ceta denique, in cujus vertice Hercûles, rogo consenso <sup>e</sup> se ipsum cremavit. Inter <sup>h</sup> Ossam et Olympum Penêus, limpidissimus amnis, delabitur, vallem amoenissimam, Tempe vocatam, irrigans.

29. Inter <sup>h</sup> reliquas Græciæ regiones nominis claritate <sup>i</sup> eminet Attica, quæ etiam Atthis vocatur. Ibi Athênæ,

<sup>a</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>b</sup> 97, 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 112, IV.

<sup>d</sup> § 145, Obs. 4.

<sup>e</sup> 37, 2d, & Note.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>g</sup> 104. 1.

<sup>h</sup> 123, 3.

<sup>i</sup> § 128, R.

de quâ urbe deos inter se certâsse fama est. Certius est.<sup>a</sup> nullam unquam urbem tot poëtas tulisse, tot oratōres, tot philosophos, totque in omni virtūtis genēre claros viros. Res autem bello eas<sup>b</sup> gessit, ut huic soli<sup>c</sup> gloriæ<sup>d</sup> studēre viderētur; pacisque artes ita excoluit, ut hac laude magis etiam quàm belli gloriâ splendēret. Arx ibi sive Acropolis<sup>e</sup> urbi immīnens, unde latus in mare prospectus patet. Per propylæa ad eam adscenditur,<sup>f</sup> splendīdum Periclis opus. Cum ipsâ urbe per longos muros conjectus est portus Piræus, post bellum Persicum secundum a Themistocle munītus. Tutissīma ibi statio<sup>e</sup> navium.

30. Atticam attingit Bœotia, fertilissīma regio. Incōlæ magis corporibus<sup>g</sup> valent quàm ingeniis. Urbs celebratissima Thebæ,<sup>e</sup> quas Amphion musices<sup>h</sup> ope mœnibus cinxisse dicitur. Illustravit eam Pindāri poëtæ ingenium, Epaminondæ virtus. Mons<sup>e</sup> ibi Helicon, Musarum sedes, et Cithæron plurimis poëtarum fabulis celebrātus.

31. Bœotiæ Phocis finitīma,<sup>e</sup> ubi Delphi urbs clarissīma. In quâ urbe oraculum Apollinis quantam<sup>i</sup> apud omnes gentes auctoritatem habuerit, quot<sup>i</sup> quàmque præclārâ munera ex omni ferè terrarum orbe Delphos<sup>j</sup> missa fuerint, nemo ignōrat. Imminet urbi Parnassus mons, in cujus verticibus Musæ habitare dicuntur,<sup>k</sup> unde aqua fontis Castalii poëtarum ingenia inflammare existimatur.<sup>k</sup>

32. Cum eâ parte Græciæ, quam hactenus descripsimus, cohæret ingens peninsula, quæ Peloponnēsus vocatur, p'atāni folio<sup>l</sup> simillīma. Angustus ille trames inter

<sup>a</sup> § 51, 2.

<sup>b</sup> 28, 1.

<sup>c</sup> 16, 4.

<sup>d</sup> § 112, R. V.

<sup>e</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>f</sup> Sup. a hominibus, <sup>i</sup> § 140, 5.

67, 2. <sup>j</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>h</sup> § 145, Obs. 4.

<sup>i</sup> § 9, Greek nouns. <sup>k</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>l</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

*Ægæum* mare et Ionium, per quem cum *Megaride* cohæret, *Isthmus* appellatur. In eo templum *Neptūni* est, ad quod ludi celebrantur *Isthmici*. *Ibidem* in ipso *Peloponnēsi* aditu, *Corinthus* sita est, urbs antiquissima, ex cujus summâ<sup>a</sup> arce, (*Acrocorinthon* appellant,) utrumque mare conspicitur. Quum opibus floreret,<sup>e</sup> maritimisque valeret copiis, gravia bella gessit. In bello *Achaico*, quod *Romani* cum *Græcis* gesserunt, pulcherrima urbs, quam *Cicero* *Græciæ* lumen appellat, a *L. Mummio* expugnata<sup>d</sup> funditusque delēta est. Restituit eam *Julius Cæsar*, colonosque<sup>e</sup> eò milites veteranos misit.

33. Nobilis est in *Peloponnēso* urbs *Olympia*, templo *Jovis Olympii* ac statuâ illustris. Statua<sup>f</sup> ex ebore facta, *Phidiæ* summi artificis opus præstantissimum. Prope<sup>g</sup> illud templum ad *Alphēi* fluminis ripas ludi celebrantur *Olympici*, ad quos videndos<sup>h</sup> ex totâ *Græciâ* concurrunt.<sup>i</sup> Ab his ludis *Græca* gens res gestas suas numerat.

34. Nec *Sparta* prætereunda<sup>j</sup> est, urbs nobilissima, quam *Lycurgi* leges, civiumque virtus et patientia illustravit.<sup>k</sup> Nulla ferè gens bellicâ laude<sup>l</sup> magis floruit, pluresque viros fortes constantesque genuit. Urbi imminet mons *Taygētus*, qui<sup>m</sup> usque ad *Arcadiam* procurrit. Proximè urbem<sup>n</sup> *Eurōtas* fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas *Spartani* se exercere solēbant. In Sinum *Laconicum* effunditur. Haud procul inde abest promontorium *Tænārum*, ubi altissimi specus, per quos *Orpheum* ad inferos descendisse<sup>n</sup> narrant.

35. Mare *Ægæum*, inter<sup>o</sup> *Græciam* *Asiamque* patens,

<sup>a</sup> 17, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 10, Greek nouns.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>d</sup> 115, 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>g</sup> § 136, Obs. 5. ad.

<sup>h</sup> 112, 7.

<sup>i</sup> Sup. ab hominib.

<sup>j</sup> bus, 67, 2.

<sup>k</sup> 108, 1.

<sup>l</sup> § 102, Obs. 1

<sup>m</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>n</sup> 35, 1.

<sup>o</sup> 97, 1.

<sup>p</sup> 123, 3.

plurimis insulis distinguuntur. Illustres inter eas sunt Cyclades, sic appellatae, quia in orbem jacent. Media earum<sup>a</sup> est Delus, quae repente e mari enata esse dicitur. In ea insula Latona Apollinem et Dianam peperit, quae numina ibi una cum matre summâ religione coluntur. Urbi imminet Cynthus, mons excelsus et arduus. In opus amnis pariter cum Nilo decrescere et augeri dicitur. Mercatus in Delo celeberrimus, quod ob portus commoditatem templique religionem mercatores ex toto orbe terrarum eo confluébant. Eandem ob causam civitates Graeciae, post secundum Persicum bellum, tributa ad belli usum in eam insulam, tanquam in commune totius Graeciae aerarium, conferébant; quam pecuniam insequenti tempore Athenienses in suam urbem transtulérunt.

36. Euboea insula littori<sup>b</sup> Boeotiae et Atticae praetenditur, angusto freto a continenti distans. Terrae motu a Boeotia avulsa esse creditur; saepius eam concussam esse<sup>c</sup> constat. Fretum, quo a Graecia sejungitur, vocatur Euripus, saevum et aestuosum mare, quod continuo motu agitur. Nonnulli dicunt septies quovis die statis temporibus fluctus alterno motu agitari; alii hoc negant, dicentes, mare temere in venti modum huc illuc moveri. Sunt, qui narrent,<sup>d</sup> Aristotelem philosophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset,<sup>e</sup> aegritudine confectum esse.

37. Jam ad Boreales regiones pergamus.<sup>f</sup> Supra Macedoniam Thracia porrigitur a Ponto Euxino usque ad Illyriam. Regio frigida et in iis tantum partibus foecundior, quae propiores sunt mari. Pomiferae arbores rarae; frequentiores vites; sed uvae non maturescunt, nisi frigis

<sup>a</sup> § 107, R. X<sup>b</sup> 97, 1.<sup>c</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.<sup>d</sup> § 126, R. III.<sup>e</sup> § 141, R. I.<sup>f</sup> 77, 7, & § 45, I. 1

studiōsè arcētur. Sola Thasus, insūla littōri Thraciæ adjācens, vino excellit. Amnes sunt celeberrīmi Hebrus, ad quem Orpheus a Mænadibus discerptus esse dicītur, Nestus et Strymon. Montes altissīmi, Hæmus, ex cujus vertice Pontus et Adria conspiciūtur; Rhodōpe et Orbēlus.

38. Plures Thraciam gentes incōlunt nominibus diversæ et moribus. Inter has Getæ omnium sunt ferocissīmi et ad mortem paratissīmi.<sup>a</sup> Anīmas enim post mortem reditūras existimant. Recens nati apud eos deflentur; funēra autem cantu lusūque celebrantur. Plures singūli<sup>b</sup> uxōres habent. Hæ omnes, viro defuncto, mactāri simulque cum eo sepelīri cupiunt, magnōque id certamīne a iudicibus<sup>c</sup> contendunt. Virgīnes non a parentibus traduntur viris, sed aut publicè ducendæ<sup>d</sup> locantur, aut veniunt. Formōsæ in pretio sunt; cetēræ marītos mercēde datā inveniunt.

39. Inter urbes Thraciæ memorabile est Byzantium, ad Bospōrum Thracium, urbs natūrā munita et arte, quæ, cum<sup>e</sup> ob soli fertilitātem, tum ob vicinitātem maris, omnium rerum, quas vita requirit, copiā abundat. Nec Sestos prætereunda est silentio, urbs ad Hellespontum posita, quam amor Herūs et Leandri memorabilem reddidit; nec Cynosēma, tumulus Hecūbæ, ubi illa, post Trojam dirūtā,<sup>f</sup> in canem mutāta et sepulta esse dicītur. Nomen etiam habet in iisdem regionibus urbs Ænos, ab Ænēā e patriā profūgo condita; Zone, ubi nemōra Orpheum canentem secūta esse narrantur; Abdēra denique, ubi Diomēdes rex advēnas equis suis devorandos<sup>d</sup> objiciēbat, donec ipse ab Hercūle iisdem objectus est. Quæ<sup>e</sup> urbs quum ranārum muriumque multitudīne infestarētur, incōlæ, relicto<sup>h</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 111, Obs. 3.

<sup>b</sup> 26, 6.

<sup>c</sup> § 124, Obs. 2.

<sup>d</sup> 107, 1.

<sup>e</sup> 124, 8.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, Obs. 2

<sup>g</sup> 38, 1.

<sup>h</sup> 104, 1.

patriæ solo, novas sedes quæsiuerunt. Hos Cassander, rex Macedoniae, in societatem accepisse, agrosque in extrêmâ<sup>a</sup> Macedonia assignasse dicuntur.

40. Jam de Scythiis pauca dicenda sunt. Terminatur Scythia ab uno latere Ponto Euxino, ab altero montibus Rhipæis, a tergo Asia et Phaside flumine. Vasta regio nullis ferè intus finibus dividitur. Scythæ enim nec agrum exercent, nec certas sedes habent, sed armenta et pecora pascentes per incultas solitudines errare solent. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustis vehunt. Lacte et melle vescuntur; aurum et argentum, cujus nullus apud eos usus est, aspernantur. Corpore pellibus<sup>b</sup> vestiunt.

41. Diversæ sunt Scythiarum gentes, diversique mores. Sunt, qui funera parentum festis sacrificiis celebrent,<sup>c</sup> eorumque capitibus<sup>d</sup> affabre expolitis aurorque vinctis poculis utantur. Agathysii ora et corpore pingunt, idque<sup>e</sup> tanto<sup>\*</sup> magis, quanto quis illustrioribus gaudet majoribus. Ii, qui Tauricam Chersonesum incolunt, antiquissimis temporibus advenas Dianæ mactabant. Interius habitantes ceteris<sup>f</sup> rudiōres sunt. Bella amant, et quò<sup>g</sup> quis plures hostes interemerit, eò<sup>h</sup> majore existimatione apud suos<sup>b</sup> habetur. Ne fœdera quidem incruenta sunt. Sauciant se qui paciscuntur, sanguinemque permixtum degustant. Id fidei pignus certissimum esse putant.

42. Maxima fluminum Scythicorum sunt Ister, qui et Danubius vocatur, et Borysthènes. De Istro suprâ dictum est<sup>i</sup> Borysthènes, ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liqui-

<sup>\*</sup> *Tanto magis quanto quis*; literally, "more by so much as any one." (§ 132, Obs. 5,) i. e. "in proportion as," &c.

<sup>a</sup> 17, 1.

7. 4.

<sup>e</sup> 22, 4, & 44, 7.

<sup>b</sup> § 125, R.

<sup>c</sup> *Sup. faciunt.*

<sup>h</sup> 19, 3.

<sup>d</sup> § 141, R. I.

<sup>f</sup> 6. 2.

<sup>i</sup> § 85. 2.

<sup>g</sup> § 121, R. XXVI. &



dissīmas aquas trahit et potātu <sup>a</sup> jucundas. Placīdus idem lætissīma pabūla alit. Magno spatio navigabilis juxta urbem Borysthenīda <sup>b</sup> in Pontum effunditur.

43. Ultra Rhipæos montes et Aquilōnem gens habitāre existimātur felicissīma, Hyperborēos <sup>c</sup> appellant. Regio aprīca, felix cœli temperies omnīque afflātu <sup>d</sup> noxio carens. Semel in anno sol iis oritur solstitio, <sup>e</sup> brumā semel occidit. Incōlæ in nemoribus et lucis habitant; sine omni discordiā et ægritudine vivunt. Quum vitæ <sup>f</sup> eos tædet, epūlis sumptis <sup>g</sup> ex rupe se in mare præcipitant, Hoc enim sepultūræ genus beatissimum esse existimant.

44. Asia cetēris terræ partibus <sup>h</sup> est amplior. Oceānus eam alluit, ut locis ita nominibus diffērens; Eōus ab oriēte, a meridie Indīcus, a septentriōne Scythīcus. Asiæ nomīne appellātur etiam peninsūla, quæ a mari Ægæo usque ad Armeniam patet. In hac parte est Bithynia ad Propontīdem sita, ubi Granīcus in mare effunditur, ad quem amnem Alexander, rex Macedoniæ, primam victoriam de Persis reportāvit. Trans illum amnem sita est Cyzīcus in cervīce peninsulæ, urbs nobilissīma, a Cyzīco appellātā, qui in illis regionibus ab Argonautis pugnā occisus est. Haud procul ab illā urbe Rhyndācus in mare effunditur, circa quem angues nascuntur, non solūm ob magnitudīnem mirabiles, sed etiam ob id, quod, quum ex aquā emergunt et hiant, supervolantes aves absorbent.

45. Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bospōrum, <sup>i</sup> quod fretum quinque stadia <sup>j</sup> latum Eurōpam ab Asiā separāt. Ipsīs <sup>k</sup> in faucibus Bospōri oppidum est Chalcēdon, <sup>l</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 148, 2, & 114, 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 15, 4.

<sup>c</sup> Sup. *quam*.

<sup>d</sup> § 116, Obs. 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 121, R. XXV.

<sup>f</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>g</sup> § 113 Exc. II, &

66, 5.

<sup>h</sup> 104, 1.

<sup>i</sup> 6, 3.

<sup>j</sup> § 129, Obs. 2.

<sup>k</sup> § 132, R. XLII.

<sup>l</sup> 32, 6.

<sup>m</sup> Sup. *condita*.

ab Argiâ, Megarensium principi, et templum Jovis, ab Jasōne. conditum. Pontus ipse ingens est maris sinus, non molli<sup>a</sup> neque arenoso circumdatus littore, tempestatibus<sup>b</sup> obnoxius, raris stationibus.<sup>c</sup> Olim ob sævitatem populōrum, qui circâ habitant, Axēnus appellatus fuisse dicitur; postea, mollitis illōrum moribus, dictus est Euxīnus.

46. In littore Ponti, in Mariandynōrum agro, urbs est Heraclēa, ab Hercūle, ut fertur, condita. Juxta eam spelunca est Acherusia, quam ad Manes perviam esse existimant.<sup>d</sup> Hinc Cerbērus ab Hercūle extractus fuisse dicitur. Ultra fluvium Thermodonta Mossyni habitant. Hi totum corpus distinguunt notis. Reges suffragio eligunt; eosdem in turre ligneâ inclūsos arctissimè custodiunt, et, si quid perpēram imperitavērint,<sup>e</sup> inediâ totius diēi afficiunt. Extrēmum Ponti angūlum Colchi tenent ad Phasidem; quæ<sup>f</sup> loca fabūla de vellēre aureo et Argonautārum expeditio illustrāvit.

47. Inter provincias Asiæ propriè dictæ illustris est Ionia, in duodēcim civitatē divisa. Inter eas est Milētus, belli pacisque artibus inclŷta; eīque vicinum Panionium, sacra regio, quò omnes Iōnum civitatē statis temporibus legātos solēbant mittere. Nulla facilè<sup>g</sup> urbs plures colonias misit, quàm Milētus. Ephēsi, quam<sup>f</sup> urbem Amazōnes condidisse traduntur, templum est Diānæ, quod septem mundi miracūlis annumerāri solet. Totius templi longitūdo est quadringentōrum viginti quinque pedum,<sup>h</sup> latitūdo ducentōrum viginti; columnæ centum viginti septem numēro, sexaginta pedum altitudīne;<sup>i</sup> ex iis triginta sex cælātæ. Opēri<sup>i</sup> præfuit Chersiphron architectus.

<sup>a</sup> 16, 6.

<sup>b</sup> § 111, R.

<sup>c</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>d</sup> § 101, Obs. 1.

<sup>e</sup> 74, 6, and

§ 101, Obs. 1.

<sup>f</sup> 37, 4.

<sup>g</sup> § 134, Obs. 6, 3d.

<sup>h</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>i</sup> § 112, R. I

48. *Æolis* olim *Mysia* appellāta,<sup>a</sup> et, ubi *Hellespontum* attingit, *Troas*. Ibi *Ilium* fuit situm ad radices montis *Idæ*, urbs bello, quod per decem annos cum universā *Græciā* gessit, clarissīma. Ab *Idæo* monte *Scamander* defluit et *Simöis*, amnes famā quān natūrā majōres. Ipsum<sup>f</sup> montem certāmen deārum *Paridisque* judicium illustrem reddidit. In littōre claræ sunt urbes *Rhoetēum* et *Dardania*; sed sepulcrum *Ajācis*, qui ibi post certāmen cum *Ulysse* gladio incubuit, utrāque<sup>b</sup> clarius.

49. *Ionibus*<sup>e</sup> *Cares* sunt finitūmi, popūlus armōrum<sup>d</sup> bellique adeò amans, ut aliēna etiam bella mercēde acceptā gereret.<sup>e</sup> Princeps *Cariæ* urbs<sup>a</sup> *Halicarnassus*, *Argivōrum* colonia, regum sedes olim. Unus eōrum *Mausōlus* fuit. Qui<sup>f</sup> quum vitā<sup>e</sup> defunctus esset, *Artemisia* conjux desiderio mariti flagrans, ossa ejus cineresque contūsa cum aquā miscuit ebibitque, splendidumque præterea sepulcrum extruxit, quod inter septem orbis terrārum miracūla censētur.

50. *Cilicia* sita est in intīmo recessu marris, ubi *Asia* propriè sic dicta cum *Syriā* jungitur. Sinus ille ab urbe *Isso* *Issici* nomen habet. Fluvius ibi *Cydnus* aquā<sup>b</sup> limpidissimā et frigidissimā, in quo *Alexander Macēdo* quum lavāret,<sup>i</sup> parum abfuit, quin frigōre enecarētur.<sup>j</sup> Antrum *Corycium* in iisdem regionibus ob singulārem natūram memorabile est. Ingenti illud hiātu patet in monte arduo, altēque demissum undīque viret lucis pendentibus. Ubi ad ima<sup>k</sup> perventum est,<sup>i</sup> rursus aliud antrum aperitur. Ibi sonitus cymbalōrum ingredientēs<sup>k</sup> terrēre

<sup>a</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.<sup>b</sup> Sup. urbs.<sup>c</sup> § 111, R.<sup>d</sup> § 107, R. IX.<sup>e</sup> § 140, 1, 1st<sup>f</sup> 39, 1.<sup>g</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.<sup>h</sup> § 106, R. VII.<sup>i</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.<sup>j</sup> § 140, 3.<sup>k</sup> 19, 6, & 19, 1.<sup>l</sup> 67, 5.

dicūtur. Totus hic specus augustus est et verè sacer, et a diis habitāri existimātur.

51. E Ciliciā egressos<sup>a</sup> Syria excipit, cujus pars est Phœnice in littōre maris interni posita. Hanc regiōnem sollers hominū genus colit. Phœnices enim litterārum formas a se inventas aliis popūlis tradidērunt; alias etiam artes, quæ ad navigatiōnem et mercatūrā spectant, studiōsè coluērunt. Cetērūm fertilis regio<sup>b</sup> crebrisque fluminibus rigāta, quorum ope terræ marisque opes facili negotio inter se<sup>c</sup> permutantur. Nobilissimæ Phœnices urbes Sidon, antequam a Persis caperētur, maritimārum urbium maxīma; et Tyrus, aggere cum terrā conjuncta. Purpura<sup>b</sup> hujus urbis omnium pretiosissima. Conficitur ille color ex succo in conchis, quæ etiam purpuræ vocantur, latente.

52. Ex Syriā descenditur<sup>d</sup> in Arabiam, peninsulam inter duo maria, Rubrum et Persicum, p̄rrectam. Hujus ea pars, quæ ab urbe Petrā Petrææ nomen accēpit, planè est sterilis; hanc excipit ea, quæ ob vastas solitudines Deserta vocātur. His partibus adhæret Arabia Felix, regio angusta, sed cinnāmi,<sup>e</sup> thuris aliorumque odōrum, feracissima. Multæ ibi gentes sunt, quæ fixas sedes non habeant,<sup>f</sup> Nomādes a Græcis appellatæ. Lacte<sup>g</sup> et carne ferinā vescuntur. Multi etiam Arābum populi latrociniis<sup>h</sup> vivunt. Primus e Romānis Ælius Gallus in hanc terram cum exercitu penetrāvit.

53. Camēlos inter armenta pascit Oriens. Duo harum sunt genēra, Bactriānæ et Arabiæ. Illæ<sup>h</sup> bina habent in dorso tubēra, hæ<sup>h</sup> singula; unum autem sub pectore, cui incumbant. Dentium ordinē<sup>i</sup> superiōre carent. Sitim

<sup>a</sup> 19, 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>c</sup> § 28, Obs. 5.

<sup>d</sup> 67, 6.

<sup>e</sup> § 107, R. IX.

<sup>f</sup> § 141, Obs. 3.

<sup>g</sup> § 121, R. XXVI.

and Obs. 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 28, Obs. 3. 3d.

<sup>i</sup> § 121, R. XXV.

quatriduo tolērant; aquam, antēquam bibant,<sup>a</sup> pedibus turbant. Vivunt quinquagēnis annis;<sup>b</sup> quaedam etiam centēnis.

54. Ex Arabiā pervenitur in Babyloniam, cui Babylon nomen dedit, Chaldaicārum gentium caput, urbs et magnitudīne et divitiis clara. Semirāmis eam condidērat, vel, ut multi credidērunt, Belus, cujus regia ostenditur. Murus exstructus laterculō<sup>c</sup> coctili, triginta et duos pedes<sup>d</sup> est latus, ita ut quadrīgæ inter se<sup>e</sup> occurrentes sine periculō commeāre dicantur; altitūdo ducentōrum pedum; turres autem denis<sup>b</sup> pedibus<sup>f</sup> quān murus altiōres suffit. Totius opēris ambītus sexaginta millia passuum complectitur. Mediam urbem<sup>g</sup> permeat Euphrātes. Arcem habet viginti stadiōrum<sup>h</sup> ambītu;<sup>i</sup> super eā pensiles horti conspiciuntur, tantæque sunt moles tamque firmæ, ut onēra nemōrum sine detrimento ferant.

55. Amplissīma Asiæ regio<sup>j</sup> India primūm patefacta est armis Alexandri Magni, regis Macedoniæ, cujus exemplum successōres secūti in interiōra<sup>k</sup> Indiæ penetravērunt. In eo tractu, quem Alexander subēgit, quinque millia oppidōrum fuisse,<sup>l</sup> gentesque novem, Indiamque tertiam partem esse<sup>m</sup> terrārum omnium, ejus comītes scripsērunt. Ingentes ibi sunt amnes, Indus et Indo<sup>n</sup> major Ganges. Indus in Paropamīso ortus undeviginti amnes recīpit, totīdem Ganges interque eos plures navigabīles.

56. Maxīma in Indiā gignuntur animalia. Canes ibi grandīōres cetēris.<sup>n</sup> Arbōres tantæ proceritātis<sup>h</sup> esse traduntur, ut sagittis superjāci nequeant. Hoc efficit uber-

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>b</sup> § 131, R. XLI.  
and § 24, 11.

<sup>c</sup> § 128, Obs. 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 132, R. XLII.

<sup>e</sup> § 23, Obs. 5.

<sup>f</sup> § 132, R. XLIII.

<sup>g</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>h</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>i</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>j</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>k</sup> 19, 6.

<sup>l</sup> 98, 2.

<sup>m</sup> 96, 2.

<sup>n</sup> 6, 3.

tas soli, temperies cœli, aquarum abundantia. Immānes quoque serpentes alit, qui elephantos morsu et ambītu corpōris conficiunt. Solum tam pingue et ferax, ut mella frondibus<sup>a</sup> defluant,<sup>b</sup> sylvæ lanas ferant,<sup>b</sup> arundinum internodia fissa cymbarum usum præbeant, binosque, quædam etiam ternos<sup>c</sup> homīnes, vehant.

57. Incolarum habitus moresque diversi. Lino<sup>d</sup> alii vestiuntur et lanis arborum, alii ferarum aviumque pellibus, pars nudi<sup>e</sup> incēdunt.<sup>f</sup> Quidam animalia occidere eorumque carnibus vesci nefas<sup>g</sup> putant; alii piscibus tantum aluntur. Quidam parentes et propinquos, prius quam annis et macie conficiantur,<sup>h</sup> velut hostias cædunt eorumque visceribus<sup>i</sup> epulantur; ubi senectus eos morbusve invādit, mortem in solitudine æquo animo expectant. Ii, qui sapientiam profitentur, ab ortu solis ad occāsum stare solent, solem immobilibus oculis intuentes; ferventibus arēnis<sup>j</sup> toto die<sup>k</sup> alternis pedibus<sup>l</sup> insistunt. Mortem non expectant, sed sponte arcessunt in rogos incensos se præcipitantes.

58. Maximos India elephantos gignit, adeoque feroces, ut Afri elephanti illos paveant, nec contuēri audeant.<sup>b</sup> Hoc animal cetera omnia docilitate superat. Discunt arma jacere, gladiatorum more congrēdi, saltare et per funes incedere. Plinius narrat, Romæ unum segniōris ingenii<sup>m</sup> sæpius castigatum esse verberibus, quia tardius<sup>n</sup> accipiebat, quæ tradebantur; eundem repertum esse noctu eadem meditantem. Elephanti gregatim semper ingrediuntur. Ducit agmen maximus natu,<sup>o</sup> cogit is, qui ætate ei est

<sup>a</sup> § 136, R. LII.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>c</sup> 26, 1.

<sup>d</sup> § 126, R. V.

<sup>e</sup> § 98, Exc. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 102, R. II.

<sup>g</sup> Sup. *esse*, & 51, 5.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 4.

<sup>i</sup> § 121, Obs. 2.

<sup>j</sup> § 136, Obs. 5, (*in*)

<sup>k</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>l</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>m</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>n</sup> 22, 3.

<sup>o</sup> § 26, 6, Note &

§ 128, R.

proximus. Amnem transitūri minimos præmittunt. Capiuntur foveis. In has ubi elēphas decidērit,<sup>a</sup> cetēri ramos congērunť, aggēres construunt, omnīque vi conantur extrahēre. Domantur fame et verberibus. Domīti militant et turres<sup>b</sup> armatōrum in hostes ferunt, magnāque ex parte Orientis bella conficiunt. Totas acies prosternunt, armātos protērunť. Ingens dentibus<sup>c</sup> pretium. In Græciā ebur ad deōrum simulācra tanquam pretiosissima materia adhibētur; in extrēmīs<sup>d</sup> Africæ postium vicem in domiciliis præbet, sepesque in pecōrum stabūlis elephantōrum dentibus<sup>e</sup> fiunt. Inter omnia animalia<sup>f</sup> maxīmē odērunt<sup>g</sup> murem. Infestus elephanto etiam rhinocēros, qui nomen habet a cornu, quod in naso gerit. In pugnā maximē adversarii alvum petit, quam scit esse molliōrem. Longitudine elephantum ferē exæquat; crura multo breviora; color buxeus.

59. Etiam Psittācos India mittit. Hæc avis humanas voces optimē reddit. Quum loqui discit, ferreo radio verberātur, alīter enim non sentit ictus. Capīti<sup>h</sup> ejus eādem est duritia, quæ rostro.<sup>h</sup> Quum devolat, rostro se excipit, eīque innititur.

60. Testudīnes tantæ magnitudinis Indicum mare emitit, ut singulārum testis<sup>i</sup> casas intēgant.<sup>j</sup> Insūlas<sup>k</sup> rubri præcipuē maris his navigant cymbis. Capiuntur obdormiscentes in summā aquā, id<sup>l</sup> quod proditur stertentium sonītu. Tum terni adnātant, a duobus in dorsum vertitur, a tertio laqueus injicitur, atque ita a pluribus in litōre stantibus trahitur. In mari testudīnes conchyliis vivunt; tanta enim oris est duritia, ut lapīdes comminuant;<sup>j</sup>

<sup>a</sup> § 140, 5, & 74, 6.

<sup>b</sup> Sup. *plenas*,  
§ 107, R. XI.

<sup>c</sup> § 110, R.

<sup>d</sup> 19, (*partibus*.)

<sup>e</sup> § 128, Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 107, Obs. 8.

<sup>g</sup> § 84, Obs. 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 112. R. II.

<sup>i</sup> § 125, R.

<sup>j</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

<sup>k</sup> § 130, 2, & Obs. 10.

<sup>l</sup> 37, 9, Note 3.

in terram egressæ, herbis.<sup>a</sup> Pariunt ova ovis avium similia, ad centēna<sup>b</sup> numēro; eāque extra aquam defossā terrā cooperiunt.

61 Margaritæ Indici oceāni omnium<sup>c</sup> maxīmè laudantur. Inveniuntur in conchis scopulis adhærentibus. Maxima laus est in candōre, magnitudine, lævōre, pondere. Rarò duæ inveniuntur, quæ sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Has auribus<sup>d</sup> suspendere,<sup>e</sup> feminarum est gloria. Duos maximos uniōnes Cleopatra, Ægypti regina, habuisse dicitur. Horum unum, ut Antonium magnificentia superaret,<sup>f</sup> in cœnā aceto solvit, solutum hausit.

62. Ægyptus, inter Catabathmum et Arābas posita, a plurimis ad Asiam refertur; alii Asiam Arabico sinu terminari existimant. Hæc regio, quanquam expers<sup>g</sup> est imbrium, mirè tamen est fertilis. Hoc Nilus efficit, omnium fluviorum, qui in mare internum effunduntur, maximus. Hic in desertis Africæ oritur, tum ex Æthiopiâ descendit in Ægyptum, ubi de altis rupibus præcipitatus usque ad Elephantidem urbem fervens adhuc decurrit. Tum demum fit placidior. Juxta Cercasorum oppidum in plures amnes dividitur, et tandem per septem ora effunditur in mare.

63. Nilus, nivibus in Æthiopiæ montibus solutis, crescere incipit Lunâ novâ post solstitium per quinquaginta ferè dies; totidem diēbus minuitur. Justum incrementum est cubitorum<sup>h</sup> sedecim. Si minores sunt aquæ, non omnia rigant. Maximum incrementum fuit cubitorum<sup>h</sup> duodeviginti; minimum quinque. Quum stetere aquæ, aggères aperiuntur, et arte aqua in agros immittitur. Quum omnis recesserit,<sup>i</sup> agri irrigati et limo obducti seruntur.

\* § 121, Obs. 2, (vi-  
vunt.)

<sup>b</sup> § 24, 11.

<sup>c</sup> § 135, R. XLVII.

<sup>d</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>e</sup> § 144. 1, & R. LVI.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>g</sup> § 107, R. XI.

<sup>h</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>i</sup> 74, 6.



64. Nilus crocodilum alit, belluam quadrupēdem, in terrā non minūs quā in flumīne hominīb<sup>us</sup> infestam. Unum hoc animal terrestre linguæ usu <sup>a</sup> caret; dentium plures habet ordīnes; maxilla inferior est immobilis. Magnitudīne excēdit plerūmque duodeviginti cubīta. Parit ōva anserinis <sup>b</sup> non majōra. Unguīb<sup>us</sup> etiam armātus est, et cute contra omnes ictus invictā. Dies in terrā agit, noctes in aquā. Quum satur est, et in littōre somnum capit ore hiantē, trochīlus, parva avis, dentes ei <sup>c</sup> faucesque purgat. Sed hiantem conspicātus ichneumon, per easdem fauces ut telum aliquod immissus, erōdit alvum. Hebētes oculos dicīt<sup>ur</sup> habēre in aquā, extra aquam acerrīmos. Tentyritæ in insulā Nili habitantes, diræ huic belluæ <sup>d</sup> obviām ire audent, eamque incredibīli audaciā expugnant.

65. Aliam etiam belluam Nilus alit, hippopotāmum; ungūlis <sup>e</sup> binis, dorso <sup>e</sup> equi et jubā et hinnītu; rostro resīmo, caudā et dentīb<sup>us</sup> aprōrum. Cutis impenetrabilis, præterquam si humōre madeat.<sup>f</sup> Primus hippopotāmum et quinque crocodilos M. Scaurus ædilitātis suæ ludis <sup>g</sup> Romæ ostendit.

66. Multa in Ægypto mira sunt et artis et natūræ opēra. Inter ea, quæ manīb<sup>us</sup> homīnum facta sunt, emīnent pyramīdes, quarum maxīmæ sunt et celeberrīmæ in monte sterīli inter Memphin oppīdum et eam partem Ægypti, quæ Delta vocāt<sup>ur</sup>. Amplissīmam eārum trecenta sexaginta sex homīnum <sup>h</sup> millia annis viginti extruxisse tradunt<sup>ur</sup>. Hæc octo jugēra soli occūpat; unumquodque latus octingentos octoginta tres pedes <sup>i</sup> longum est; alti-

<sup>a</sup> § 121, R. XXV.

<sup>d</sup> § 135, R. XLVII.

<sup>g</sup> § 131, R. XL.

<sup>b</sup> § 106, Obs. 4, &

<sup>e</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>h</sup> § 107, R. X.

19, (ovis. 6,3 )

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 1, 2d, & 74, 2.

<sup>i</sup> § 132. R. XLII.

<sup>c</sup> § 110, Obs. 1.

tūdo a cacumīne pedum <sup>a</sup> quindēcim millium. Intus in eā est puteus octoginta sex cubitōrum.<sup>a</sup> Ante has pyramīdes Sphinx est posita miræ magnitudinis.<sup>a</sup> Capitis ambūsus centum duos pedes habet; longitūdo est pedum centum quadraginta trium; altitūdo a ventre usque ad summum capitis apicem sexaginta duōrum.

67. Inter miracūla Ægypti commemorātur etiam Mœris lacus, quingenta millia <sup>b</sup> passuum in circuitu patens; Labyrinthus ter mille domos et regias duodēcim uno pariēte amplexus, totus marmōre <sup>c</sup> exstructus tectusque; turris denique in insulā Pharo, a Ptolemæo, Lagi filio, condita. Usus <sup>d</sup> ejus navibus <sup>e</sup> noctu ignes ostendēre ad prænuntianda <sup>f</sup> vada portūsque introitum.

68. In palustribus Ægypti regionibus papȳrum nascitur. Radicibus incōlæ pro ligno utuntur; ex ipso autem papȳro navigia texunt, e libro vela, tegētes, vestem ac funes. Succī causā etiam mandunt modò crudum, modò decoctum. Præparantur ex eo etiam chartæ. Chartæ ex papȳro usus post Alexandri demum victorias repertus est. Primò enim scriptum <sup>g</sup> in palmārum foliis, deinde in libris quarundam arbōrum; postea publicā monimenta plumbeis tabūlis <sup>h</sup> confici, aut marmoribus <sup>i</sup> mandāri cœpta sunt. Tandem æmulatio regum Ptolemæi et Eumēnis in bibliothēcis condendis occasiōnem dedit membrānas Pergāmi inveniendi. Ab eo inde tempore libri modò <sup>j</sup> in chartā ex papȳro factā, modò in membrānis scripti sunt.

69. Mores incolārum Ægypti ab aliōrum populōrum moribus vehementer discrēpant. Mortuos nec cremant, nec sepeliunt; verūm arte medicātos intra penetralia col-

<sup>a</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>d</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>h</sup> § 136, Obs. 5, (in).

<sup>b</sup> § 132, R. XLII. &

<sup>e</sup> § 123, R.

<sup>i</sup> § 126, R. III.

§ 24, 5.

<sup>f</sup> 112. 7.

<sup>j</sup> 124, 12

<sup>c</sup> § 128, Obs. 2

<sup>g</sup> Sup. est, 67. 6.

lōcant. Negotia extra domos femīnæ, viri domos et res domesticas curant; onēra illæ humēris, hi capitibus gerunt. Colunt effigies multōrum animalium et ipsa animalia. Hæc interfecisse<sup>a</sup> capitāle est; morbo extincta lugent et sepeliunt.

70. Apis omnium Ægypti populōrum numen est; bos niger cum candidā in dextro latere maculā; nodus sub linguā, quem canthārum appellant. Non fas est eum certos vitæ annos excedere. Ad hunc vitæ terminum quum pervenērit, mersum in fonte enēcant. Necātum lugent, aliūque quærent, quem ei substituant;<sup>b</sup> nec tamen unquam diu quæritur. Delūbra ei sunt gemīna, quæ thalāmos vocant, ubi populus auguria captat. Alterum<sup>c</sup> intrāsse<sup>a\*</sup> lætum est; in altēro dira portendit. Pro bono etiam habetur signo, si e manibus consulentium cibum capit. In publicum procedentem grex puerōrum comitatur, carmenque in ejus honōrem canunt,<sup>d</sup> idque videtur intelligere.

71. Ultra Ægyptum Æthiōpes habitant. Horum populi quidam Macrobiani vocantur, quia paulo quam nos diutius vivunt. Plus auri<sup>e</sup> apud eos reperitur, quam æris; hanc ob causam æs illis videtur pretiosius. Ære se exoriant, vincula auro<sup>f</sup> fabricant. Lacus est apud eos, cujus aqua tam est liquida atque levis, ut nihil eōrum, quæ immittuntur, sustinere queat; quare arborum quoque folia non innātant aquæ, sed pessum aguntur.

72. Africa ab oriente terminatur Nilo; a cetēris partibus mari. Regiōnes ad mare positæ eximiæ sunt fertiles; interiōres incultæ et arēnis sterilibus tectæ, et ob nimium

\* (*Apim*.) *intrāsse altērum*, "for Apis to have entered the one," *lætum est*.

<sup>a</sup> § 144, R. LVI. &

Exp,

<sup>b</sup> § 141, Obs. 3

<sup>c</sup> 19, (*thalāmus*).

<sup>d</sup> § 102, Obs. 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 106, R. VIII.

<sup>f</sup> § 128, Obs. 2.

calōrem desertæ. Prima pars ab occidente est Mauritania. Ibi mons præaltus Abŷla, Calpæ monti in Hispaniâ oppositus. Hi montes columnæ Hercŭlis appellantur. Fama est, ante Hercŭlem mare internum terris inclŭsum fuisse, nec exitum habuisse in Oceānum; Hercŭlem autem junctos montes diremisſe et mare junxisse cum Oceāno. Cetērum regio illa est ignobilis et parvis tantum oppidis habitatur. Solum melius quā inoŭlæ.

73. Numidia magis culta et opulentior. Ibi satis longo a littōre intervallo saxa cernuntur attrita fluctibus, spinæ piscium, ostreorumque fragmenta, ancōræ etiam cautibus infixæ, et alia ejusmodi signa maris olim usque ad ea loca effūsi. Finitima regio, a promontorio Metagonio ad aras Philænōrum, propriè vocatur Afrīca. Urbes in eā celeberrimæ Utīca et Carthāgo, ambæ a Phœnicibus conditæ. Carthagīnem divitiæ, mercatūrā imprimis comparatæ, tum bella cum Romānis gesta, excidium denique illustravit.\*

74. De aris Philænōrum hæc narrantur. Pertinacissima fuërat contentio inter Carthagīnem et Cyrēnas de finibus. Tandem placuit,<sup>b</sup> utrinque eōdem tempore juvenes mitti, et locum, quò convenissent, pro finibus haberi. Carthaginiensium legāti, Philæni fratres, paulò ante tempus constitutum egressi esse dicuntur. Quod quum Cyrenensium legāti intellexissent, magnæque exorta esset contentio, tandem Cyrenenses dixerunt, se tum demum hunc locum pro finibus habituros esse, si Philæni se ibi vivos obrui passi essent. Illi conditionem accepērunt. Carthaginienses autem animōsis juvenibus in illis ipsis locis, ubi vivi sepulti sunt, aras consecravērunt, eorumque virtutem æternis honoribus prosecūti sunt.

---

\* § 102, Obs. 1.

<sup>b</sup> 51, 5, Sup. *ill.* 80, 2.

75. Inde ad Catabathmum Cyrenaïca porrigitur, ubi Ammōnis oraculum et fons quidam, quem Solis esse<sup>a</sup> dicunt. Hic fons mediâ nocte fervet,<sup>b</sup> tum paulatim tepescit; sole oriente fit frigidus; per meridiem maximè riget. Catabathmus vallis est devexa versùs Ægyptum. Ibi finitur Afrîca. Proximi his populi urbes non habent, sed in tuguriis vivunt, quæ mapalia vocantur. Vulgus pecudum vestitur pellibus.<sup>c</sup> Potus est lac succusque baccarum; cibus caro. Interiōres etiam incultius vivunt. Sequuntur greges suos, utque hi pabulo ducuntur, ita illi tuguria sua promōvent. Leges nullas habent, nec in commūne consultant. Inter hos Troglodytæ in specubus habitant, serpentibusque aluntur.

76. Ferarum Afrîca feracissima. Pardos, panthēras, leōnes gignit, quod belluarum genus Eurōpa ignorat. Leōni<sup>d</sup> præcipua generositas. Prostratis parcere dicitur; in infantes non nisi summâ fame sævit. Animi ejus index<sup>e</sup> cauda, quam, dum placidus est, immotam servat; dum irascitur, terram et se ipsum<sup>f</sup> eâ flagellat. Vis<sup>e</sup> summa in pectore. Si fugere cogitur, contemptim cedit, quàm diu spectari potest; in silvis acerrimo cursu fertur.<sup>g</sup> Vulneratus percussorem novit,<sup>h</sup> et in quantalibet multitudīne appetit. Hoc tam sævum animal gallinacei cantus terret. Domatur etiam ab hominibus. Hanno Pœnus primus leōnem mansuefactum ostendisse dicitur. Marcus autem Antonius triumvir primus, post pugnam in campis Philippicis, Romæ leōnes ad currum junxit.

77. Struthiocameli Afrîci altitudinem equitis equo<sup>i</sup> insidentis exæquant, celeritatem vincunt. Pennæ ad hoc demum videntur datæ, ut currentes adjuvent; nam a terrâ

<sup>a</sup> § 103, R. Sup. *fontem*.

<sup>b</sup> § 44, I. 1.

<sup>c</sup> § 126, R. V.

<sup>d</sup> § 112, R. II.

<sup>e</sup> § 101, Obs. 4.

<sup>f</sup> 33. 1.

<sup>g</sup> 116, 3.

<sup>h</sup> 84, 3.

<sup>i</sup> § 112, R. IV.

tolli non possunt. Ungulæ cervinis<sup>a</sup> sunt similes. His in fugâ comprehendunt lapides, eosque contra sequentes jaculantur. Omnia concōquunt. Ceterū magna iis<sup>b</sup> stoliditas, ita ut, quum caput et collum frutice occultaverint, se latere existiment.<sup>c</sup> Pennæ eōrum quærentur ad ornātum.

78. Afrīca serpentes genērat vicēnū<sup>d</sup> cubitorum;<sup>e</sup> nec minōres India. Certē Megasthēnes scribit, serpentes ibi in tantam magnitudīnem adolescēre, ut solīdos hauriant cervos taurosque. In primo Punīco bello ad flumen Bagrādam serpens centum viginti pedum<sup>e</sup> a Regūlo, imperatōre Romāno, ballistis et tormentis expugnāta esse fertur. Pellis ejus et maxillæ diu Romæ in templo quodam asservātæ sunt. In Indiā serpentes perpetuum bellum cum elephantis gerunt. Ex arboribus se in prætereuntes<sup>f</sup> præcipitant gressusque ligant nodis. Hos nodos elephantī manu resolvunt. At dracōnes in ipsas<sup>g</sup> elephantōrum nares caput condunt spiritumque præclūdunt; plerūque in illā dimicatiōne utrique commoriuntur, dum victus elēphas corruens<sup>h</sup> serpentem pondere suo elīdit.

<sup>a</sup> 18, (*ungulis*,) &

§ 106 Obs. 4.

<sup>b</sup> § 112, R. II.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.

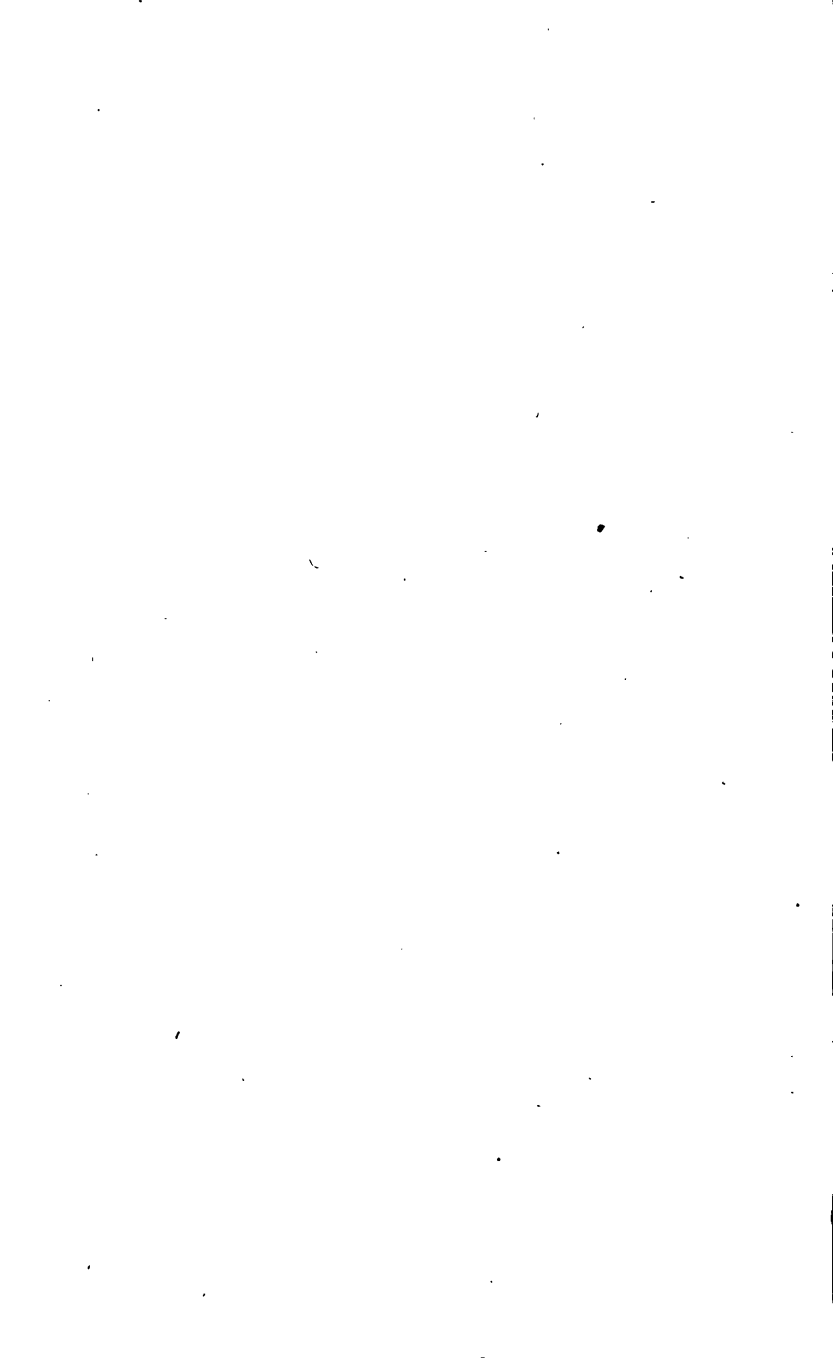
<sup>d</sup> 26, 1.

<sup>e</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>f</sup> 19, (*illos*.)

<sup>g</sup> 32, 6.

<sup>h</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.



# DICTIONARY.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>adj.</i>	adjective.	<i>fr.</i>	from.	<i>obso.</i>	obsolete.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb.	<i>freq.</i>	frequentative.	<i>ord.</i>	ordinal.
<i>app.</i>	appendix.	<i>inc.</i>	inceptive.	<i>part.</i>	participle.
<i>c.</i>	common gender.	<i>ind.</i>	indeclinable.	<i>pass.</i>	passive.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>imp.</i>	impersonal.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>comp.</i>	comparative.	<i>int.</i>	interjection.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>d.</i>	doubtful gender.	<i>intr.</i>	intransitive.	<i>prel.</i>	preteritive.
<i>def.</i>	defective.	<i>irr.</i>	irregular.	<i>pro.</i>	pronoun.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.	<i>rel.</i>	relative.
<i>dim.</i>	diminutive.	<i>n.</i>	neuter.	<i>subs.</i>	substantive.
<i>dis.</i>	distributive.	<i>neut. pass.</i>	neuter passive.	<i>sup.</i>	superlative.
<i>f.</i>	feminine.	<i>num.</i>	numeral.	<i>tr.</i>	transitive.

*comp.* compared regularly as directed, § 25.

*id.* derived from the same word as the preceding.

§ Refers to the sections in Bullions's Latin Grammar.

† Refers to the Introduction, in this work, concerning Latin idioms.

\* Words marked m. f. n. c. d. denoting gender, are nouns, and their declension is known by the ending of the genitive, placed next after the word, according to § 8.

Words conjugated, are verbs, and their conjugation is known by the vowel before *re*, in the infinitive, according to § 51, 3.

*A., an abbreviation of Aulus.*

*A, ab, abs, prep. from, by, (abl.)*

*ab oriente, on the east: a meridie, on the south.*

*Abdëra, æ, f. a maritime town of Thrace.*

*Abditus, a, um, part, & adj. removed; hidden; concealed; secret; from*

*Abdo, abdëre, abdidì, abditum, tr. (ab & do,) to remove from view; to hide; to conceal.*

*Abdüco, abducëre, abduxi, abductum, tr. (ab & duco,) to lead away.*

*Abductus, a, um, part. (abdüco.)*

*Abeo, abire, abii, abitum,*

*intr. irr. (ab & eo,) to go away; to depart.*

*Aberro, äre, ävi, ätum, intr. (ab & erro,) to stray; to wander; to lose the way.*

*Abiectus, a, um, part. from Abjicio, abjicëre, abjēcì, abjectum, tr. (ab & jacio,) to cast from; to cast away, to throw aside.*

*Abluo, ère, i, tum, tr. (ab & luo,) to wash from, or away; to wash; to purify.*

*Abrumpo, abrumpëre, abrüpi, abruptum, tr. (ab & rum-po,) to break off; to break.*

*Abscindo, abscindëre, abscidi, abscissum, tr. (ab & scindo,) to cut off.*



- Absens, tis, part. (absum, § 54. Obs. 8,) *absent*.
- Absolvo, absolvēre, absolvi, absolūtum, tr. (ab & solvo,) *to loose from; to loose; to release*.
- Absorbeo, absorbēre, absorbui & absorpsi, tr. (ab & sorbeo,) *to suck in from, (viz: an object;) to absorb, or suck in; to swallow*.
- Absterreo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (abs & terreo,) *to frighten away; to deter*.
- Abstinentia, æ, f. *abstinence; disinterestedness; freedom from avarice; from*
- Abstineo, abstinēre, abstinui, tr. (abs. & teneo, § 81,) *to keep from; to abstain*.
- Absum, abesse, abfui, intr., irr. (ab & sum,) *(to be from, viz: a place, i. e.) to be absent or distant; to be gone; parum abesse, to want but little; to be near*.
- Absūmo, absumēre, absumpsi, absumptum, tr. (ab & sumo,) *to take away; to consume; to destroy; to waste*.
- Absumptus, a, um, part. (absūmo.)
- Absurdus, a, um, adj. (ab & surdus, *deaf; senseless; harsh; grating; hence senseless; absurd*.
- Abundantia, æ, f. *plenty; abundance; from*
- Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ab & undo, *to rise in waves, to boil, and hence) to overflow; to abound*.
- Abyla, æ, f. *Abyla; a mountain in Africa, at the entrance of the Mediterranean sea, opposite to mount Calpe in Spain. These mountains were anciently called the Pillars of Hercules*.
- Ac, atque, conj. *and; as; than*.
- Acca, æ, f. *Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus*.
- Accēdo, accedēre, accessi, accessum, intr. (ad & cedo,) *to move near to; to draw near; to approach; to advance; to engage in; to undertake*.
- Accendo, accendēre accendi, accensum, tr. (ad & candeo) *to set on fire*.
- Accensus, a, um, part. (accendo,) *set on fire; kindled; lighted; inflamed; burning*.
- Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio.)
- Accessus, ūs, m. (accēdo,) *approach; access; accession*.
- Accido, ēre, i, intr. (ad & cado,) *to fall down at, or before: accidit, imp. it happens, or it happened*.
- Accipio, accipēre, accēpi, acceptum, tr. (ad & capio,) § 80,) *to take; to receive; to learn; to hear; to understand; to accept: accipere*

- finem, *to come to an end ; to terminate.*
- Accipiter, tris, m. *a hawk.*
- Accumbo, accumbere, accubui, intr. (ad & cubo, § 81,) *to sit or recline at table.*
- Accuratè, adv. (iùs, issimè) (accuratus, ad & curo,) *accurately ; carefully.*
- Accurro, currere, accurre, accurre, intr. (ad & curro,) *to run to.*
- Accuso, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad & causor, *to allege,*) *to accuse ; to blame ; to find fault with.*
- Acer, cris, acre, adj. (acrior ; acerrimus,) *sharp ; sour ; eager ; vehement ; rapid ; courageous ; fierce ; violent ; acute ; keen ; piercing.*
- Acerbus, a, um, adj. comp. *sour ; unripe ; vexatious ; harsh ; morose ; disagreeable ; from acer.*
- Acerrimè, adv. sup. *See Acriter.*
- Acervus, i, m, *a heap.*
- Acetum, i, n. *vinegar.*
- Achaicus, a, um, adj. *Achaean, Grecian.*
- Achelous, i, m. *a river of Epirus.*
- Acherusia, æ, f. *a lake in Campania ; also, a cave in Bithynia.*
- Achilles, is & eos, m, (§ 15, 13,) *the son of Peleus and Thetis, and the bravest of the Grecian chiefs at the siege of Troy.*
- Acidus, a, um, adj. comp. *sour ; sharp ; acid.*
- Acies, ei, f. *an edge ; a line of soldiers ; an army in battle array ; a squadron ; a rank ; an army ; a battle.*
- Acinus, i, m. *a berry ; a grape-stone.*
- Acriter, acrius, acerrimè, adv. (from acer) *sharply ; ardently ; fiercely ; courageously.*
- Acrocerania, òrum, n. pl. (§ 18, 19,) *lofty mountains between Albania and Epirus.*
- Acrocorinthos, i, f. (§ 10. Gr.) *the citadel of Corinth.*
- Acropolis, is, f. *the citadel of Athens.*
- Actio, ònis, f. (from ago,) *an action ; operation ; a process.*
- Actium, i, n. *a promontory of Epirus, famous for a naval victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra.*
- Actus, a, um, part. (ago,) *driven ; led.*
- Aculeus, i, m. (acu) *a sting ; a thorn ; a prick ; a porcupine's quill.*
- Acumen, inis, n. (from acu,) *acuteness ; perspicacity.*
- Acus, us, f. (acu) *a needle.*
- Ad, prep. *to ; near ; at ; towards ; with a numeral, about.*
- Adamas, antis, m. *adamant - a diamond.*
- Adamo, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad. § 91, 1, 2, & amo,) *to love greatly, or desperately.*

Addico, dicere, dixi, dictum, tr. (ad. & dico) to *adjudge*; *assign*; *make over*.

Additus, a, um, part. from Addo, addere, addidi, additum, tr. (ad & do,) to *put a thing close to another*; i. e. to *add*; to *annex*; to *appoint*; to *give*.

Adduco, adducere, adduxi, adductum, tr. (ad & duco,) to *lead*; to *bring*: in dubitationem, to *bring into question*.

Ademptus, a, um, part. (admo.)

Adeo, adv. *so*; *therefore*; *so much*; to *such a degree*; *so very*.

Adeo, adire, adii, aditum, intr. irr. (ad & eo,) to *go to*. § 83, 3.

Adhærens, tis, part. from Adhæreo, hære, hæsi, hæsum, (ad & hæreo,) to *stick to*; to *adhere*; to *adjoin*; to *lie contiguous*.

Adherbal, âlis, m. a *king of Numidia*, put to death by his cousin Jugurtha.

Adhibeo, adhibere, adhibui, adhibitum, tr. (ad & habeo,) to *hold forth*; to *admit*; to *apply*; to *use*; to *employ*.

Adhuc, adv. (ad & huc) *hitherto*; *yet*; *as yet*; *still*.

Adimo, adimere, ademi, ademptum, tr. (ad & emo,) to *take away*.

Adipiscor, adipisci, adeptus

sum, dep. (ad. & apiscor) to *reach*; to *attain*; to *overtake*; to *get*.

Aditus, ūs, m. (adeo,) a *going to*; *entrance*; *access*; *approach*.

Adjaceo, ere, ui, itum, intr. (ad & jaceo,) to *lie near*; to *adjoin*; to *border upon*.

Adjungo, adjungere, adjunxi, adjunctum, tr. (ad & jungo,) to *join to*; to *unite with*.

Adjutus, a, um, part. from Adjuvo, adjuvare, adjuvi, adjutum, tr. (ad & juvo,) to *assist*; to *help*; to *aid*.

Admētus, i, m. a *king of Thessaly*.

Administer, tri, m. a *servant*; an *assistant*.

Administro, are, avi, atum tr. (ad & ministro,) to *administer*; to *manage*.

Admiratio, ōnis, f. (admīror,) *admiration*.

Admirātus, a, um, part. from Admīror, âri, âtus sum, tr. dep. to *admire*.

Admissus, a, um, part. from Admitto, admittere, admisi, admissum, tr. (ad & mitto,) to *admit*; to *allow*; to *receive*.

Admōdum, adv. (ad & modus,) *very*; *much*; *greatly*.

Admoneo, ere, ui, itum, tr. (ad & moneo) to *put in mind*; to *admonish*; to *warn*.

Admonitus, a, um, part. (admoneo.)

- Admoveo**, *admovēre*, *admōvi*, *admōtum*, tr. (ad & moveo,) *to move to; to bring to.*
- Adnāto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, intr. freq. (ad & nato, from no,) *to swim to.*
- Adolescens**, *tis*, adj. (adolesco,) (compar. ior, § 26, 6,) *young*: subs. *a young man or woman; a youth.*
- Adolescentia**, *æ*, f. (*the state or time of youth*,) *youth, a youth*, from
- Adolesco**, *adolescēre*, *adolēvi*, *adultum*, intr. inc. (§ 88, 2,) *to grow, to increase; to grow up.*
- Adopto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, tr. (ad & opto,) *to choose to or for one's self; i. e. to adopt; to take for a son; to assume.*
- Adorior**, *orīri*, *ortus sum*, tr. dep. (ad & orior,) *to rise or go to; (hence,) to attack; to accost; to address, to undertake.*
- Adria**, *æ*, m. *the Adriatic sea.*
- Adriaticus**, *a um*, adj. *Adriatic*: *mare Adriaticum, the Adriatic sea; now, the gulf of Venice.*
- Adscendo**, *see ascendo.*
- Adsēquor**, *see Assēquor.*
- Adservo**, *see Asservo.*
- Adsigno**, *see Assigno.*
- Adsisto**, or *assisto*, *sistēre*, *stīti*, intr. (ad & sisto,) *to stand by; to assist; to help.*
- Adspectūrus**, *a, um*, part. (*aspicio*.)
- Adspargo**, or *aspergo*, *gēre*, *si*, *sum*, tr. (ad & spargo,) *to sprinkle.*
- Adspicio**, or *aspicio*, *spicēre*, *spexi*, *spectrum*, tr. (ad & specio,) *to look at; see; regard; behold.*
- Adstans**, *tis*, part. from
- Adsto**, or *asto*, (*stāre*, *stīti*, intr. (ad & sto,) *to stand by; to be near.*
- Adsum**, *adesse*, *adfui*, intr. irr. (ad & sum,) *to be present; to aid; to assist.*
- Adulātor**, *ōris*, m. (*adūlor*,) *a flatterer.*
- Aduncus**, *a, um*, adj. (ad & uncus,) *bent; crooked.*
- Advectus**, *a, um*, part. from
- Advēho**, *advehēre*, *advexi*, *advectum*, tr. (ad & veho,) *to carry; to convey.*
- Advēna**, *æ*, c. (*advenio*,) *a stranger.*
- Adveniēns**, *tis*, part. from
- Advenio**, *advenīre*, *advēni*, *adventum*, intr. (ad & venio,) *to arrive; to come.*
- Adventus**, *ūs*, m. (from *advenio*,) *an arrival; a coming.*
- Adversarius**, *i*, m. (*adversor*, *to oppose*,) *an adversary; an enemy.*
- Adversus**, *a, um*, adj. (*adverto*, *to turn to*;) *turned towards; adverse; opposite; unfavorable; bad; fronting*: *adversa cicātrix, a scar in front*: *adverso corpore, on the breast.*
- Adversus & adversum**, prep. (id.) *against; toward.*

- Advoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & voco,) *to call for or to ; to call ; to summon.*
- Advolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ad & volo,) *to fly to.*
- Ædifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ædes, a house, & facio,) *to build.*
- Ædilis**, is. m. (ædes) *an ædile ; a magistrate who had charge of the public buildings.*
- Ædilitas**, ātis, f. (ædilis,) *the office of an ædile ; edileship.*
- Ædilitius**, (yir,) i, m. *one who has been an ædile.*
- Ægæus**, a, um, adj. *Ægæan : Ægæum mare, the Ægæan sea, lying between Greece and Asia Minor ; now called the Archipelago.*
- Æger**, ra, rum, adj. (ægrior, ægerrimus) *sick, weak, infirm ; diseased.*
- Ægrè**, adv. (æger,) *grievously ; with difficulty.*
- Ægritudo**, inis, f. (æger) *sorrow ; grief.*
- Ægyptus**, i, f. (§ 7. Obs. 2;) *Ægypt.*
- Ælius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Æmilius**, i, m. *the name of several noble Romans of the gens Æmilia, or Æmilian tribe.*
- Æmulatio**, ōnis, f. (æmūlor,) *emulation ; rivalry ; competition.*
- Æmulus**, a, um, adj. *emulous.*
- Æmulus**, i, m. *a rival ; a competitor.*
- Ænëas**, æ, m. *a Trojan prince, the son of Venus and Anchises.*
- Æneus**, a, um, adj. (æs,) *brazen.*
- Ænos**, i, f. (§ 10 Gr. N.) ; *a town in Thrace, at the mouth of the Hebrus, named after its founder, Æneas.*
- Æolis**, idis, f. *a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between Troas and Ionia.*
- Æqualis**, e, adj. (æquus,) *equal.*
- Æqualiter**, adv. (æquālis,) *equally.*
- Æquitas**, ātis, f. *equity ; justice ; moderation.* from
- Æquus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *equal : æquus animus, or æqua mens, equanimity.*
- Ær**, is, m. *the air ; the atmosphere.*
- Ærarium**, i, n. *the treasury ; from*
- Æs**, æris, n. *brass ; money.*
- Æschylus**, i. m. *a celebrated Greek tragic poet.*
- Æsculapius**, i, m. *the son of Apollo, and god of medicine.*
- Æstas**, ātis, f. (æstus) *summer.*
- Æstimandus**, a, um, part. *to be esteemed, prized ; or regarded ; from*
- Æstimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to esteem ; to value ; to regard ; to judge of ; to estimate.*
- Æstuo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (æstus) *to be very hot ; to boil.*
- Æstuōsus**, a, um, adj. (comp.)

*undulating ; rising in surges ; boiling ; stormy ; turbulent.*

Æstus, ūs, m. *heat.*

Ætas, ātis, f. (scil. ævitas from ævum,) *age.*

Æternus, a, um, adj. (scil. æviternus. id.) *eternal ; immortal.*

Æthiopia, æ, f. *Ethiopia, a country in Africa, lying on both sides of the equator.*

Æthiops, ōpis, m. *an Ethiopian.*

Ætna, æ, f. *a volcanic mountain in Sicily.*

Ævum, i, n. *time ; an age.*

Afer, ra, rum, adj. *of Africa.*

Affābrē adv. (ad & faber, an artist ;) *artfully ; ingeniously ; curiously ; in a workmanlike manner.*

Affectus, a, um, part. *affected ; afflicted.*

Afferō, afferre, attŭli, allātum, tr. irr. (ad & fero,) *to bring ; to carry.*

Afficio, icēre, ēci, ectum, tr. (ad & facio,) *to affect : inediā, to affect with hunger ; i. e. to deprive of food : cladibus, to overthrow : pass. to be affected : gaudio, to be affected with joy ; to rejoice : febri, to be attacked with a fever.*

Affigo, affigēre, affixi, affixum, tr. (ad & figo,) *to affix ; to fasten : affigēre cruci, to crucify.*

Affinis, e, adj. (ad & finis,)

*neighboring ; contiguous hence*

Affinis, is, c. *a relation.*

Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & firmo,) *to affirm ; to confirm.*

Affixus, a, um, part. (affigo.)

Afflātus, ūs, m. (afflo, to blow against :) *a blast ; a breeze ; a gale ; inspiration.*

Africa, æ, f. *Africa ; also a part of the African continent, lying east of Numidia, and west of Cyrene.*

Africānus, i, m. *the agnomen of two of the Scipios, derived from their conquest of Africa. (App. I. 4.)*

Africus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Africa ; African. Africus ventus, the southwest wind.*

Agamemnon, ōnis, m. *a king of Mycenæ, the commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at the siege of Troy.*

Agathyrsi, ōrum, m. pl. *a barbarous tribe living near the palus Mæotis.*

Agellus, i, m. dim. (ager,) *a small farm.*

Agēnor, ōris, m. *a king of Phœnicia.*

Agens, tis, part. (ago.)

Ager, ri, m. *a field ; land ; a farm ; an estate ; ground ; a territory ; the country.*

Agger, ēris, m. (aggēro, ad & gero, to carry to :) *a heap ; a pile ; a mound ; a bulwark ; a bank ; a rampart ; a dam.*

- Aggredior**, ědi, essus sum, tr. & intr. dep. (ad & gradi-or,) *to go to; to attack.*
- Agressus**, a, um, part. *having attacked.*
- Agitātor**, ōris, m. *a driver*; from **Agito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (ago,) § 88. Obs 2. *to drive; to agitate; to revolve.*
- Aglāus**, i, m. *a poor Arcadian.*
- Agmen**, īnis, n. (ago,) *a train; a troop upon the march; a band; an army.*
- Agnitus**, a, um, part. from **Agnosco**, agnoscere, agnōvi, agnitum, tr. (ad & nosco,) *to recognize; to know.*
- Agnus**, i, m. *a lamb.*
- Ago**, agere, ěgi, actum, tr. *to set in motion; to drive; to lead; to act; to do; to reside; to live*: funus, *to perform funeral rites*: annum vigesimum, *to be spending, or, to be in his twentieth year*: bene, *to behave well*: agere gratias, *to thank.*
- Agor**, agi, actus sum, pass. *to be led*: agitur, *it is debated*: res de quā agitur, *the point in debate*: pessum agi, *to sink.*
- Agriċōla**, æ, m. (ager & colo,) *a husbandman; a farmer.*
- Agricultūra**, æ, (id.) f. *agriculture.*
- Agrigentum**, i, n. *a town upon the southern coast of Sicily, now Girgenti.*
- Agrippa**, æ, m. *the name of several distinguished Romans.*
- Ahēnum**, i, n. (scil. vas aeneum,) *a brazen vessel; a kettle; a caldron.*
- Aio**, ais, ait, def. verb, (§ 84, 5,) *I say.*
- Ajax**, ācis, m. *the name of two distinguished Grecian warriors at the siege of Troy.*
- Ala**, æ, f. *a wing; an arm-pit; an arm.*
- Alācer**, or ācris, ācre, adj. (comp.) *lively; courageous; ready; fierce; spirited.*
- Alba**, æ, f. *Alba Longa; a city of Latium, built by Ascanius.*
- Albānus**, i, m. *an inhabitant of Alba; an Alban.*
- Albānus**, a, um, adj. *Alban*: mons Albānus, *mount Albanus, at the foot of which Alba Longa was built, 16 miles from Rome.*
- Albis**, is, m. *a large river of Germany, now the Elbe.*
- Albūla**, æ, m. *an ancient name of the Tiber.*
- Albus**, a, um, adj. *white, (a pale white; see candidus.)*
- Alcestis**, īdis, f. *the daughter of Pelias, and wife of Admētus.*
- Alcibiādes**, is, m. *an eminent Athenian, the pupil of So crates.*
- Alcinoūs**, i, m. *a king of Phœa*

- cia* or *Corcyra*, whose gardens were very celebrated.
- Alcyōne, es, f. the daughter of *Æolus*, and wife of *Ceyx*: she and her husband were changed into sea birds, called *Alcyōnes*, king fishers.
- Alcyon, is, m. kingfisher.
- Alcyonēus, a, um, adj. halcyon.
- Alexander, dri, m. Alexander surnamed the Great, the son of Philip, king of Macedonia.
- Alexandria, æ, f. the capitol of Egypt; founded by Alexander the Great.
- Algeo, algēre, alsi, intr. to be cold.
- Alicunde, adv. (aliquis & unde,) from some place.
- Alienātus, a, um, part. alienated; estranged; from
- Aliēno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to alienate; to estrange; from
- Aliēnus, a, um, adj. of or belonging to another; foreign; another man's; another's; m. a stranger.
- Aliō, adv. to another place; elsewhere.
- Aliquandiu, adv. (aliquis & diu,) for some time.
- Aliquando, adv. (alius & quando,) once; formerly; at some time; at length; sometimes.
- Aliquantum, n. adj. something; somewhat; a little.
- Alīquis, aliqua, aliquod & aliquid, indef. pron. (§37, 2,) some; some one; a certain one.
- Alīquot, ind. adj. some.
- Aliter, adv. (alius,) otherwise: aliter—aliter, in one way—in another.
- Alius, a, ud, adj. § 20. Note 2; another; other: alii—alii, some—others.
- Allātus, a, um, part. (affēro,) brought.
- Allectus, a, um, part. (allicio.)
- Allēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & levo,) to raise up; to alleviate; to lighten.
- Allia, æ, f. a small river of Italy, flowing into the Tiber.
- Allicio, -licēre, -lexi, -lectum, (ad & lacio, to draw,) tr. to allure; to entice.
- Alligātus, a, um, part. bound; confined; from
- Allīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & ligo,) to bind to; to fasten; to bind or tie.
- Allocūtus, a, um, part. speaking, or having spoken to; from
- Allōquor, -lōquī, -locūtus sum, tr. dep. (ad & loquor,) to speak to; to address; to accost.
- Alluo, -luēre, -lui, tr. (ad & luo,) to flow near; to wash; to lave.
- Alo, alēre, alui, alitum or altum, tr. to nourish; to feed; to support; to increase; to maintain; to strengthen.
- Alōeus, i, m. a giant, son of Titan and Terra.
- Alpes, ium, f. pl. the Alps.



- Alpheus, i, m. *a river of Peloponnesus.*
- Alpīnus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Alps; Alpine: Alpīni mures, marmots.*
- Altē, (iūs, issimē,) adv. *on high; highly; loudly; deeply; low.*
- Alter, ēra, ěrum, adj. § 20, 4, *the one (of two;) the other; the second.* § 24, 7.
- Alternus, a, um, adj. (alter) *alternate; by turns.*
- Althæa, æ, f. *the wife of Œneus, and mother of Meleager.*
- Altitūdo, īnis, f. *height; from*
- Altus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *high; lofty; deep; loud.*
- Alumnus, i, m. (alo,) *a pupil; a foster-son.*
- Alveus, i, m. *a channel; from*
- Alvus, i, f. *the belly.*
- Am, insep. prep. § 91, 2.
- Amans, tis, part. and adj. (ior, issimus,) *loving; fond of.*
- Amārus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *bitter.*
- Amātus, a, um, part. (amo.)
- Amāzon, ōnis; pl. Amazōnes, um, f. *Amazons, a nation of female warriors, who lived near the river Don, and afterwards passed over into Asia Minor.*
- Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio,) *ambition.*
- Ambītus, ūs, m. (id) *a going round or about; compass; extent; circuit; circumference.*
- Ambo, æ, o, adj. pl. § 24. Obs. 3; *both; (taken together; see uterque.)*
- Ambūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (dim f. ambio,) *walk.*
- Amīcē, adv. -ciūs, -cissimē, (amicus,) *in a friendly manner, kindly.*
- Amicitia, æ, f. *friendship; from*
- Amīcus, a, um, adj. comp. (amo,) *friendly.*
- Amīcus, i, m. (amo,) *a friend.*
- Amissus, a, um, part. from.
- Amitto, amittēre, amīsi, amissum, tr. (a & mitto,) *to send away; to lose; to relinquish.*
- Ammon, ōnis, m. *a surname of Jupiter, who was worshipped under this name, in the deserts of Lybia, under the form of a ram.*
- Amnis, is, d. *a river.*
- Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to love; (viz. cordially, from the impulse of natural affection; see diligo.)*
- Amœnus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *pleasant, agreeable; delightful; fr. amo.*
- Amor, ōris, m. (amo,) *love.*
- Amoveo, vēre, vi, tum, tr. (a and moveo,) *to move away or from; to remove.*
- Amphinŏmus, i, m. *a Catanean distinguished for his filial affection.*
- Amphīon, ōnis, m. *a son of Jupiter and Antiope, and the husband of Niobe. He*

*is said to have built Thebes by the sound of his lyre.*

Amplè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *am-  
ply; from amplus.*

Amplector, ecti, exus sum, tr.  
dep. (am & plector,) *to em-  
brace.*

Amplexus, a um, part, *having  
embraced; embracing.*

Amplio, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr.  
(amplus,) *to enlarge.*

Amplius, adv. (ample,) *more.*

Amplus, a, um, adj. comp.  
*great; abundant; large;  
spacious.*

Amulius, i, m. *the son of Sil-  
vius Procas, and brother of  
Numitor.*

Amŷclæ, ãrum, f, pl. *a town on  
the western coast of Italy.*

Amŷcus, i, m. *a son of Nep-  
tune, and king of Bebrycia.*

An, adv. *whether; or.*

Anacreon, tis, m. *a celebrated  
lyric poet of Teos, in Ionia.*

Anãpus, i, m. *a Catanean, the  
brother of Amphinomus.*

Anaxagōras, æ, m. *a philoso-  
pher of Clazomene, in Ionia.*

Anceps, cipitis, adj. (ancipi-  
tior,) (am and caput,) *un-  
certain; doubtful.*

Anchises, æ, m, *a Trojan, the  
father of Æneas.*

Anchōra, or Ancōra, æ, f. *an  
anchor.*

Ancilla, æ, f. *a female servant;  
a maid.*

Ancus, i, m. (Martius,) *the  
fourth king of Rome.*

Andriscus, i, m. *a person of*

*mean birth, called also  
Pseudophilippus, on ac-  
count of his pretending to  
be Philip, the son of Per-  
sæ, king of Macedon.*

Andromēda, æ, f. *the daughter  
of Cephæus and Cassiope,  
and wife of Perseus.*

Ango, angere, angere, tr. (t  
press close or tight; to stran-  
gle; hence,) *to trouble; to  
disquiet; to torment; to vex.*

Anguis, is, c. (ango,) *a snake;  
a serpent.*

Angŷlus, i, m. *a corner.*

Augustiæ, ãrum, f. pl. *nar-  
rowness; a narrow pass;  
a defile; from*

Angustus, a, um, adj. comp.  
(ango,) *narrow; limited;  
straitened; pinching.*

Anima, æ, f. (animus,) *breath;  
life; the soul.*

Animadverto, vertere, verti,  
versum, tr. (animus ad &  
verto, *to turn the mind  
to; to attend to; to observe;  
to notice; to punish.*

Animal, ãlis, n. (anima) *an  
animal.*

Animōsus, a, um, adj. *full of  
wind or breath; spirited;  
courageous; bold; from*

Animus, i, m. *wind; breath;  
spirit; the soul or mind;  
disposition; spirit, or cour-  
age; a design; uno anī-  
mo, unanimously; mihi est  
animus, I have a mind; I  
intend. See mens.*

Anio, enis, m. *a branch of the*

- Tiber, which enters it three miles above Rome. It is now called the Teverone.*  
**Annecto**, -nectĕre, -nexui, -nexum, tr. (ad & necto,) *to annex; to tie or fasten to.*  
**Annōna**, æ. f. (annus,) *yearly produce; corn; provisions.*  
**Annŭlus**, i, m, (dim, fr. annus,) *a small circle; a ring.*  
**Annumĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & numĕro,) *to reckon among; to number; to reckon.*  
**Annuo**, -nuĕre, -nui, intr. (ad & nuo, to nod,) *to assent; to agree.*  
**Annus**, i, m. *a circle; a year; hence*  
**Annuus**, a, um, adj. *annual; yearly; lasting a year.*  
**Anser**, ĕris, m. *a goose; hence*  
**Anserinus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to a goose: ova, goose-eggs.*  
**Antĕ**, adv. *before; sooner.*  
**Ante**, prep. *before.*  
**Antea**, adv. (ante & ea acc. pl. n. of is,) *before; heretofore.*  
**Antecello**, -cellĕre, tr. (ante & cello, obsol. *to drive*,) *to drive or move before; hence to excel; to surpass; to exceed; to be superior to.*  
**Antepōno**, -ponĕre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ante & pono,) *to set before; to prefer.*  
**Antepositus**, a, um, part. (antepōno.)
- Antĕquam**, adv. *before that: before.*  
**Antigōnus**, i, m. *a king of Macedonia.*  
**Antiochia**, æ, f. *the capital of Syria.*  
**Antiochus**, i, m. *a king of Syria.*  
**Antiope**, es, f. *the wife of Lycus, king of Thebes, and the mother of Amphion.*  
**Antiquus**, a, um, adj. (ior, is-simus,) *ancient; old; of long continuance; fr. ante.*  
**Antipāter**, tris, m. *a Sidonian poet.*  
**Antium**, i, n. *a maritime town of Italy.*  
**Antonius**, i, m. *Antony, the name of a Roman family.*  
**Antrum**, i, n. *a cave.*  
**Appelles**, is, m. *a celebrated painter of the island of Cos.*  
**Appeninus**, i, m. *the Appenines.*  
**Aper**, apri, m. *a boar; a wild boar.*  
**Aperio**, -perĭre, -perui, -pertum, tr. (ad & pario,) *to open; to discover; to disclose; to make known.*  
**Apertus**, a, um, part. (aperio.)  
**Apex**, ĭcis, m. *a point; the top; the summit.*  
**Apis**, is, f. *a bee.*  
**Apis**, is, m. *an ox worshipped as a deity among the Egyptians.*  
**Apollo**, ĭnis, m. *the son of Jupiter and Latona, and the god of music and poetry.*

- Apparātus**, ūs, m. (appāro, *to prepare*;) a preparation; apparatus; equipment; habilitment.
- Appareo**, ēre, ui, intr. (ad & pareo,) *to appear*; *to be manifest* or *clear*.
- Appellandus**, a, um, part. from
- Appello**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & pello,) *to name* or *call*; *to address*; *to call upon*.
- Appendo**, - pendēre, - pendi, pensum, tr. (ad & pendo,) *to hang upon* or *to*; *to weigh out*; *to pay*.
- Appētens**, tis, part. *seeking after*; from
- Appēto**, - petēre, - petīvi, -petitum, tr. (ad & peto,) *to seek to*; hence, *to desire*; *strive for*; *to aim at*; *to attack*.
- Appius**, i, m. a Roman prænomen *belonging to the Claudian gens* or *tribe*.
- Appōno**, - ponēre, - posui, -positum, tr. (ad & pono,) *to set* or *place before*; *to put to*; *to join*.
- Appositus**, a, um, part. (appōno.)
- Appropinquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ad & propinquo,) *to approach*; *to draw near*.
- Aprīcus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *sunny*; *serene*; *warm*; (as if apericus from aperio.)
- Apto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fit*; *to adjust*.
- Apud**, prep. *at*; *in*; *among*, *before*; *to*; *in the house of*; *in the writings of*.
- Apulia**, æ, f. a country in the eastern part of Italy, near the Adriatic.
- Aqua**, æ, f. water.
- Aquæductus**, ūs, m. (aqua & duco, *to lead*;) an aqueduct; a conduit.
- Aquīla**, æ, f. an eagle.
- Aquīlo**, ōnis, m. the north wind.
- Aquitania**, æ, f. a country of Gaul.
- Aquitāni**, ōrum, m. pl. the inhabitants of Aquitania.
- Ara**, æ, f. an altar.
- Arabia**, æ, f. Arabia: hence,
- Arabīcus**, a, um, adj. *Arabian*, of or belonging to Arabia. Arabicus sinus, the Red Sea.
- Arabius**, a, um, adj. *Arabian*.
- Arabs**, ābis, m. an Arabian.
- Arbitrātus**, a, um, part. *having thought*; from
- Arbitror**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (arbiter,) *to believe*; *to think*.
- Arbor**, & **Arbos**, ōris, f. a tree.
- Arca**, æ, f. a chest.
- Arcadia**, æ, f. Arcadia, a country in the interior of Peloponnesus.
- Arcas**, ādis, m. an Arcadian; also a son of Jupiter and Calisto.
- Arceo**, ēre, ui, tr. *to ward off*; *to keep from*; *to restrain*.

**Arcesso**, a, um, part. from  
**Arcesso**, ēre, īvi, ītum, tr. (ar-  
 cio, i. e. adcio, ad and cio,) *to call; to send for; to invite; to summon.*

**Archimēdes**, is, m. *a famous mathematician and mechanician of Syracuse.*

**Architectus**, i, m, *an architect; a builder.*

**Archytas**, æ, m. *a Pythagorean philosopher of Tarentum.*

**Arctē**, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *straitly; closely; from*

**Arctus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *narrow; close; fr. arceo.*

**Arcus**, ūs, m. *a bow; an arch.*

**Ardea**, æ, f. *a city of Latium, the capital of the Rutuli.*

**Ardens**, tis, part. & adj. *burning; hot; from*

**Ardeo**, ardēre, arsi, arsum, intr. *to glow; to be on fire; to burn; to sparkle; to shine; to dazzle.*

**Arduus**, a, um, adj. *high; lofty; steep; arduous; difficult.*

**Arēna**, æ, f. (areo, to be dry,) *sandy; hence*

**Arenōsus**, a, um, adj. *sandy.*

**Arethūsa**, æ, f. *the name of a nymph of Elis, who was changed into a fountain in Sicily.*

**Argentum**, i, n. *silver.*

**Argias**, æ, m. *a chief of the Megarensians.*

**Argīvus**, a, um, adj. (Argos,) *of Argos; Argive.*

**Argīvi**, ōrum, m. pl. (id,) *Argives; inhabitants of Argos.*

**Argonautæ**, ārum, m, pl. (Argo & nautæ,) *the Argonauts; the crew of the ship Argo.*

**Argos**, i, n. sing., & Argi, ōrum, m. pl. *a city in Greece, the capital of Argolis.*

**Arguo**, uēre, ui, ūtum, *to speak in loud or shrill tones; hence to argue; to accuse; to prove; to shew; to convict.*

**Arimīnum**, i, n. *a city of Italy, on the coast of the Adriatic.*

**Aristobŭlus**, i, m. *a name of several of the high priests and kings of Judea.*

**Aristotēles**, is, m. *Aristotle, a Greek philosopher, born at Stagira, a city of Macedonia.*

**Arma**, ōrum, n. pl. *arms.*

**Armātus**, a, um, part. of armo, *armed: pl. armāti, ōrum, armed men; soldiers*

**Armenia**, æ, f. (Major,) *a country of Asia, lying between Taurus and the Caucasus.*

**Armenia**, (Minor,) *a small country lying between Capadocia and the Euphrates.*

**Armenius**, a, um, adj. *Armenian.*

**Armentum**, i, n. (for aramentum, from aro,) *a herd.*

**Armilla**, æ, f. (dim. fr. armus, *the arm*,) a bracelet, or ring worn on the left arm by soldiers who had been distinguished in battle.

**Armo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (arma,) to arm.

**Aro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. to plough; to cover with the plough.

**Arreptus**, a, um, part. from

**Arripio**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (ad & rapio, § 80, 5,) to seize upon.

**Arrōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad. & rogo,) to demand for one's self; to arrogate; to claim.

**Ars**, tis, f. art; contrivance; skill; employment; occupation; pursuit.

**Arsi**. See *Ardeo*.

**Artemisia**, æ, f. the wife of Mausolus, king of Caria.

**Artifex**, icis, c. (ars. & facio,) an artist.

**Arundo**, inis, f. a reed; a cane.

**Aruns**, tis, m. the eldest son of Tarquin the Proud.

**Arx**, cis, f. (arceo,) a citadel; a fortress.

**Ascanius**, i, m. the son of Æneas and Creusa.

**Ascendo** (or *adscendo*,) dēre, di, sum. tr. & intr. (ad & scando, to climb to;) to ascend; to rise; ascenditur imp. it is ascended or they ascend; § 85, 6. & † 67 Note.

**Asia**, æ, f. Asia; Asia Minor; also, proconsular Asia, or the Roman province.

**Asiaticus**, i, m. an agnomen of L. Cornelius Scipio, on account of his victories in Asia. App. II. 4.

**Asīna**, æ, m. a cognomen or surname of a part of the Cornelian family.

**Asīnus**, i, m. an ass.

**Aspectūrus**, a, um, part. (aspicio.)

**Asper**, ěra, ěrum, adj. (erior, erimus,) rough; rugged.

**Aspergo**. See *Adaspergo*.

**As-** or **ad-** **spernor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. to spurn; to despise; to reject.

**Aspicio**. See *Adspicio*

**Aspis**, idis, f. an asp.

**Assecūtus**, a, um, part. from **Assēquor**, -sēqui, -secūtus sum, tr. dep. (ad & sequor,) to come up to; to overtake; to obtain.

**Asservo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & servo,) to take care of; to preserve; to keep.

**Assigno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & signo,) to mark with a seal; hence, to appoint; to allot; to distribute.

**Assisto**. See *Adsisto*.

**Assuesco**, -suescere, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. inc. (ad & suesco,) to be accustomed; to be wont.

**Assurgo**, -urgere, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. (ad & surgo,) to rise up; to arise.

**Astronomia**, æ, f. astronomy.

**Astūtus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (from astu, the city,

- viz: of Athens,) knowing; shrewd; cunning; crafty.
- Asylum, i, n. *an asylum.*
- At, conj. *but.*
- Atalanta, æ, f. *the daughter of Schæneus, king of Arcadia, celebrated for her swiftness in running.*
- Athēnæ, ærum, f. pl. *Athens, the capital of Attica; hence,*
- Atheniensis, is, m. *an Athenian.*
- Attilius, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*
- Atlantīcus, a, um, adj. *Atlantic; relating to Atlas: mare Atlanticum, the Atlantic ocean.*
- Atque, conj. *and; as; than.*
- Atrociter, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (atrox,) *fiercely; violently; severely.*
- Attālus, i, m. *a king of Pergāmus.*
- Attēro, -terēre, -trīvi, -trītum, (ad & tero,) tr. *to rub close; to rub off; to wear.*
- Atthis, īdis, f. *the same as Attica.*
- Attica, æ, f. *Attica, a country in the southern part of Greece proper.*
- Attingo, -tingēre, -tīgi, -tac-tum, tr. (ad & tango,) *to touch; to border upon; to attain; to reach.*
- Attollo, ēre, tr. (ad & tollo,) *to raise up.*
- Attrītus, a, um, part. (attēro,) *rubbed away; worn off.*
- Auctor, ōris, c. (augeo,) *one who increases, or enlarges; hence, an author.*
- Auctoritas, ātis, f. *authority; influence; reputation; from auctor.*
- Auctus, a, um, part. (augeo,) *increased; enlarged; augmented.*
- Audacia, æ, f. *audacity; boldness; from*
- Audax, ācis, adj. (comp.) *bold; daring; audacious; desperate; from*
- Audeo, audēre, ausus sum, neut. pass. *to dare; to attempt.* § 78.
- Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to hear.*
- Auditus, a, um, part.
- Auditus, ūs, m. *the hearing.*
- Aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablātum, tr. irr. (ab & fero,) *to take away; to remove.*
- Aufugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugītum, intr. (ab & fugio,) *to fly away; to run off; to escape; to flee.*
- Augendus, a, um, part. from
- Augeo, augēre, auxi, auctum, tr. *to cause to grow; to increase; to augment; to enlarge; intr. to grow; to increase; to rise.*
- Augurium, i, n. (avis, a bird, and garrio, to chirp,) *a foretelling of future events from the singing of birds; hence, augury; divination.*
- Augustè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *nobly; from*
- Augustus, a, um, adj. comp.

- august; grand; venerable;*  
(from *augen*.)
- Augustus**, i, m. *an honorary appellation bestowed by the senate upon Cæsar Octavianus; succeeding emperors took the same name.*
- Aulis**, ïdis, f. *a seaport town in Bœotia.*
- Aulus**, i, m. *a common prænomen among the Romans.*  
App. II.
- Aurelius**, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Aureus**, a, um, adj. (*aurum*,) *golden.*
- Auriga**, æ, m. (*aurea*, Obsol. *arein*, and *rego*, to govern,) *a charioteer.*
- Auris**, is, f. *the ear.*
- Aurum**, i, n. *gold.*
- Auspicium**, i, n. (*avis*, a bird, and *specio*, to look :) *a species of divination, from the flight, &c., of birds; an auspice; the guidance, or protection of another.*
- Ausus**, a, um, part. (*audeo*,) *daring; having dared.*
- Aut**, conj. *or; aut—aut, either—or.*
- Autem**, conj. *but; yet.*
- Autumnus**, i, m. (*augeo*,) *autumn.*
- Auxi.** See *Augeo.*
- Auxilium**, i, n. (*augeo*,) *help; aid; assistance.*
- Avaritia**, æ, f. *avarice; from*
- Avārus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *avaricious; covetous: (fr. aveo, to long for.)*
- Avēho**, -vehēre, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (*a & veho*,) *to carry off, or away.*
- Avello**, -vellēre, -velli or -vulsi, -vulsum, tr. (*a & vello*,) *to pull off, or away; to pluck; to take away; (forcibly).*
- Aventinus**, i, m. *mount Aventine, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built.*
- Aversus**, a, um, part. *turned away: cicatrix aversa, a scar in the back: from*
- Averto**, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (*a & verito*,) *to turn away; to avert; to turn.*
- Avicūla**, æ, f. dim. (*avis*,) *a small bird.*
- Avīdus**, a, um, adj. (*aveo*,) (*ior*, *issimus*.) *desirous; ravenous; greedy; eager.*
- Avis**, is, f. *a bird*
- Avōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*a & voco*,) *to call away; to divert; to withdraw.*
- Avolatūrus**, a, um, part. *from*
- Avōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (*a & volo*) *to fly away, or off.*
- Avulsus**, part. (*avello*.)
- Avuncūlus**, i, m. (dim. of *avus*,) *a mother's brother; an uncle.*
- Avus**, i, m. *a grandfather.*
- Axēnus**, i, m. (from a Greek word signifying *inhospitable*;) *the Euxine sea; anciently so called, on account of the cruelty of the neighboring tribes.*



## F.

- Babylon**, ōnis, f. *the metropolis of Chaldea, lying upon the Euphrates.*
- Babylonia**, æ, f. *the country about Babylon.*
- Bacca**, æ, f. *a berry.*
- Bacchus**, i, m. *the son of Jupiter and Semēle, and the god of wine.*
- Bactra**, ōrum, n. *the capital of Bactriana, situated upon the sources of the Oxus.*
- Bactriāni**, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Bactriana.*
- Bactriānus**, a, um, adj. *Bactrian, pertaining to Bactra or Bactriana.*
- Bacūlus**, i, m. and Bacūlum, i, n. *a staff.*
- Bætica**, æ, f. *a country in the southern part of Spain, watered by the river Bætis.*
- Bætis**, is, m. *a river in the southern part of Spain, now the Guadalquivir.*
- Bagrāda**, æ, m. *a river of Africa, between Utica and Carthage.*
- Ballista**, æ, f. *an engine for throwing stones.*
- Balticus**, a, um, adj. *Baltic: mare Balticum, the Baltic sea.*
- Barbarus**, a, um, adj. *speaking a strange language; (not Greek or Roman;) foreign; hence, barbarous; rude; uncivilized; savage: subs. barbāri, barbarians.*
- Batāvus**, a, um, adj. *Batavian; belonging to Batavia, now Holland.*
- Beatitudo**, inis, f. *blessedness; happiness; from*
- Beātus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *happy; blessed: (fr. beo, to make happy.)*
- Bebrycia**, æ, f. *a country of Asia.*
- Belgæ**, ārum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of the north-east part of Gaul; the Belgians.*
- Belgicus**, a, um, adj. *of or pertaining to the Belgæ.*
- Bellerōphon**, tis, m. *the son of Glaucus, king of Ephyræ.*
- Bellicōsus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *(bellum,) of a warlike spirit; given to war.*
- Bellicus**, a, um, adj. (bellum,) *relating to war; warlike.*
- Belligēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (bellum & gero,) *to wage war; to carry on war.*
- Bello**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to war; to wage war; to contend; to fight.*
- Bellua**, æ, f. *a large beast; a monster.*
- Bellum**, i, n. (duellum,) *war.*
- Belus**, i, m. *the founder of the Babylonish empire.*
- Benè**, adv. (meliùs, optimè,) *well; finely; very: benè pugnāre, to fight successfully; (fr. benus absol. for bonus.)*
- Beneficium**, i, n. (benè & facio,) *a benefit; a kindness.*

- Benevolentia**, æ, f. (benè & vo-  
lo,) *benevolence; good will.*
- Benignè**, adv. (iùs, issimè,)  
*kindly; from*
- Benignus**, a um, adj. (comp.)  
*kind; benign:* (benigenus fr.  
benus for bonus, & genus.)
- Bestia**, æ, f. *a beast; a wild  
beast.*
- Bestia**, æ, m. *the surname of a  
Roman consul.*
- Bias**, antis, m. *a philosopher  
born at Priène, and one  
of the seven wise men of  
Greece.*
- Bibliotheca**, æ, f. *a library.*
- Bibo**, bibère, bibi, bibitum,  
tr. *to drink, (in order to  
quench thirst:) to imbibe:*  
*See poto.*
- Bibulus**, i, m. *a colleague of  
Julius Cæsar in the con-  
sulship.*
- Bini**, æ, a, num. adj. § 24. III;  
*two by two; two.*
- Bipes**, ědis, adj. (bis & pes,)  
*two-footed, with two feet.*
- Bis**, num. adv. *twice.*
- Bithynia**, æ, f. *a country of  
Asia Minor, east of the  
Propontis.*
- Blanditia**, æ, f. *a compliment-  
ing: blanditiæ, pl. bland-  
ishments; caresses; flat-  
tery: from*
- Blandus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-  
mus,) *courteous; agreeable;  
flattering; enticing; invi-  
ting; tempting.*
- Bœotia**, æ, f. *a country of  
Greece, north of Attica.*
- Bonitas**, ātis, f. *goodness; ex-  
cellence; from*
- Bonus**, a, um, adj. (melior, op-  
timus,) *good; happy; kind.*
- Bonum**, i, n. *a good thing; an  
endowment; an advantage;  
profit: bona, n. pl. an es-  
tate; goods: (fr. bonus.)*
- Boreālis**, e, adj. *northern; from*
- Boreas**, æ, m. *the north wind.*
- Borysthènes**, æ, m., *a large  
river of Scythia, flowing  
into the Euxine; it is now  
called the Dneiper.*
- Borysthēnis**, idis, f. *the name  
of a town at the mouth of  
the Borysthenes.*
- Bos**, bovis, c. *an ox; a cow,*  
§ 15. 12.
- Bosphorus**, or **Bosporus**, i, m.  
*the name of two straits be-  
tween Europe and Asia;  
one the Thracian Bospho-  
rus, now the straits of Con-  
stantinople; the other the  
Cimmerian Bosphorus, now  
the straits of Caffa.*
- Brachium**, i, n. *the arm; (viz  
from the hand to the el-  
bow.)*
- Brevi**, adv. *shortly; briefly; in  
short time; from*
- Brevis**, e, adj. (comp.) *short  
brief; hence,*
- Brevitas**, ātis, f. *shortness;  
brevity.*
- Brigantinus**, a, um, adj. *be-  
longing to Brigantium, a  
town of the Vindelici:  
Brigantinus lacus, the lake  
of Constance.*

Britannia, æ, f. *Great Britain.*

Britannicus a, um, adj. *belonging to Britain; British.*

Britannus, a, um, adj. *British*: Britanni, the Britons.

Bruma, æ, f. *the winter solstice; the shortest day.*

Bruttium, i, n. *a promontory of Italy.*

Bruttii, ðrum, m. pl. *a people in the southern part of Italy.*

Brutus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious noble family.*

Bucephālus, i, m. *the name of Alexander's war-horse.*

Bucephālos, i, f. *a city of India, near the Hydaspes, built by Alexander, in memory of his horse.*

Buxus, a, um, adj. (buxus, the box-tree :) *of box; of a pale yellow color, like box-wood.*

Byzantium, i, n. *now Constantinople, a city of Thrace, situated upon the Bosphorus.*

### C.

C., an abbreviation of Caius.

Cabīra, ind. *a town of Pontus.*

Cacūmen, inis, n. *the top; the peak; the summit.*

Cadens, tis, part. (cado.)

Cadmus, i, m, *a son of Agēnor, king of Phœnicia.*

Cado, cadēre, cecidi, casum, intr. *to fall.*

Cæcilius, i, m. *a Roman name.*

Cæcūbum, i, n. *a town of Campania, famous for its wine.*

Cæcūbus, a, um, adj. *Cæcuban; of Cæcūbum.*

Cædes, is, f. *slaughter; carnage; homicide; murder, from.*

Cædo, cædēre, cecidi, cæsum, tr. *to cut; to kill; to slay; to beat.*

Cælātus, a, um, part. from

Cælo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carve; to engrave; to sculpture; to emboss.*

Cæpe, or Cepe, n. indec. *an onion.*

Cæpio, ðnis, m. *a Roman consul who commanded in Spain.*

Cæsar, āris, m. *a cognomen or surname given to the Julian family.*

Cæstus, ūs, m. (cædo,) *a gauntlet; a boxing glove.*

Cæsus, a, um, part. (cædo,) *cut; slain; beaten.*

Caius, i, m. *a Roman prænomen.*

Calais, is, m. *a son of Boreas.*

Calamitas, ātis, f. *(a storm which breaks the reeds or stalks of corn, hence,) a calamity; a misfortune; fr.*

Calāmus, i, m. *a reed.*

Calathiscus, i, m. (dim. calathus,) *a small basket.*

Calefacio, calafacēre, calefēci, calefactum, tr. (caleo & facio,) *to warm; to heat.*

Calefio, fiēri, factus sum, intr. irr. § 83, Obs. 3; *to be warmed.*

- Calefactus**, a, um, part. (cal-  
efio,) *warmed.*
- Calidus**, a, um, adj. (comp.  
fr. caleo,) *warm.*
- Callidus**, a, um, adj. (calleo  
from callus, *hardness*, viz:  
of skin occasioned by hard  
labor; hence,) *practiced;*  
*experienced; shrewd; cun-*  
*ning.*
- Calor**, ōris, m. *warmth; heat.*
- Calpe**, es, f. *a hill or mountain*  
*in Spain, opposite to Abyla*  
*in Africa.*
- Calpurnius**, i, m. *the name of*  
*a Roman family.*
- Calydonius**, a, um, adj. *of or*  
*belonging to Calydon, a ci-*  
*ty of Ætolia; Calydonian.*
- Camēlus**, i, c. *a camel.*
- Camillus**, i, m. (M. Furius,) *a*  
*Roman general.*
- Campania**, æ, f. *a pleasant*  
*country of Italy, between*  
*Latium and Lucania.*
- Campester**, tris, tre, adj. *even;*  
*plain; level; campaign;*  
*flat; from*
- Campus**, i, m. *a plain; a field;*  
*the Campus Martius.*
- Cancer**, cri, m. *a crab.*
- Candidus**, a, um, adj. comp.  
*white; (a bright or shining*  
*white; see albus.)*
- Candor**, ōris, m. (id.) *bright-*  
*ness; whiteness; clearness.*
- Canens**, tis, part. of cano,  
*singing.*
- Canis**, is, c. *a dog.*
- Cannæ**, arum, f. pl. *a village*  
*in Apulia, famous for the*  
*defeat of the Romans by*  
*Hannibal.*
- Cannensis**, e, adj. *belonging*  
*to Cannæ.*
- Cano**, canēre. cecīni, cantum,  
tr. *to sing; to sound or*  
*play upon an instrument.*
- Cantans**, tis, part. (canto.)
- Canthārus**, i, m. *a beetle; a*  
*knot under the tongue of*  
*the god Apis.*
- Cantium**, i, n. *now the county*  
*of Kent, England.*
- Canto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq.  
(cano,) *to sing; to repeat*  
*often.*
- Cantus**, ūs, m. (id.) *singing;*  
*a song; cantus galli, the*  
*crowing of the cock.*
- Caper**, pri, m. *a he-goat.*
- Capesso**, ēre, īvi, itum. tr.  
(capio,) § 88, 5. *to take; to*  
*take the management of;*  
*fugam capessere, to flee.*
- Capiens**, tis, part. from
- Capio**, capēre, cepi, captum,  
tr. (properly, *to hold; to con-*  
*tain; commonly, to take;*  
*to capture; to take captive;*  
*to enjoy; to derive.*
- Capitālis**, e, adj. (caput,) *rela-*  
*ting to the head or life;*  
*capital; mortal; deadly;*  
*pernicious; capitāle, (sc.*  
*crimen,) a capital crime.*
- Capitolium**, i, n. (id.) *the cap-*  
*itol; the Roman citadel on*  
*the Capitoline hill.*
- Capra**, æ, f. *a she-goat,*
- Captivus**, a, um, adj. (capio,)  
*captive.*

- Capto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. § 88, 1, (capio,) *to catch at; to seek for; to hunt for.*
- Captus, a, um, part. (capio,) *taken; taken captive.*
- Capua, æ, f. *the principal city of Campania;*
- Caput, ĩtis, n. *a head; life; the skull; a capital city: capitis damnāre, to condemn to death.*
- Carbonarius, i, m. (carbo, *a coal;*) *a collier; a maker of charcoal.*
- Carcer, ěris, m. *a prison.*
- Careo, ěre, ui, ĩtum, intr. *to be without; to be free from; to be destitute; not to have; to want.*
- Cafes, ium, m. pl. *Carians; the inhabitants of Caria.*
- Caria, æ, f. *a country in the southeastern part of Asia Minor.*
- Carīca, æ, f. *a fig; (properly, carica ficus.)*
- Carmen, ĩnis, n. *a song; a poem.*
- Carneādes, is, m. *a philosopher of Cyrēne.*
- Caro, carnis, f. *flesh.*
- Carpentum, i, n. *a chariot; a wagon.*
- Carpetāni, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Spain. on the borders of the Tagus.*
- Carmo, carpĕre, carpsi, carp-tum, tr. *to pluck; to gather; to tear.*
- Carra, arum, f. pl. *a city of Mesopotamiu, near the Euphrates.*
- Carthaginiensis, e. adj. *of or belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian: subs. a Carthaginian.*
- Carthāgo, ĩnis, f. *Carthage, a maritime city in Africa: Carthāgo Nova, Carthage, a town of Spain.*
- Carus, a, um, adj. (ior, issīmus,) *dear; precious; costly.*
- Casa, æ, f. *a cottage; a hut.*
- Casca, æ, m. *the surname of P. Servilius, one of the conspirators against Cæsar.*
- Caseus, i, m. *cheese.*
- Cassander, dri, m. *the name of a Macedonian.*
- Cassiōpe, es, f. *the wife of Cephæus, king of Æthiopia, and mother of Andromeda.*
- Cassius, i, m, *the name of several Romans.*
- Castalius, a, um, adj. *Castalian; of Castalia, a fountain of Phocis, at the foot of mount Parnassus.*
- Castigātus, a, um, part. from Castīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to chastise; to punish; to correct.*
- Castor, ōris, m. *the brother of Pollux and Helen.*
- Castrum, i, n. (casa,) *a castle: castra, ōrum, pl. a camp: castra ponĕre, to pitch a camp; to encamp.*
- Casus, ūs, m. (cado,) *a fall; accident; chance; an event;*

- a misfortune; a disaster; a calamity.*
- Catabathmus i, m. *a declivity; a gradual descent; a valley between Egypt and Africa proper.*
- Catāna, æ, f. *now Catania, a city of Sicily, near mount Etna.*
- Catanensis, e. adj. *belonging to Catana; Catanean.*
- Catiēnus, i, m. *Catiēnus Plotinus, a Roman distinguished for his attachment to his patron.*
- Catilina, æ, m. *a conspirator against the Roman government, whose plot was detected and defeated by Cicero.*
- Cato, ōnis, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Catūlus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Catūlus, i. m. (dim. canis,) *a little dog; a whelp; the young of leas.*
- Caucāsus, i. m. *a mountain of Asia, between the Black and Caspian seas.*
- Cauda, æ, f. *a tail.*
- Caudīnus, a, um, adj. *Caudine; of or belonging to Caudium, a town of Italy.*
- Caula, æ, f. *a fold; a sheep cole.*
- Causa, æ, f. *a cause; a reason; a law suit: in causā est, or causa est, is the reason: causā, for the sake of.*
- Cautes, is, f. *a sharp rock; a crag; a cliff: from*
- Caveo, cavēre, cavi, cautum, intr. & tr. *to beware; to avoid; to shun: cavēre sibi ab, to secure themselves from; to guard against.*
- Caverna, æ, f. (cavus,) *a cave; a cavern.*
- Cavus, a, um, adj. *hollow.*
- Cecīdi. See Cædo.
- Cecīdi. See Cado.
- Cecīni. See Cano.
- Cecropia, æ, f. *an ancient name of Athens; from*
- Cecrops, ōpis, m. *the first king of Athens.*
- Cedo, cedēre, cessi, cessum, intr. *to yield; to give place; to retire; to retreat; to submit.*
- Celēber, bris, bre, adj. (celebrior, celeberrimus,) *crowded; much visited; renowned; famous; distinguished.*
- Celebrātus, a, um, part. (celēbro.)
- Celebrītas, ātis, f. (celēber,) *a great crowd; fame; glory; celebrity; renown.*
- Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to visit; to celebrate; to make famous; to perform.*
- Celerītas, ātis, f. (celer, swift,) *speed; swiftness; quickness.*
- Celerīter, adv. (iūs, rīmē,) *swiftly.*
- Celeus, i, m. *a king of Eleusis.*
- Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to hide; to conceal.*
- Celtæ, ārum, m. pl. *the Celts, a people of Gaul.*

- Censeo**, ēre, ui, um, tr. *to estimate; to judge; to believe; to count; to reckon.*
- Censor**, is, m. (censeo,) *a censor; a censorer; a critic.*
- Censorinus**, i, m. (L. Manlius,) *a Roman consul in the third Punic war.*
- Censorius**, i, m. (censor,) *one who has been a censor; a surname of Cato the elder.*
- Census**, ūs, m. (censeo,) *a census; an enumeration of the people; a registering of the people, their ages, &c.*
- Centēni**, æ, a, num, adj. pl. distrib. (centum,) *every hundred; a hundred.*
- Centesimus**, a, um, num, adj. ord. (id.) *the hundredth.*
- Centies**, num, adv. *a hundred times; from*
- Centum**, num, adj. pl. ind. *a hundred.*
- Centurio**, ōnis, m. (centuria,) *a centurion; a captain of a hundred men.*
- Cephalenia**, æ, f. *an island in the Ionian sea, now Cephalonia.*
- Cepe**. See **Cæpe**.
- Cepi**. See **Capio**.
- Cera**, æ, f. *wax.*
- Cerbērus**, i, m. *the name of the three-headed dog which guarded the entrance of the infernal regions.*
- Cercasōrum**, i, n. *a town of Egypt.*
- Ceres**, ēris, f. *Ceres, the goddess of corn.*
- Cerno**, cernēre, crevi, cretum, tr. properly, *to sift; to distinguish; hence, to see; to perceive.*
- Certāmen**, īnis, n. (certo,) *a contest; a battle; zeal; eagerness; strife; contention; debate; a game of exercise; Olympicum certāmen, the Olympic games.*
- Certē**, adv. iūs, issimē, (certus,) *certainly, at least.*
- Certo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. (certus,) *to determine, or make sure; to contend; to strive; to fight.*
- Certus**, a, um, adj. (cerno,) (ior, issimus,) *certain; fixed: certiōrem facēre, to inform.*
- Cerva**, æ, f. *a female deer; a hind; hence,*
- Cervinus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to a stag or deer.*
- Cervix**, icis, f. (the hinder part of) *the neck; an isthmus.*
- Cervus**, i, m. *a male deer; a stag.*
- Cessātor**, is, m. *a loiterer; a lingerer; an idler; from*
- Cesso**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (cedo,) *to cease; to loiter.*
- Cetērus**, (and ceter, seldom used,) cetēra, cetērum, adj. *other; the other; the rest; hence,*
- Cetērūm**, adv. *but; however; as for the rest.*
- Cetus**, i, m. (& cete, is, n.) *a whale; any large sea fish.*

Ceyx, ŷcis, m. *the son of Hesperus, and husband of Alcyone.*

Chalcēdon, ōnis, f. *a city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium.*

Chaldaïcus, a, um, adj. (Chaldæa,) *Chaldean.*

Charta, æ, f. *paper.*

Chersiphron, ōnis, m. *a distinguished architect, under whose direction the temple of Ephesus was built.*

Chersonēsus, i, f. *a peninsula.*

Chilo, ōnis, m. *a Lacedæmonian philosopher, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*

Christus, i, m. *Christ.*

Cibus, i, m. *food; nourishment.*

Cicātrix, icis, f. *a wound; a scar; a cicatrice.*

Cicēro, ōnis, m. *a celebrated Roman orator.*

Ciconia, æ, f. *a stork.*

Cilicia, æ, f. *a country in the southeast part of Asia Minor.*

Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl. *a nation formerly inhabiting the northern part of Germany.*

Cinctus, a, um, part. (cingo.)

Cineas, æ, m. *a Thessalian, the favorite minister of Pyrrhus.*

Cingo, cingēre, cingi, cinctum, tr. *to surround; to encompass; to encircle; to gird.*

Cinis, ēris, d. *ashes; cinders.*

Cinna, æ, m. (L. Cornelius,)

*a consul at Rome, in the time of the civil war.*

Cinnānum, i, n. *cinnamon.*

Circa & Circum, pr. & adv. *about; around; in the neighborhood of.*

Circuitus, ūs, m. (circumeo,) *a circuit; a circumference.*

Circumdātus, a, um, part. from

Circumdo, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr. (circum & do,) *to put around; to surround; to environ; to invest.*

Circumeo, ire, ii, itum, intr. irr. (circum & eo, § 83, 3,) *to go round; to visit.*

Circumfluo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (circum & fluo,) *to flow round.*

Circumiens, euntis, part. (circumeo.)

Circumjaceo, ēre, ui, intr. (circum & jaceo,) *to lie around; to border upon.*

Circumsto, stāre, stēti, intr. (circum & sto,) *to stand round.*

Circumvenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, tr. (circum & venio,) *to go round; to surround; to circumvent.*

Circumventus, a, um, part.

Ciris, is, f. *the name of the fish into which Scylla was changed.*

Cisalpinus, a, um, adj. (cis & Alpes,) *Cisalpine; on this side of the Alps; that is, on the side nearest to Rome.*

Cithæron, ōnis, m. *a moun-*



- tain of Boeotia, near Thebes, sacred to Bacchus.*
- Citò, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *quickly; from*
- Citus, a, um, adj. (citus, part. cieo,) (ior, issimus,) *quick.*
- Citra, pr. & adv. *on this side.*
- Civicus, a, um, adj. (civis,) *civic: corōna civica, a civic crown given to him who had saved the life of a citizen by killing an enemy.*
- Civilis, e, adj. (comp.) *of or belonging to a citizen; civil; courteous; from*
- Civis, is, c. (cio, or cieo,) *a citizen.*
- Civitas, ātis, f. (civis,) *a city; a state; the inhabitants of a city; the body of citizens; a constitution; citizenship; freedom of the city.*
- Clades, is, f. *loss; damage; defeat; disaster; slaughter.*
- Clam, pr. *without the knowledge of:—adv. privately; secretly.*
- Clamo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. & tr. *to cry out; to call on; hence,*
- Clamor, ōris, m. *a clamor; a cry.*
- Clandestinus, a, um, adj. (clam,) *secret; clandestine.*
- Claritas, ātis, f. *celebrity; fame; from*
- Clarus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *clear; famous; renowned; celebrated; loud.*
- Classis, is, f. *a class; a fleet.*
- Claudius, i, m. *the name of several Romans, belonging to the tribe hence called Claudian.*
- Claudo, claudēre, clausi, clausum, tr. *to close; to shut.*
- Claudus, a, um, adj. *lame.*
- Clausus, a, um, part. (claudio,) *shut up.*
- Clavus, i, m. *a nail; a spike.*
- Clemens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *merciful; hence,*
- Clementer. adv. (iùs, issimè,) *gently; kindly.*
- Clementia, æ, f. (id.) *clemency; mildness.*
- Cleopatra, æ, f. *an Egyptian queen celebrated for beauty.*
- Cloāca, æ, f. *a drain; a common sewer.*
- Clodius, i, m. *a Roman of illustrious family, remarkable for his licentiousness.*
- Cluentius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Clusium, i, n. *a city of Etruria.*
- Clypeus, i, m. *a shield.*
- Cneius, i, m. *a Roman prænomen; abbreviated Cn.*
- Coactus, a, um, part. (cogo,) *collected; assembled; compelled.*
- Coccyx, ŷgis, m. *a cuckoo.*
- Cocles, itis, m. *a Roman distinguished for his bravery.*
- Coctilis, e, adj. (coquo,) *baked; dried; burnt.*
- Coctus, a, um, part. (coquo,) *baked; burnt; boiled.*
- Cælum, i, n. sing. m. pl. § 18,

- 4, *heaven; the climate, the sky; the air; the atmosphere.*
- Cæna, æ, f. *a supper.*
- Cæpi, isse, def. § 84, Obs. 2, *I begin, or I began.*
- Cæptus, a, um, part. *begun.*
- Coërceo, ère, ui, itum, tr. (con. & arceo,) *to surround; to restrain; to check; to control.*
- Cogitatio, ònis, f. (cogĭto,) *a thought; a reflection.*
- Cogitatum, i, n. *a thought; from*
- Cogĭto, ãre, ãvi, ãtum,, tr. (for coagĭto, con & agĭto,) *to revolve in the mind; to think; to consider; to meditate.*
- Cognĭtus, a, um, part. (cognosco.)
- Cognōmen, ĩnis, n. (con & nomen,) *a surname.* App. II.
- Cognosco, -noscĕre, -nōvi, -nĭtum, tr. (con & nosco,) *to investigate; hence, to know; to learn: de causã, to try or decide a suit at law.*
- Cogo, cogĕre, coĕgi, coactum, tr. (coigo, con & ago,) *to drive together; to drive; to compel; to force; to urge; to collect; agmen, to bring up the rear.*
- Cohæreo, -hæĕre, -hæsi, -hæsum, intr. (con & hæreo,) *to stick together; to adhere; to be united; to be joined to.*
- Cohibeo, -hibĕre, -hibui, -hibĭtum, tr.) con & habeo,) *to hold together; to hold back; to restrain.*
- Cohors, tis, f. *a cohort; the tenth part of a legion*
- Colchi, òrum, m. *the people of Colchis.*
- Colchis, ĩdis, f. *a country of Asia, east of the Euxine.*
- Collabor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (con & labor,) *to fall together; to fall down; to fall.*
- Collāre, is, n. (collum,) *a collar; a necklace.*
- Collatinus, i, m. *a surname of Tarquinius, the husband of Lucretia.*
- Collectus, a, um, part. (collĭgo.)
- Collĕga, æ, m. (con & lego, -are,) *one who has charge along with another, i. e. a colleague.*
- Collegium, i, n. (collĕga,) *a college; a company.*
- Colligo, -ligĕre, -lĕgi, -lectum, tr. (con & lego,) *to collect.*
- Collis, is, m. *a hill.*
- Collocātus, a, um, part. from Collōco, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. (con & loco,) *to place: statuam, to erect; to set up.*
- Colloquium, i, n. *conversation; an interview; from*
- Collōquor, -lōqui, -locūtus sum, intr. dep. (con & loquor,) *to speak together; to converse.*
- Collum, i, n. *the neck.*
- Colo, colĕre, colui, cultum, tr. *to care for; to cultivate; to exercise; to pursue; to practise; to respect; to re-*

- gard; to venerate; to worship; to inhabit.*  
 Colonia, æ, f. *a colony*; from Colōnus, i, m. (colo,) *a colonist.*  
 Color, & Colos, ōris, m. *a color.*  
 Columba, æ, f. *a dove; a pigeon.*  
 Columbāre, is, n. *a dovecote.*  
 Columna, æ, f. (colūmen, *a prop;*) *a pillar; a column.*  
 Combūro, urēre, -ussi, -ustum, tr. (con & uro, 80, 5,) *to burn up; to consume.*  
 Comedendus, a, um, part. from Comēdo, edēre, ēdi, ēsum & estum, tr. (con & edo,) *to eat up; to devour.*  
 Comes, itis, c. (con & eo,) *one who gives with another; a companion.*  
 Comētes, æ, m. *a comet; § 9, Gr. N.*  
 Comissor, or Commissor, āri, ātus, sum, intr. dep. *to revel as Bacchanalians; to riot; to banquet; to carouse.*  
 Comitans, tis, part. (comitor.)  
 Comitatus, a, um, part. from Comitor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (comes,) *to accompany; to attend; to follow.*  
 Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & memōro,) *to commemorate; to mention.*  
 Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & mando,) *to commit to one's care; to commend; to recommend.*  
 Commeo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con & meo,) *to go to and fro; to go and come; to pass.*  
 Commercium, i, n. (con & merx,) *commerce; exchange; traffic; intercourse.*  
 Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con & migro,) *to emigrate; to remove.*  
 Commينو, -minuere, -minui, -minutum, tr. (con & minuo,) *to dash or break in pieces; to crush; bruise.*  
 Comminutus, a, um, part. *broken in pieces; diminished.*  
 Committo, -mittere, -misi, missum, tr. (con & mitto,) *to bring or put together; to commit; to entrust; to begin: pugnam, to join battle; to commence or to fight a battle.*  
 Commissus, a, um, part. *intrusted; perpetrated; committed; commenced: praelium commissum, a battle begun or fought; copiis commissis, forces being engaged.*  
 Commoditas, ātis, f. (commōdus,) *aptness; fitness; a convenience; commodiousness.*  
 Commōdum, i, n. (id.) *an advantage; gain.*  
 Commorior, -mōri & moriri -mortuus sum, intr. dep. (con & morior,) *to die together.*  
 Commōror. āri, ātus, sum, intr. dep. (con & moror,)

- to reside with; to stay at; to remain; to continue.*
- Commōtus**, a, um, part. from
- Commovēo**, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. (con & moveo,) *to move together or wholly; to move; to excite; to stir up; to influence; to induce.*
- Communicō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to communicate; to impart; to tell; from*
- Commūnis**, e, adj. (comp.) *common: in commūne consulere, to consult for the common good.*
- Commūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & muto,) *to change; to alter; to exchange.*
- Comœdia**, æ, f. *a comedy.*
- Compāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & paro,) *to prepare; to get together; to gain; to procure; to compare.*
- Compello**, -pellere, -pūli, -pulum, tr. (con & pello,) *to drive; to compel; to force: in fugam, to put to flight.*
- Compensō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & penso,) *to weigh together; to compensate; to make amends for.*
- Comperio**, -perire, -pēri, -pertum, tr. (con & pario,) *to find out; to learn; to discover.*
- Complector**, -plecti, -plexus sum, tr. dep. (con & plector,) *to embrace; to comprise; to comprehend; to reach; to extend: complecti amōre, to love.*
- Compōno**, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (con & pono) *to put together; to compose, to arrange; to construct; to finish; to compare; hence,*
- Compositus**, a, um, part. *finished; composed; quieted.*
- Comprehendendus**, a, um, fr.
- Comprehendo**, -prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensum, tr. (con & prehendo,) *to grasp or hold together; to comprehend; to seize; to apprehend.*
- Comprehensus**, a, um, part.
- Compulsus**, a, um, part. (compello.)
- Conātus**, a, um, part. (conor,) *having endeavored.*
- Concedō**, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. & tr. (con & cedo,) *to step aside; to yield; to permit; to grant.*
- Conceptus**, a, um, part. (concipio,) *conceived; couched; expressed.*
- Concessus**, a, um, part. (concedo.)
- Concha**, æ, f. *a shell-fish.*
- Conchylum**, i, n. *a shell-fish.*
- Concilio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to join together; to conciliate; to reconcile; to acquire for one's self; to gain; to obtain; from*
- Concilium**, i, n. *a council.*
- Concio**, ōnis, f. (concio,) *an assembly; an assembly of the people.*
- Concipio**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (con & capio,) *to take together; to conceive;*

- to imagine; to form; to draw up; to comprehend.*
- Concīto, -āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (con & cito,) *to set in motion; to excite; to raise.*
- Concītor, ōris, m. *one who excites; an exciter; a mover; a disturber.*
- Concōquo, -coquēre, -coxi, -coctum, tr. (con & coquo,) *to boil; to digest.*
- Concordia, æ, f. (concors,) *concord; agreement; harmony.*
- Concrēdo, -credēre, -credidi, -creditum, tr. (con & credo,) *to consign; to trust; to intrust.*
- Concrēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & cremo,) *to burn with; to burn; to consume.*
- Concurro, -currēre, -curri, -cursum, intr. (con & curro,) *to run together: concurritur, pass. imp. a crowd assemble. † 67. Note.*
- Concussus, a, um, part. *shaken; moved; from*
- Concutio, -cutēre, cussi, -cussum, tr. (con & quatio,) *to shake; to agitate; to tremble.*
- Conditio, -onis, f. (condo,) *condition; situation; a proposal; terms.*
- Conditus, a, um, part. *from*
- Condo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (con & do,) *to put together; to lay up; to found; to build; to make; to form; to hide; to bury; to conceal.*
- Condūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (con & duco,) *to lead*
- together; to conduct; to hire.*
- Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio.)
- Confēro, conferre, contūli, collātum, tr. irr. (con & fero,) *to bring together; to heap up; to bestow; to give: se conferre, to betake one's self; to go.*
- Conficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, (con & facio, *to do thoroughly;*) *to make; to finish; to waste; to wear out; to terminate; to consume; to ruin; to destroy; to kill.*
- Confligo, -fligēre, -flixi, -flictum, (con & fligo,) *to strike or dash together; to contend; to engage; to fight; (viz: in close combat.) See dimico.*
- Conflo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & flo,) *to blow together; to melt; to unite; to compose.*
- Confluo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (con & fluo,) *to flow together; to flock; to assemble.*
- Confodio, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossus, tr. (con & fodio,) *to dig through and through; to pierce; to stab.*
- Confossus, a, um, part. (confodio.)
- Confugio, -fugēre, fūgi, -fugitum, intr. (con & fugio,) *to flee to; to flee for refuge, to flee.*
- Congēro, -gerēre, -gessi, -gestum, tr. (con & gero,) *to*

*bring together; to collect; to heap up.*

Congredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (con & gradior,) *to meet; to encounter; to engage; to fight.*

Congrēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & grex,) *to assemble in flocks; to assemble.*

Conjectus, a, um, part. from

Conjicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (con & jacio,) *to cast; to throw forcibly; to conjecture.*

Conjugium, i, n. (con & jugo,) *marriage.*

Conjungo, -jungere, -junxi, -junctum, tr. (con & jungo,) *to unite; to bind; to join.*

Conjurātus, a, um, part. *conspired: conjurāti, subs. conspirators; from*

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & juro,) *to swear together; to combine; to conspire: conjurātum est, a conspiracy was formed.*

Conjux, ūgis, c. (con & jugo,) *a spouse; a husband or wife.*

Conor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to attempt; to venture; to endeavor; to strive.*

Conquēror, queri, questus sum, intr. dep. (con & quor,) *to complain; to lament.*

Conscendo, -scendere, -scendi, -scensum, tr. (con & scandō,) *to climb up; to ascend.*

Conscensus, a, um, part. (conscendo.)

Conscisco, -sciscere, -scivi,

-scitum, tr. (con & scisco,) *to investigate; to vote together; to agree; to decree; to execute: sibi mortem consciscere, to lay violent hands on one's self; to commit suicide.*

Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & sacro,) *to consecrate; to dedicate; to devote.*

Consēdi. See Consido.

Consenesco, senescere, senui, intr. inc. (con & senesco,) *to grow old.*

Consentio, -sentire, -sensi, -sensum, intr. (con & sentio,) *to think together; to agree; to consent; to unite.*

Consēquor, -sequi, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (con & sequor,) *to follow closely; to gain; to obtain.*

Consecutus, a, um, part. *having obtained.*

Consēro, -serere, -serui, -sertum, tr. (con & sero,) *to join; to put together: pugnam, to join battle; to fight.*

Conservandus, a, um, part. from

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & servo,) *to preserve; to maintain; to perpetuate.*

Considens, tis, part. from

Consido, -sidere, -sēdi, -sesum, intr. (con & sido,) *to sit down; to encamp; to take one's seat; to perch; to light.*

Consilium, i, n. (consūlo,) *counsel; design; intention; a council; deliberation: ad-*

- vice; a plan; judgment; discretion; prudence; wisdom.*  
 Consisto, -sistere, -stīti, intr. (con & sisto,) *to stand together; to stand; to consist.*  
 Consolor, āri, ātus, sum, tr. dep. (con & solor,) *to console; to comfort.*  
 Conspectus, a, um, part. (conspicio,)  
 Conspectus, ūs, m. (id.) *a seeing; a sight; a view.*  
 Conspicātus, a, um, part. (conspicor.)  
 Conspicio, -spicere, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (con & specio,) *to behold; to see.*  
 Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (id.) *to behold; to see.*  
 Conspiciuus, a, um, adj. (id.) *conspicuous; distinguished.*  
 Constans, tis, part. & adj. (comp.) *firm; constant; steady.*  
 Constituo, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtum, tr. (con & statuo,) *to cause to stand; i. e. to place; to establish; to appoint; to resolve.*  
 Consto, -stāre, -stīti, intr. (con & sto,) *to stand together; to consist of: constat, imp. it is certain; it is evident.*  
 Construo, -stuere, -struxi, -structum, tr. (con & struo,) *to pile together; to construct; to build; to compose; to form.*  
 Consuesco, -suescere, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. (con & su-
- co,) *to be accustomed; hence,*  
 Consuetudo, īnis, f. *habit; custom.*  
 Consul, ūlis, m. *a consul; hence,*  
 Consulāris, e, adj. *of or pertaining to the consul; consular: vir consulāris, one who has been a consul; a man of consular dignity.*  
 Consulātus, ūs, m. (consul,) *the consulship.*  
 Consūlo, -sulere, -sului, -sultum, tr. *to advise; to consult.*  
 Consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. freq. (consūlo,) *to advise together; to consult.*  
 Consumo, -sumere, -sumsi, -sumptum, tr. (con & sumo,) *to take together, or at once; hence, to consume; to wear out; to exhaust; to waste; to destroy; hence*  
 Consumptus, a, um, part.  
 Contagiōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (contingo,) *contagious.*  
 Contemnendus, a, um, part. from  
 Contemho, -temnere, -tempsi, -temptum, tr. (con & temno,) *to despise; to reject with scorn.*  
 Contemplātus, a, um, part. *observing; regarding; considering; from*  
 Contemplor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (con & templum, *a quarter in the heavens,)* *to*

*look attentively at the heavens; (said originally of the augurs; hence,) to contemplate; to regard; to consider; to look at; to gaze upon.*

Contemptim, adv. *with contempt; contemptuously; scornfully; from*

Contemptus, a, um, part. (contemno.)

Contemptus, ūs, m. (id.) *contempt.*

Contendo, dēre, di, tum, tr. & intr. (con & tendo, *to stretch, or draw or strive together, hence,) to dispute; to fight; to contend; to go to; to direct one's course; to request; hence,*

Contentio, ōnis, f. *contention; a debate; a controversy; exertion: an effort; a strife.*

Contentus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *content; satisfied: fr. contineo.*

Contēro, -terēre, -trīvi- trītum, tr. (con & tero,) *to break; to pound; to waste.*

Contīnens, tis, part. & adj. (comp,) *holding together; hence, joining; continued; uninterrupted; temperate: subs. f. the continent, or main land: from*

Contineo, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (con & teneo,) *to hold together, or in; to contain.*

Contingo, -tingēre, -tīgi, -tactum, tr. (con & tango,) *to*

*touch; contingit, imp. it happens: mihi, it happens to me; I have the fortune.*

Continuò, adv. *immediately; forthwith; in succession; from*

Continuus, a, um, adj. (contineo,) *continued; adjoining; incessant; uninterrupted; continual; without intermission; in close succession: continuo alveo, in one entire or undivided channel.*

Contra. prep. *against; opposite to: adv. on the other hand.*

Contractus, a, um, part. (contrāho.)

Contradico, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (contra & dico,) *to speak against; to contradict; to oppose.*

Contradictus, a, um, part. *contradicted; opposed.*

Contrāho, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (con & traho,) *to draw together; to contract; to assemble; to collect.*

Contrarius, a, um, adj. (contra,) *contrary; opposite.*

Contueor, -tuēri, -tuitus sum, tr. dep. (con & tueor,) *to regard; to behold; to view; to gaze upon; to survey.*

Contundo, -tundēre, -tūdi, -tūsum, tr. (con & tundo,) *to beat together; to beat; to bruise; to crush; to pulverize.*

Contūsus, a, um, part.



- Convalesco**, -valescēre, -valui, intr. inc. (con & valesco, from valeo,) *to grow well; to recover.*
- Convenio**, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (con & venio,) *to come together; to meet; to assemble.*
- Converto**, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (con, verto,) *to turn; to resort to; to appropriate; to convert into; to change; se in preces, to turn one's self to entreating.*
- Conviciū**, i, n. (con & vox,) *loud noise; scolding; reproach; abuse.*
- Convivium**, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a feast; a banquet; an entertainment.*
- Convōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & voco,) *to call together; to assemble.*
- Convolvo**, -volvēre, -volvi, -volūtum, tr. (con & volvo,) *to roll together; pass. to be rolled together: se, to roll one's self up.*
- Coōperio**, -perīre, -perui, -pertum, tr. (con & operio,) *to cover.*
- Copia**, æ, f. *an abundance; a multitude; a swarm: copiæ, pl. forces; troops.*
- Copiōsè**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *copiously; abundantly; from copiōsus, from copia.*
- Coquo**, coquēre, coxi, coctum, tr. *to cook; to bake; to boil; to roast; hence,*
- Coquus**, i, m. *a cook.*
- Cor**, cordis, n. *the heart.*
- Coram**, prep. *in the presence of; before; adv. openly.*
- Corcȳra**, æ, f. *an island on the coast of Epirus, now Corfu.*
- Corinthius**, a, um, adj. *Corinthian; belonging to Corinth.*
- Corinthius**, i, m. *a Corinthian.*
- Corinthus**, i, f. *Corinth, a city of Achaia, in Greece.*
- Coriōli**, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Latium.*
- Coriolānus**, i, m. *a distinguished Roman general.*
- Corium**, i, n. *the skin; the skin or hide of a beast; leather.*
- Cornelia**, æ, f. *a noble Roman lady.*
- Cornelius**, i, m. *the name of an illustrious tribe, or clan, at Rome.*
- Cornix**, icis, f. *a crow.*
- Cornu**, n. ind. in Sing. § 16; *a horn.*
- Corōna**, æ, f. *a crown.*
- Corpus**, ōris, n. *a body; a corpse.*
- Correptus**, a, um, part. (corripio.)
- Corrigo**, -rigēre, -rexi, -rectum, tr. (con & rego,) *to set right; to straighten; to make better; to correct.*
- Corripio**, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (con & rapio,) *to seize.*
- Corrōdo**, rodēre, rōsi, -rōsum, tr. (con & rodo,) *to gnaw; to corrode.*
- Corrōsus**, a, um, part. (corrōdo.)

- Corrumpto, -rumpĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. (con & rumpto,) *to break up, (or thoroughly;) to corrupt; to bribe; to hurt; to violate; to seduce; to impair; to destroy;*
- Corruo, -ruĕre, -rui, intr. (con & ruo,) *to fall down; to decay.*
- Corruptus, a, um, part. & adj. (corrumpto,) *bribed; vitiated; foul; corrupt.*
- Corsica, æ, f. *an island in the Mediterranean sea, north of Sardinia.*
- Corvinus, i, m. *a surname given to M. Valerius, from an incident in his life; from*
- Corvus, i, m. *a raven.*
- Corycius, a, um, adj. *Corycian; of Corycus.*
- Corŷcus, i, m. *the name of a city and mountain of Cilicia*
- Cos., *an abbreviation of consul; Coss., of consules; Gr. p. 308.*
- Cotta, æ, m. *a Roman cognomen, belonging to the Aulian tribe.*
- Crater, ĕris, m. *a goblet; a crater; the mouth of a volcano.*
- Crates, ĕtis, m. *a Theban philosopher.*
- Crassus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family of the Lucinian tribe.*
- Creātus, a, um, part. (creo.)
- Creber, crebra, crebrum, adj. (crebrior, creberrimus,) *frequent.*
- Crebrō, adv. (crebrius, creberim,) (creber,) *f. frequently.*
- Credo, -dĕre, -dīdi, -ditum, tr. *to believe; to trust.*
- Credūlus, a, um, adj. (credo,) *easy of belief; credulous.*
- Cremĕra, æ, f. *a river of Etruria, near which the Fabian family were defeated and destroyed.*
- Cremo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to burn; to consume.*
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make; to choose; to elect.*
- Cresco, crescĕre crevi, cretum, intr. (creo,) *to spring up; to increase; to grow.*
- Creta, æ, f. *Crete, now Candia, an island in the Mediterranean sea, south of the Cyclādes.*
- Cretensis, e, adj. *belonging to Crete, Cretan.*
- Crevi. See Cresco.
- Crimen, ĩnis, n. *a crime; a fault; an accusation: alicui crimini dare, to charge as a crime against one.*
- Crinis, is, m. *the hair.*
- Crixus, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
- Crocōdilus, i, m. *a crocodile.*
- Cruciātus, a, um, part. (crucio.)
- Cruciātus, ūs, m. (id.) *torture; distress; trouble; affliction.*
- Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (crux,) *to crucify; to torment; to torture.*
- Crudĕlis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *cruel; (fr. crudus,) hence,*

- Crudeliter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *cruelly*.  
**Crudus**, a, um, adj. (cruor,) *properly, full of blood; crude; raw; unripe*.  
**Cruor**, ōris, m. *blood; gore*.  
**Crus**, cruris, n, *the leg; (from the knee to the ankle.)*  
**Crux**, crucis, f. *a cross*.  
**Cubitus**, i, m., & Cubitum, i, n. (cubo, *to recline*,) *the arm, from the elbow to the wrist; a cubit*.  
**Cucurri**. See Curro.  
**Cui**, & Cujus, See Qui, & Quis.  
**Culex**, icis, m. *a gnat*.  
**Culpa**, æ, f. *a fault; guilt; blame; hence,*  
**Culpo**, ære, avi, atum, tr. *to blame*.  
**Cultellus**, i, m. (dim, from culter,) *a little knife; a knife*.  
**Cultus**, a, um, part. (colo,) *cultivated; improved; dressed*.  
**Cum**, prep. *with*: adv. *the same as quum, when: cūm—tum, not only—but also; as well—as also*.  
**Cunctatio**, ōnis, f. (cunctor,) *delaying; a delaying; hesitation*.  
**Cunctus**, a, um, adj. *all; the whole*.  
**Cuniculus**, i, m. *a rabbit; a cony*.  
**Cupiditas**, atis, f. (cupio,) *a wish; a desire; cupidity; (with moderation.)*  
**Cupido**, inis, f. *desire; (with eagerness.)*  
**Cupidus**, a, um, adj. comp. (id.) *desirous*.  
**Cupiens**, tis, part. from Cupio, ĕre, īvi, itum. tr. *to desire; to wish; to long for*.  
**Cur**, adv. (abbreviated for quare,) *why; wherefore*.  
**Cura**, æ, f. *care; anxiety*.  
**Cures**, ium, f. pl. *a city of the Sabines*.  
**Curia**, æ, f. *a curia or ward; one of thirty parts into which the Roman people were divided; the senate house*.  
**Curiatii**, ōrum, m. pl. *the name of an Alban tribe. Three brothers belonging to this tribe fought with the Horatii*.  
**Curo**, ære, avi, atum, tr. (cura,) *to take care of; to care; to be concerned; to cure or heal*.  
**Curro**, currere, cucurri, cursum, intr. *to run; hence,*  
**Currus**, ūs, m. *a chariot; and*  
**Cursor**, ōris, m. (curro,) *a runner; also a surname given to L. Papirius*.  
**Cursus**, ūs, m. (id.) *a running; a course;*  
**Curvus**, a, um, adj. *crooked*.  
**Custodia**, æ, f. (custos,) *a watch; a guard; a prison*.  
**Custodio**, ĩre, īvi, itum, tr. (id.) *to guard; to watch; to preserve; to keep safely*.  
**Custos**, ōdis, c. *a guard; a keeper*.  
**Cutis**, is, f. *the skin*.  
**Cyaneus**, a, um, adj. *dark blue*.  
**Cyclādes**, um, f. pl. *a cluster of islands in the Archipela-*

- go, which derive their name from lying in a circle.
- Cyclôpes, um, m, pl. the Cyclops, giants of Sicily, living near *Ætna*.
- Cydnus, i, m. a river of *Cilicia*.
- Cyllêne, es, f. a mountain in *Arcadia*.
- Cymba, æ, f. a boat; a skiff; a canoe.
- Cymbalum, i, n. a cymbal.
- Cynicus i, m. a Cynic. The Cynics were a sect of philosophers founded by *Antisthènes*.
- Cynocephalæ, arum, f. pl. small hills near *Scotussa*, in *Thessaly*.
- Cynocephali, orum, m. pl. a people of *India* with heads like dogs.
- Cynocephalus, i, m. an Egyptian deity.
- Cynossema, atis, n. promontory of *Thrace*, near *Sestos*, where queen *Hecuba* was buried.
- Cynthus, i, m. a hill near the town of *Delos*.
- Cyrênæ, arum, f, pl. *Cyrene*, a city of *Africa*, the capital of *Cyrenaica*.
- Cyrenaica, æ, f. a country in the northern part of *Africa*, so called from its capital, *Cyrênæ*.
- Cyrenæus, a, um, adj. *Cyrenean*; belonging to *Cyrênæ*.
- Cyrenensis, e, adj. *Cyrenean*; of *Cyrênæ*.
- Cyrrus, i, f. a Greek name of the island of *Corfica*.
- Cyrus, i, m. *Cyrus*, the name of a Persian king.
- Cyzicus, i, f. the name of an island, near *Mysia*, containing a town of the same name.

## D.

- Dædalus, i, m. an ingenious Athenian artist, the son of *Euphæmus*.
- Damno, are, avi, atum, tr. (damnum, loss;) to adjudge to loss of any kind; to condemn.
- Damnôsus, a, um, adj. injurious; hurtful.
- Danâus, i, m. an ancient king of *Argos*, and brother of *Ægyptus*.
- Dandus, a, um, part. (do.)
- Dans, tis, part. (dq.)
- Danubius, i, m. the *Danube*, a large river of *Germany*, called also the *Ister*, after its entrance into *Illyricum*.
- Daps, dapis, f. a feast; a meal.
- Dardania, æ, f. a country and city of *Asia Minor*, near the *Hellespont*.
- Datûrus, a, um, part. (do.)
- Datus, a, um, part. (do.)
- De, prep. from; of; concerning; on account of.
- Dea, æ, f. § 9, 4. a goddess.
- Debello, are, avi, atum, tr. (de

& bello,) *to put down by war; hence, to conquer; to subdue.*

Debeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de & habeo,) *to owe; to be obliged; with an infinitive, ought, or should.*

Debeor, ēri, itus sum, pass. *to be due.*

Debilito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (debilis,) *to weaken; to enfeeble.*

Debitus, a, um, part. (debeo,) *due; deserved; owing.*

Decēdo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to retire; to withdraw; to yield; to die.*

Decem, num. adj. *ten.*

Decemviri, ōrum, m. pl. *decemvirs, ten men appointed to prepare a code of laws for the Romans, and by whom the laws of the twelve tables were formed.*

Decerno, -cernere, -crēvi, -crētum, tr. (de & cerno,) *to separate one thing from another; to judge; to decide; to fight; to contend; to discern; to decree: bellum decrētum est, the management of the war was decreed.*

Decerpo, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptum, tr. (de & carpo,) *to pluck off; to pick; to gather.*

Decido, -cidere, -cidi, intr. (de & cado,) *to fall, (viz: from, or down:) dentes decidunt, the teeth fall, or come out.*

Decimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (decem,) *the tenth.*

Decius, i, m, *the name of several Romans distinguished for their patriotism.*

Declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & claro, *to make clear; to declare; to show.*

Decoctus, a, um, part. from

Decōquo, -coquere, -coxi, -coctum, tr. (de & coquo,) *to boil down; to boil.*

Decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor,) *becoming; handsome: adorned; decorous; beautiful.*

Decrētus, a, um, part. (decerno.)

Decresco, -crescere, -crēvi, intr. (de & cresco,) *to sink down, or subside; to decrease; to diminish; to fall to decay.*

Decumbo, -cumbere, -cubui, intr. (de & cubo,) *to lie down.*

Decurro, -currere, -curri, -cursum, intr. (de & curro,) *to run down; to flow down.*

Decus, ōris, n. (deceo,) *an ornament.*

Dedi. *See Do.*

Dedidi. *See Dedo.*

Deditio, ōnis, f. (dedo,) *a giving up; a surrender.*

Deditus, a, um, part. (dedo.)

Dedo, dedere, dedidi, deditum, tr. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender; to deliver up; to addict or devote one's self.*

Dedūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (de & duco,) *to lead or draw downwards; to lead forth; to bring; to lead.*

- Defatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & fatigo,) *to weary out; to fatigue.*
- Defendo**, -fendēre, -fendi, -fensum, tr. (de & fendo, obsol. *to hit*;) *to defend; to protect.*
- Defensus**, a, um, part. (defendo.)
- Defēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (de & fero,) *to bring, (viz: down, or along;) to convey; to proffer; to confer; to give.*
- Deficiens**, tis, part. from,
- Deficio**, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. & intr. (de & facio,) *to fail; to abandon; to be wanting; to decrease; to be eclipsed; to revolt.*
- Defleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (de & fleo,) *to deplore; to bewail; to lament; to weep for.*
- Defluo**, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (de & fluo,) *to flow down.*
- Defodio**, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossūm, tr. (de & fodio, *to dig down*;) *to bury; to inter.*
- Deformitas**, ātis, f. (deformis,) *deformity; ugliness.*
- Defossus**, a, um, part. (defodio.)
- Defunctus**, a, um, part. *finished*: *defunctus* or *defunctus vitā*, *dead*; from
- Defungor**, -fungi, -functus sum, intr. dep. (de & fungor,) *to execute; to perform; to be free from; to finish.*
- Degens**, tis, part. from
- Dego**, degēre, degi, tr. & intr. (de & ago,) *to lead; to live; to dwell*: *degere aetatem*, *to live.*
- Degusto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & gusto,) *to taste.*
- Deinde**, adv. (de & inde,) *then; further; after that; next.*
- Deiotārus**, i, m. *a man who was made king of Galatia, by the Roman senate, by the favor of Pompey.*
- Dejectus**, a, um, part. from
- Dejicio**, -jicēre, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (de & jacio,) *to throw or cast down.*
- Delābor**, -lābi, lapsus sum, intr. dep. (de & labor,) *to fall; to glide down; to flow.*
- Delātus**, a, um, part. (defēro,) *carried down; conferred.*
- Delecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & lacto,) *to allure; to delight; to please.*
- Delectus**, a, um, part. (delīgo,)
- Delendus**, a, um, part. *to be destroyed*; from
- Deleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (de & leo, *to daub*;) *to extinguish; to destroy.*
- Deliciæ**, ārum, f. pl. (delicio,) *delights; diversions; pleasures.*
- Delictum**, i, n. (delinquo,) *a neglect of duty; a fault; crime.*
- Delīgo**, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. (de & lego,) *to select; to choose.*
- Delinquo**, -linquēre, -liqui, -lictum, tr. (de & linquo,) *to*

- fail in duty; to offend; to do wrong.*
- Delphicus, a, um, adj. *Delphic, belonging to Delphi.*
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Phocis, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.*
- Delphīnus, i, m. *a dolphin.*
- Delta, æ, f. *a part of Egypt, so called from its resemblance to the Greek letter delta, Δ.*
- Delūbrum, i, n. (deluo, to purify;) *a temple; a shrine.*
- Delus or -os, i, f. *an island in the Ægean sea; the birth place of Apollo and Diana.*
- Demarātus, i, m. *a Corinthian, father of the elder Tarquin.*
- Demergo, -mergēre, -mersi, -mersum, tr. (de & mergo,) *to plunge; to sink.*
- Demersus, a, um, part.
- Demetrius, i, m. *a Greek proper name.*
- Demissus, a, um, part. *cast down; descending; from*
- Demitto, -mittēre, -misi, -missum, tr. (de & mitto,) *to send down; to let down; to drop.*
- Democritus, i, m. *a Grecian philosopher, born at Abdera.*
- Demonstro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & monstro,) *to point out; to shew; to demonstrate; to prove.*
- Demosthēnes, is, m. *the most celebrated of the Athenian orators.*
- Demum, adv. *at length; not till then; at last; only; in fine.*
- Deni, æ, a, dis. num. adj. pl. *every ten; ten; by tens.*
- Denique, adv. *finally; at last.*
- Dens, tis, m. *a tooth.*
- Densus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *thick.*
- Dentātus, i, m. (Siccus,) *a brave Roman soldier.*
- Denuntio or -cio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & nuntio,) *prop. to make known; to foreshow; to proclaim; to declare; to denounce.*
- Depascor, -pasci, -pastus sum, tr. dep. (de & pascor,) *to feed upon; to eat up; to feed.*
- Depingo, -pingēre, -pinxi, -pictum, tr. (de & pingo,) *to paint; to depict; to describe; to exhibit.*
- Deplōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & ploro,) *to deplore; to weep for; to mourn.*
- Depōno, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (de & pono,) *to lay down or aside.*
- Depopulātus, a, um, part. *from*
- Depopūlor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (de & popūlus,) *to lay waste.*
- Deporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & porto,) *to carry down.*
- Deprehendo, -prehendēre, -prehendi, -prehensum, tr. (de and prehendō,) *to seize; to catch; to detect.*
- Deprehensus, a, um, part.
- Depulso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.

- freq. (de & pulso,) *to push away; to keep off; to repel.*
- Descendo**, -scendĕre, -scendi, -scensum, intr. (de & scando,) *to descend: in certāmen dscendĕre, to engage in a contest: descenditur imp. one descends; we descend; † 76. Note.*
- Describo**, -scribĕre, -scripsi, scriptum, tr. (de & scribo,) *prop. to write down; to describe; to divide; to order.*
- Desĕro**, -serĕre, -serui, -sertum, tr. (de & sero,) *to desert; to forsake; to abandon: (opposite of sero, § 91, 3.)*
- Desertum**, i, n. *a desert: from*
- Desertus**, a, um, part. & adj. (comp.) *deserted; waste; desolate; desert.*
- Desiderium**, i, n. (desidĕro *to desire*;) *a longing for; a desire; love; affection; regret; grief.*
- Desĭno**, sinĕre, sĭvi, and sii sĭtum, intr. (de & sino,) *to leave off; to terminate; to cease; to end; to renounce. Note—An acc. after this verb is governed by an infinitive understood.*
- Desperātus**, a, um, part. & adj. comp. *despaired of; past hope; desperate; hopeless: from*
- Despĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & spero,) *to despair: § 91, 3.*
- Desponsātus**, a, um, part. from
- Desponso**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (despondeo,) *to promise in marriage; to betroth; to affianc.*
- Destĭno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *prop. to fix; to destine; to appoint; to resolve; to aim at.*
- Desum**, -esse, -fui, intr. irr. (de & sum,) *to be wanting; § 91, 3.*
- Deterior**, adj. compar. (sup. deterrĭmus, § 26, 4,) *worse.*
- Deterreo**, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, tr. (de & terreo,) *to frighten from; to deter.*
- Detestor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (de & testor,) *to call to witness; to wish (as a curse): to deprecate; to detest.*
- Detractus**, a, um, part. from
- Detrāho**, -trahĕre, -traxi, -trac-tum, tr. (de & traho,) *to draw down or away; to draw off; to take from.*
- Detrimentum**, i, n. (detĕro,) *detriment; damage; harm; loss.*
- Deus**, i, m. *God; a god.*
- Devĕho**, -vehĕre, -vexi, -vec-tum, tr. (de & veho,) *to carry down, or away.*
- Devexus**, a, um, adj. *sloping; inclining.*
- Devictus**, a, um, part. from
- Devinco**, -vincĕre, -vĭci, -vic-tum, tr. (de & vinco,) *to conquer; to subdue; to overcome.*
- Devōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (de & volo,) *to fly down; to fly away.*



- Devoro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and voro,) *to devour; to eat up.*
- Devotus, a, um, part. from
- Devoveo, -vovēre, -vovi, -vōtum, tr. (de & voveo,) *to row; to devote; to consecrate.*
- Dexter, ĕra, ĕrum, or ra, rum, § 20, 3. adj. *right; on the right hand.* See § 26, 2.
- Dextra, æ, f. *the right hand.*
- Diadēma, ātis, n, *a diadem; a white fillet worn upon the heads of kings.*
- Diagōras, æ, m. *a Rhodian who died of excessive joy, because his three sons were victorious at the Olympic games.*
- Diāna, æ, f. *the daughter of Jupiter and Latōna, and sister of Apollo.*
- Dico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to consecrate; to dedicate; from*
- Dico, dicēre, dixi, dictum, tr. *to say; to name; to call.*
- Dictator, ōgis, m. *a dictator; a chief magistrate, elected on special occasions, and vested with absolute authority; from*
- Dicto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. *to say often; to dictate.*
- Dictum, i, n. (dico,) *a word; an expression.*
- Dictus, a, um, part. (dico.)
- Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day; in dies, daily; every day.*
- Diffērens, tis, adj. *different; differing; from*
- Diffēro, differre, distūli, dilātum, tr. & intr. irr. (dis & fero,) *to carry apart, or in different directions; to carry up and down; to scatter; to disperse; to spread abroad; to publish; to defer; to be different.*
- Difficilē, adv. (iūs, līmē,) *difficultly; with difficulty; from*
- Difficilis, e, adj. comp. (dis & facilis,) *difficult; § 91, 2.*
- Obs. 1, hence,
- Difficultas, ātis, f. *difficulty; trouble; poverty.*
- Digitus, i, m. *a finger; a finger's breadth.*
- Dignātus, a, um, part. (dignor,) *vouchsafing; thought worthy.*
- Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus,) *dignity; office; honor.*
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to think worthy; to vouchsafe; to deign; from*
- Dignus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *worthy.*
- Dilanio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & lanio,) *to tear or rend in pieces.*
- Diligenter, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *diligently; carefully; fr.*
- diligens.
- Diligo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (dis & lego,) *to select carefully; to esteem a thing for its value; hence, to love.*
- See amo.

- Dimicatio**, ōnis, f. *a fight; a contest; a battle*; from
- Dimīco**, āre, āvi, (or ui,) ātum, tr. (dis & mico,) *to glitter*; *to fight*: viz., with swords gleaming: *dimicātum est, a battle was fought.*
- Dimissus**, a, um, part. from
- Dimitto**, -mittere, misi, -missum, tr. (dis & mitto,) *to send away; to dismiss; to let go.*
- Diogēnes**, is, m. *an eminent Cynic philosopher, born at Sēdope, a city of Asia Minor.*
- Diomēdes**, is, m. *a Grecian warrior; also, a cruel king of Thrace.*
- Dionysius**, i. m. *the name of two tyrants of Syracuse.*
- Diremptūrus**, a, um, part. dirimo,) *about to decide.*
- Direptus**, a, um, part. (diripio.)
- Dirīmo**, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. (dis & emo,) *properly, to take one thing from another: to divide; to part; to separate; to decide.*
- Diripio**, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (dis & rapio,) *to tear asunder; to rob; to plunder; to pillage; to destroy.*
- Diruo**, -ruēre, -rui, -rūtum, tr. (dis & ruo,) *to pull down; to overthrow; to raze; to destroy.*
- Dirus**, a, um, adj. *frightful; terrible; direful; ominous.*
- Dirūtus**, a, um, part. (diruo.)
- Discēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (dis & cedo,) *to go away; to depart.*
- Discerpo**, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptum, tr. (dis & carpo,) *to tear asunder, or in pieces.*
- Discerptus**, a, um, part. (discerpo.)
- Discipūlus**, i, m. (disco,) *a pupil; a scholar.*
- Disco**, discere, didici, tr. *to learn.*
- Discordia**, æ, f. (discors, dis & cor,) *discord; disagreement; the Goddess Discord.*
- Discordo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (id.) *to differ in feeling; to be at variance; to differ.*
- Discrepo**, āre, āvi, or ui, itum, intr. (dis & crepo,) *to differ in sound; to differ; to disagree.*
- Disertē**, adv. (iūs issimē,) *clearly; eloquently.*
- Disputatio**, ōnis, f. *a dispute; a discourse; a discussion; from*
- Dispūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & puto,) *to be of opposite sentiments; hence, to dispute; to discuss; to discourse.*
- Disseminō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & seminō,) *to spread abroad; to scatter; to promulgate.*
- Dissēro**, -serere, -serui, -sertum, tr. (dis & sero, *to plait*;) *to unplait; § 91, 2. to disentangle; hence, to*

- explain; to discourse; to reason; to debate; to say.*
- Dissidium, i, n. (dissideo,) *a disagreement; a dissension.*
- Dissimilis, e, adj. (comp. § 26, 1,) *unlike; dissimilar; fr. dis & similis.*
- Distant, tis, part. (disto,) *standing asunder; differing; distant; being divided.*
- Distinguo, -stinguere, -stinxi, stinctum, tr. (di & stinguo,) *to distinguish, (viz: by marks;) to mark; to adorn; to variegate; to spot; to sprinkle.*
- Disto, stare, intr. (di & sto,) *intr. to stand apart; to be distant; to be divided; to differ.*
- Distribuo, -tribuere, -tribui, -tributum, (dis & tribuo,) *to distribute; to divide.*
- Dis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *rich.*
- Diu, adv. (utiùs, utissimè,) *(dies,) long; for a long time.*
- Diurnus, a, um, adj. (id.) *daily.*
- Diutinus, a, um, adj. (diu,) *continual; long continued.*
- Diuturnitas, atis, f. *long continuance; duration; from*
- Diurnus, a, um, adj. (diu,) *long; lasting; ior, § 26, 6.*
- Divello, -vellere, -velli, or -vulsi, -vulsum, tr. (di & vello,) *to pull asunder; to separate; to disjoin; to tear off.*
- Diversus, a, um, adj. part. (fr. diverto,) *turned different ways; different.*
- Dives, itis, adj. *rich; wealthy; fertile; fruitful.*
- Divido, dividere, divisi, divisum, tr. (di & iduo, obsol. to divide;) *to divide; to separate; to distribute.*
- Divinus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *divine; heavenly; from divus.*
- Divisus, a, um, part. (divido.)
- Divitiæ, arum, f. pl. (dives,) *riches; wealth.*
- Divulsus, a, um, part. (divello.)
- Do, dare, dedi, datum, tr. *to give; to grant; to surrender: pœnas, to suffer punishment: crimini, to impute as a crime; to accuse: finem, to terminate: nomen, to give name.*
- Doceo, ere, ui, tum, tr. *to teach.*
- Docilitas, atis, f. (doceo,) *docility; teachableness.*
- Doctrina, æ, f. (doceo,) *instruction; education; doctrine.*
- Doctus, a, um, part & adj. comp. (doceo,) *taught; learned.*
- Dodona, æ, f. *a town and forest of Epîrus, where were a temple and oracle of Jupiter.*
- Doleo, ere, ui, intr. *to grieve; to sorrow; to be in pain.*
- Dolor, oris, m. (doleo,) *pain; sorrow; grief.*
- Dolus, i, m. *a device; a trick; a stratagem; guile; artifice.*
- Domesticus, a, um, adj. (domus;) *domestic.*
- Domicilium, i, n. (id.) *a habitation; a house; an abode.*

- Domina, æ, f. (dominus,) *a mistress.*
- Dominatio, ðnis, f. *government; absolute power; dominion; usurpation; despotism; from*
- Dominus, i, m. (domus,) *master; owner; lord.*
- Domitus, a, um, part. from
- Domo, ære, ui, itum, tr. *to subdue; to tame; to overpower; to conquer; to vanquish.*
- Domus, ūs, & i, f. § 16; *a house: domi, at home; domo, from home: domum, home.*
- Donec, adv. *until; as long as.*
- Dono, ære, avi, atum, tr. (donum,) *to give freely; to present.*
- Donum, i, n. (do.) *a free gift; an offering; a present.*
- Dormio, ire, ivi, itum, intr. *to sleep.*
- Dorsum, i, n. *the back.*
- Dos, dotis, f. *a portion; a dowry.*
- Draco, ðnis, m. *a dragon; a species of serpent.*
- Druidæ, arum, m. pl. *Druids, priests of the ancient Britons and Gauls.*
- Dubitatio, ðnis, f. *a doubt; hesitation; question; from*
- Dubito, ære, avi, atum, intr. (dubius,) *to hesitate; to doubt.*
- Ducenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *two hundred.*
- Duco, cære, xi, ctum, tr. *to lead; to conduct: uxorem, to take a wife; to marry: exequias, to perform funeral rites: murum, to build a wall.*
- Ductus, a, um, part. *led.*
- Duillius, i, m. (Cnūs,) *a Roman commander, who first conquered the Carthaginians in a naval engagement.*
- Dulcis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *sweet; pleasant.*
- Dum, adv. & conj. *while; whilst; as long as; until.*
- Duo, æ, o, num. adj. pl. § 24, 3. *two.*
- Duodécim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) *twelve; hence,*
- Duodécimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the twelfth.*
- Duodeviginti, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo, de & viginti, § 24, 1,) *eighteen.*
- Duritia, æ, & Durities, ei, f. *hardness; from*
- Durus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *hard; severe; harsh; unfavorable.*
- Dux, cis, c. (duco,) *a leader; a guide; a commander.*

## E.

- E, ex, prep. *out of; from; of; among.*
- Ea. See Is.
- Ebībo, -bibēre, -bībi, -bibitum, tr. (e & bibo,) *to drink up.*
- Ebrietas, atis, f. (ebrius,) *drunkenness.*
- Ebur, ðris, n, *ivory.*
- Ecce, int. *Sec! lo! behold!*

- Edico**, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (e & dico,) *to proclaim; to announce; to publish; to order.*
- Edidi**. See Edo.
- Editus**, a, um, part. *published; uttered; produced; from*
- Edo**, -dēre, -didi, -dītum, tr. (e & do,) *to give out; to publish; to cause; to occasion; to produce; to make: spectaculum edere, to give an exhibition.*
- Edo**, edere or esse, edi, esum, tr. irr. § 83, 9, *to eat; to consume.*
- Educātus**, a, um, part. from
- Edūco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & duco,) *to bring up; to educate; to instruct.*
- Edūco**, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (e & duco,) *to lead forth, to bring forth; to produce; to draw out.*
- Efficio**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. (e & facio,) *to effect; to make; to form; to cause; to accomplish.*
- Effigies**, iēi, f. (effingo,) *an image; an effigy.*
- Efflo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & flo,) *to breathe out: animam, to die; to expire.*
- Effugio**, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitum, tr. & intr. (e & fugio,) *to fly from; to escape; to flee.*
- Effundo**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. (e & fundo,) *to pour out; to spill; to discharge; to waste; to overflow; to extend or spread.*
- Effusus**, u, um, part. *poured out; wasted.*
- Egeria**, æ, f. *a nymph of the Aricinian grove, and from whom Numa professed to receive instructions respecting religious rites.*
- Egēro**, -gerere, -gessi, -gestum, tr. (e & gero,) *to carry out; to cast forth; to throw out.*
- Egestus**, a, um, part.
- Egi**. See Ago.
- Ego**, mei, subs. pro. I; § 28.
- Egredior**, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (e & gradior,) *to go out; to overflow; to go beyond*
- Egregiē**, adv. *in a distinguished manner; excellently; famously; from*
- Egregius**, a, um, adj. (e & grex,) *properly, chosen from the flock; hence, distinguished; eminent; choice.*
- Egressus**, a, um, part. (egredior.)
- Ejusmodi**, pro. (genitive of is & modus,) *such; such like; of the same sort.*
- Elābor**, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (e & labor,) *to glide away; to escape.*
- Elapsus**, a, um, part. *having passed.*
- Elephantis**, īdis, f. *an island and city in the southern part of Egypt.*
- Elephantus**, i & Elēphas, antis, m. *an elephant.*
- Eleusinii**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Eleusinians; the inhabitants of Eleusis.*

- Eleusis** & -in, inis, f. *a town of Attica, sacred to Ceres.*
- Eldo**, -lidere, -lisi, -lissum, tr. (e & lædo,) *to strike out; to dash in pieces; to crush.*
- Eligo**, -ligere, -legi, -lectum, tr. (e & lego,) *to pick out; to choose; to select.*
- Eloquent**, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (elōquor,) *eloquent.*
- Eloquentia**, æ, f. (id.) *eloquence.*
- Elōquor**, -lōqui, -locutus sum, tr. dep. (e & loquor,) *to speak out; to say; to declare; to tell.*
- Eluceo**, -lucere, -luxi, intr. (e & luceo,) *to shine forth.*
- Emergo**, -mergere, -mersi, -mersum, intr. (e & mergo,) *to emerge; to come out; to rise up.*
- Emineo**, esse, ui, intr. (e & mineo, obsol. *to stand or appear above; hence, to be eminent; to rise above; to be conspicuous; to be distinguished; to appear.*
- Emitto**, -mittere, -misi, -missum, tr. (e & mitto,) *to send forth; to discharge.*
- Emo**, emere, emi, emptum, tr. primarily, *to take: commonly, to buy; to purchase.*
- Emorior**, -mori, or moriri, -mortuus sum, intr. dep. *to die.*
- Emptus**, a, um, part. (emo.)
- Enascor**, -nasci, -natus sum, intr. dep. *to spring from, or up; to be born; to arise.*
- Enatus**, a, um, part. *born of.*
- Eneco**, -necare, -necavi or -necui, -necatum, tr. (e & neco,) *to kill (outright.)*
- Enervo**, are, avi, atum, tr. *to unnerve, or enervate; to enfeeble; to weaken.*
- Enim**, conj. *for; but; truly; indeed,*
- Enna**, æ, f. *a town of Sicily.*
- Ennius**, i, m. *a very ancient Roman poet.*
- Enuntio**, or -cio, are, avi, atum, tr. (e & nuntio, or -cio,) *to say, or tell out; to proclaim; to disclose; to divulge.*
- Eo**, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. § S3, 3, *to go.*
- Eò**, adv. (i. e. eo loco,) *thither; to that degree; to that pitch; to that degree of eminence.*
- Eòs**, i, m. *the morning star.*
- Eòus**, a, um, adj. *eastern; the eastern.*
- Epaminondas**, æ, m. *a distinguished Theban general.*
- Ephesus**, i, m. *a city on the western coast of Ionia, near the river Cayster.*
- Ephialtes**, is, *a giant, the son of Neptune, or of Aldeus, and brother of Otos.*
- Epimenides**, is, m. *a poet of Gnosus, in Crete.*
- Epìrus**, i, f. *a country in the western part of Greece.*
- Epistola**, æ, f. *an epistle; a letter.*

- Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to feast; to feast upon; to eat; from*
- Epūlum, i, n. sing., & Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl. *a solemn feast; a banquet; a feast.* § 18, 6.
- Equēs, itis, m. (equus,) *a knight; a horseman*: equītes, pl. *knight; horsemen; cavalry.*
- Equidem, conj. (ego & quidem,) *indeed; I for my part; (joined mostly with verbs of the first person.)*
- Equitātus, ūs, m. (equito,) *cavalry.*
- Equus, i, m. *a horse.*
- Eram, Ero, &c. See Sum, § 54.
- Ereptus, a, um, part. (eripio.)
- Erga, prep. *towards.*
- Ergo, conj. *therefore.*
- Erinaceus, i, m. *a hedgehog.*
- Eripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (e & rapio,) *to tear from; to take from; to rescue; to take away; to deliver.*
- Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to wander; to err; to stray; to roam.*
- Erōdo, -rodere, -rōsi, -rōsum, tr. (e & rodo,) *to gnaw away; to consume; to eat into.*
- Erudio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (e & rudis,) *to free from a rude state; hence, to instruct; to form; hence,*
- Eruditio, ōnis, f. *instruction; learning.*
- Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio.)
- Esse, Essem, &c. See Sum.
- Esuriens, tis, part. *hungry; being hungry; from*
- Esurio, īre, īvi, itum, intr. *to be hungry.*
- Et, conj. *and; also; even*: et — et, both — and.
- Etiā, conj. (et & jam,) *also; especially; with an adjective or adverb in the comparative degree, even.*
- Etruria, æ, f. *a country of Italy, north and west of the Tiber; Tuscany.*
- Etrusci, ōrum, m. pl. *the people of Etruria; the Tuscans or Etrurians.*
- Etruscus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Etruria; Tuscan or Etrurian.*
- Eubœa, æ, f. *a large island in the Ægean sea, near Bœotia.*
- Eumēnes, is, m. *a general in Alexander's army; also, the name of several kings of Pergamus.*
- Euns, for iens, part. of eo.
- Euphēmus, i, m. *the father of Dædālus.*
- Euphrātes, is, m. *a large river which forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia.*
- Euripides, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.*
- Eurīpus, i, m. *a narrow strait between Bœotia and Eubœa.*
- Eurōpa, æ, f. *Europe, one of the quarters of the earth, supposed to have been named from Europa, the daughter of Agēnor, king of Phœnicia*

- Eurōtas**, æ, m. *a river of Laconia, near Sparta.*
- Euxīnus**, i, m. from *Εὐχίνας*. (*hospitable*.) (*pontus*.) *the Euxine, now the Black Sea.*
- Evādo**, -vadēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, tr. & intr. (e & vado,) *to go out; to escape; to become.*
- Everto**, -vertēre, -verti, -ver-sum, tr. (e & verto,) *to overturn; to destroy.*
- Eversus**, a, um, part. *overturned; destroyed.*
- Evōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & voco,) *to call out; to summon; to implore.*
- Evōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (e & volo,) *to fly out or away.*
- Evōmo**, -vomēre, -vomui, -vom-ītum, tr. (e & vomo,) *to vomit forth; to discharge.*
- Ex**, prep. (before a vowel) *See E*
- Exactus**, a, um, part. (exīgo,) *banished; driven away.*
- Exæquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & æquo,) *to make equal; to equal.*
- Exanīmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & anīma,) *to deprive of life; to kill; to render lifeless.*
- Exardesco**, -ardescēre, -arsi, intr. inc. *to burn; to become inflamed; to kindle; to become excited; to be enraged: bellum exarsit, a war broke out.*
- Exaspēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and aspēro, *to make rough; fr. asper*.) *to exasperate; to incense.*
- Excæco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & cæcus,) *to make blind; to blind.*
- Excēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -ces-sum, intr. (ex & cedo,) *to go forth, or out; to depart; tr. to exceed; to urpas; to go beyond.*
- Excellō**, -cellēre, -cellui, -cel-sum, intr. (ex & cello, ob-sol. *to move*;) *to be high;—to excel; to be eminent.*
- Excelsus**, a, um, adj. (comp. excelsior,) *high; lofty.*
- Excidium**, i, n. *destruction; ruin; from*
- Excīdo**, -cidēre, -cīdi, intr. (ex & cado,) *to fall out or from; to fall; to drop; to perish.*
- Excīdo**, -cidēre, -cīdi, cīsum, tr. (ex & cædo,) *to cut out; to cut down; to hew out.*
- Excīsus**, a, um, part.
- Excipio**, -cipēre, -cēpi, -cep-tum, tr. (ex & capio,) *to take out; to except; to receive; to support; to follow; to succeed; to sustain.*
- Excitandus**, a, um, part. from
- Excīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (excīeo,) *to excite; to awaken; to arouse; to stir up.*
- Exclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & clamo,) *to cry out; to exclaim.*
- Exclūdo**, -cludēre, -clūsi, -clū-sum, tr. (ex & claudō,) *to shut out; to exclude; to hatch.*
- Excōlo**, -colēre, -colui, -cultum,



- tr. (ex & colo,) *to cultivate; to exercise.*
- Exercucio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & crucio,) *to torture; to torment; to trouble;* § 91, 4.
- Excubiā**, ārum, f. pl. (excūbo,) *a guard; a watch; a sentinel; (generally by night.)* See *vigilia* & *statio*.
- Excusatio**, ōnis, f. (excūso,) *an excusing; an excuse; an apology.*
- Exēdo**, -edēre & *esse*, -ēdi, -ēsum, tr. irr. (ex & ēdo, § 83, 9) *to eat; to eat up; to devour.*
- Exemplum**, i, n. *an example; an instance.*
- Exequiā**. See *Exsequiā*.
- Exerceo**, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ex & arceo,) *to exercise; to train; to discipline; to practice; agrum, to cultivate the earth.*
- Exercitus**, ūs, m. *an army; (a body of disciplined troops.)*
- Exhaurio**, -haurire, -hausi, -haustum, tr. (ex & haurio,) *to draw out; to exhaust; to drain; to wear out; to impoverish.*
- Exigo**, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (ex & ago,) *to drive away; to banish.*
- Exiguus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *little; small; scanty; see parvus.*
- Exilis**, e, adj. (exilior, § 26, 1,) *slender; small; thin.*
- Exilium**, and *exsilium*, i, n. (ex & solum,) *exile; banishment.*
- Eximiā**, adv. *remarkably; very; from*
- Eximius**, a, um, adj. (exīmo,) *extraordinary; remarkable.*
- Existimatio**, ōnis, f. *opinion; reputation; respect; from*
- Existimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & aestīmo,) *to judge, or think; to imagine; to suppose.*
- Exitium**, i, n. (exeo,) *properly issue; end: usually destruction; ruin.*
- Exitus**, ūs, m. (id.) *an exit; the event; the issue; an outlet.*
- Exoratus**, a, um, part. (exōro,) *entreated; influenced; induced.*
- Exorior**, -oriri, -ortus sum, intr. dep. (ex & orior,) *to rise up, or out of; to arise; to appear.*
- Exorno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & orno,) *to adorn; to deck.*
- Exōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & oro,) *to entreat or beseech earnestly.* § 91, 4.
- Exortus**, a, um, part. (exorior,) *risen; having arisen.*
- Expecto**, or -specto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & specto,) *to look for; to wait for.*
- Expedio**, ire, iui, itum, tr. (ex & pes,) *properly to take the foot out of confinement; hence, to free; to extricate; to expedite: expedit, imp.*

- it is fit; it is expedient;*  
hence,  
**Expeditio**, ōnis, f. *an expedition*  
**Expello**, -pellere, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. (ex & pello,) *to drive out; to expel; to banish.*  
**Expers**, t, adj. (ex & pars,) *having no part in; hence, without; devoid; void of; destitute of;*  
**Expēto**, ēre, īvi, ĭtum, tr. (ex & peto,) *to ask; to demand; to strive after; to seek earnestly.*  
**Expio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & pio,) *to free from the pollution of some crime or offence; to expiate; to appease.*  
**Expleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (ex & pleo,) *to fill up, to fill full.*  
**Explico**, āre, āvi, & ui, ātum & ĭtum, tr. (ex & plico,) *to unfold; to spread; to explain.*  
**Explorātor**, ōris, m. (explōro,) *a spy; a scout.*  
**Expolio**, ĩre, īvi, ĭtum, tr. (ex & polio,) *to polish; to adorn; to improve; to finish.* § 91.4.  
**Expōno**, ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (ex & pono,) *to set forth; to expose; to explain.*  
**Exprobro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & probrum,) *to upbraid; to blame; to reproach; to cast in one's teeth.*  
**Expugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & pugno,) *to take by assault; to conquer; to vanquish; to subdue; to take by storm.* § 91, 4.  
**Expulsus**, a, um, part. (expello,)  
**Exsequiā**, ārum, f. pl. (exsequor,) *funeral rites.*  
**Exsilio**, or **Exilio**, ĩre, ii & ui, intr. (ex & salio,) *to spring up or out; to leap forth.*  
**Exspiro**, or **Expīro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & spiro,) *to breathe forth; to expire; to die.*  
**Exstinctus**, or **Extinctus**, a, um, part. *dead; from*  
**Exstinguo**, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctum, tr. (ex & stinguo,) *to extinguish; to kill; to put to death; to destroy.*  
**Exstructus**, or **Extractus**, a, um, part. *from*  
**Exstruo**, or **Extruo**, -struere, struxi, -structum, tr. (ex & struo,) *to build, or pile up; to construct.*  
**Exsurgo**, -surgere, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. (ex & surgo,) *to rise up; to arise; to swell; to surge.*  
**Exter**, or **Extērus**, a, um, adj. (exterior, extimus or extrēmus, § 26, 2.) *foreign; strange; outward.*  
**Exto**, extāre, extiti, intr. (ex & sto,) *to stand out or forth; usually to be; to remain; to be extant.*  
**Extorqueo**, -torquere, -torsi, -tortum, tr. (ex & torqueo,) *to extort; to wrest from; to obtain by force.*

**Extra**, prep. (for *extēra*, scil. parte,) *beyond; without; except.*

**Extractus**, a, um, part. from

**Extrāho**, -trahēre, traxi, -tractum, tr. (ex & traho,) *to draw out; to extract; to extricate; to free; to rescue; to liberate.*

**Extrēmus**, a, um, adj. (sup of *extērus*.) *extreme; the last; the farthest.*

## F.

**Faba**, æ, f. *a bean.*

**Fabius**, i, m. *the name of an illustrious Roman family.*

**Fabricius**, i, m. *a Roman, distinguished for his integrity.*

**Fabrīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (faber,) *to make; to forge; to manufacture.*

**Fabŭla**, æ, f. (fari,) *a story; a fable; a tradition; a play.*

**Fabulōsus**, a, um, adj. comp. (fabŭla,) *fabulous.*

**Faciendus**, a, um, part. (facio.)

**Faciens**, tis, part. (facio.)

**Facies**, iēi, f. (facio,) *a face; appearance.*

**Facilē**, adv. (iūs, līmē,) *easily; willingly; clearly; undoubtedly; from*

**Facilis**, e, adj. (facio,) (comp. § 26, 1,) *easy.*

**Facinus**, ōris, n. *any action; a bold deed; a crime; an exploit; from*

**Facio**, facēre, feci, factum, tr. *to do; to make; to value: (spoken of individual things:) facēre iter, to travel: malē facēre, to injure; to hurt: sacra facēre, to offer sacrifice: facēre pluris, to value higher: certiōrem, to inform: fac, take care; cause; hence,*

**Factum**, i, n. *an action; a deed.*

**Factŭrus**, a, um, part. (facio.)

**Factus**, a, um, part. (facio,) *made; done: facta obviam, meeting: prādā factā, booty having been taken.*

**Facundus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimŭs,) *eloquent; from fari.*

**Falerii**, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Etruria.*

**Falernus**, i, m. *a mountain of Campania famous for its wine.*

**Falernus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Falernus; Falernian.*

**Falisci**, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Falerii.*

**Fama**, æ, f. *fame; reputation; report.*

**Famelicus**, a, um, adj. *hungry; famished; from*

**Fames**, is, f. *hunger; famine.*

**Familia**, æ, f. (famŭlus,) *a family; servants; hence,*

**Familiaris**, e, adj. (comp.) *of the same family; familiar, hence,*

**Familiaritas**, ātis, f. *friendship; intimacy; confidence.*

- Familiariter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (id.) *familiarly; on terms of intimacy.*
- Famŭla**, æ, f. (famŭlus, a servant;) *a maid; a female servant or slave.*
- Fas**, n. ind. (for,) *right; (by the laws of religion or of God:) a lawful thing.*
- Fascis**, is, m. *a bundle; a fagot: fascēs, pl. bundles of birchen rods, carried before the Roman magistrates, with an axe bound up in the middle of them.*
- Fatālis**, e, adj. (fatum,) *fatal; ordained by fate.*
- Fateor**, fatēri, fassus sum, tr. dep. *to confess.*
- Fatidicus**, a, um, adj. (fatum & dico,) *prophetic.*
- Fatigātus**, a, um, part. from
- Fatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to weary.*
- Fatum**, i, n. (for; i. e. a thing declared or determined;) *fate; destiny: fata, pl. the fates.*
- Fauce**, f. (in the abl. only, in the sing. § 18, 10,) *the throat: pl. fauces, the throat; the jaws; the straits.*
- Faustŭlus**, i, m. *the shepherd by whom Romŭlus and Remus were brought up.*
- Faveo**, favēre, favi, fautum, intr. *to favor; hence,*
- Favor**, ōris, m. *favor; good will; partiality; applause.*
- Febria**, is, f. (for ferbis, fr. ferveo,) *a fever.*
- Feci**. See **Faciō**.
- Felicitas**, ātis, f. (felix,) *felicity; good fortune; happiness.*
- Feliciter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *fortunately; successfully; happily.*
- Felis**, is, f. *a cat.*
- Felix**, icis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *happy; fortunate; fruitful; fertile; opulent; auspicious; favorable.*
- Femīna**, æ, f. *a female; a woman.*
- Femineus**, a, um, adj. (femīna,) *female; feminine; pertaining to females.*
- Fera**, æ, f. *a wild beast.*
- Ferax**, ācis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (fero,) *fruitful; productive; fertile; abounding in.*
- Ferè**, adv. *almost; nearly; about: ferè nullus, scarcely any one.*
- Ferens**, tis, part. (fero.)
- Ferinus**, a, um, adj. (fera,) *of wild beasts.*
- Ferio**, ire, tr. *to strike, or beat.*
- Fero**, ferre, tuli, latum, tr. irr. *to bear; to carry; to relate; to bring; to produce: ferre manuū, to stretch forth; to extend: ferunt, they say.*
- Feror**, ferri, latus sum, pass. *to be carried; to flow; to move rapidly; to fly: fertur, imp. it is said: hence,*
- Ferox**, ōcis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *wild; fierce; savage; ferocious.*

- Ferreus**, a, um, adj. *iron; obdurate; from*  
**Ferrum**, i, n. *iron; a sword; a knife.*  
**Fertilis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) (fero,) *fertile; fruitful; hence,*  
**Fertilitas**, ātis, f. *fertility; richness; fruitfulness.*  
**Ferula**, æ, f. (ferio,) *a staff; a reed.*  
**Ferus**, a, um, adj. *wild; rude; uncultivated; uncivilized; savage.*  
**Ferveo**, fervēre, ferbui, intr. *to boil; to seethe; to foam; to be hot; to glow.*  
**Fessus**, a, um, adj. (fatiscor,) *weary; tired; fatigued.*  
**Festum**, i, n. *a feast; from*  
**Festus**, a, um, adj. *festive; joyful; merry.*  
**Ficus**, i & ūs, f. *a fig-tree; a fig.*  
**Fidēlis**, e, adj. (comp.) *faithful; from*  
**Fides**, ēi, f. *fidelity; faith: in fidem, in confirmation: in fidem accipere, to receive under one's protection.*  
**Figo**, figēre, fixi, fixum, tr. *to fix; to fasten.*  
**Filia**, æ, f. § 9, 4; *a daughter.*  
**Filius**, i, m. § 10, Exc. 5; *a son.*  
**Filum**, i, n. *a thread.*  
**Findo**, findere, fidi, fissum, tr. *to split; to cleave.*  
**Fingens**, tis, part. *feigning; pretending; from*  
**Fingo**, fingere, finxi, fictum, tr. *to form: to make; to devise; to pretend; to feign.*  
**Finio**, ire, ivi, itum, tr. *to end; to finish; to terminate; from*  
**Finis**, is, d. *the end; a boundary; a limit: fines, m. pl. the limits of a country, &c.*  
**Finitus**, a, um, part. (finio.)  
**Finitimus**, a, um, adj. (finis,) *neighboring.*  
**Fio**, fieri, factus sum, irr. pass. § 83, 8; (facio,) *to be made; to become; to happen: fit, it happens: factum est, it happened; it came to pass.*  
**Firmatus**, a, um, part. (firmo.)  
**Firmiter**, adv. (iūs, issimē,) (firmus,) *firmly; securely.*  
**Firmo**, are, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make firm; to confirm; to establish; from*  
**Firmus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *firm: strong; secure.*  
**Fissus**, a, um, part. (findo.)  
**Fixus**, a, um, part. (figo,) *fixed; permanent.*  
**Flagello**, are, āvi, ātum, tr. *to whip; to scourge; to lash.*  
**Flagitiōsus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *shameful; infamous; outrageous; from*  
**Flagitium**, i, n. *a shameful action; an outrage; a crime; a dishonor; villany.*  
**Flagro**, are, āvi, ātum, intr. *to burn; to be on fire; to suffer; to be oppressed; to be violent.*

- Flaminius, i, m. *a Roman*.  
 Flavus, a, um, adj. *yellow*.  
 Flamma, æ, f. *a flame*.  
 Flecto, flectere, flexi, flexum,  
 tr. *to bend; to bow; to turn;*  
*to move; to prevail upon*.  
 Fleo, ere, evi, etum, tr. &  
 intr. *to weep; to lament*.  
 Fletus, us, m, *weeping; tears*.  
 Flevo, onis, m. *a lake near*  
*the mouth of the Rhine,*  
*now the Zuyder-Zee*.  
 Flexus, a, um, part. (flecto,)  
*bent; changed; turned*.  
 Floreo, ere, ui, intr. (flos,) *to*  
*bloom; to blossom; to flou-*  
*rish; to be distinguished*.  
 Flos, floris, m. *a flower; a*  
*blossom*.  
 Fluctus, us, m. (fluo,) *a wave*.  
 Fluo, fluere, fluxi, fluxum,  
 intr. *to flow; hence,*  
 Fluvius, i, m. *properly, a*  
*river*.  
 Flumen, inis, n. (fluo,) *an*  
*abundant flowing; viz., of*  
*waters, or of any thing*  
*else; as, flumen verbō-*  
*rum, orationis. Cic. Usu-*  
*ally, a river*.  
 Fodio, fodere, fodi, fossum,  
 tr. *to dig; to pierce; to*  
*bore*.  
 Fœcunditas, atis, f. *fruitful-*  
*ness; from*  
 Fœcundus, a, um, adj. (ior,  
 issimus,) *fruitful; fertile*.  
 Fœdus, eris, n. *a league; a*  
*treaty*.  
 Folium, i, n. *a leaf*.
- Fons, tis, m. *a fountain; a*  
*source; a spring*.  
 Forem, def. verb. § 84, 5;  
*would or should be: fore,*  
*to be about to be; it would*  
*or will come to pass*.  
 Foris, adv. *abroad*.  
 Forma, æ, f. *a form; shape,*  
*figure; beauty*.  
 Formica, æ, f. *an ant*.  
 Formido, inis, f. *fear; dread;*  
*terror; hence*  
 Formidolōsus, a, um, adj.  
 (comp.) *fearful; timorous*.  
 Formositas, atis, f. *beauty;*  
*elegance; from*  
 Formōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-  
 simus,) *beautiful; hand-*  
*some; from forma*.  
 Fors, tis, f. (fero,) *chance; for-*  
*tune*.  
 Fortasse, adv. (fors,) *perhaps;*  
*(applied to what may hap-*  
*pen.)*  
 Fortè, adv. (abl. fr. fors,) *acci-*  
*dentally; by chance; (ap-*  
*plied to what did happen.)*  
 Fortis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,)  
*bold; brave; courageous*.  
 Fortiter, adv. (iūs, issimè,)  
*bravely; from fortis*.  
 Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis,) *bold-*  
*ness; bravery*.  
 Fortūna, æ, f. (fors,) *fortune;*  
*chance*.  
 Forum, i, n. *the market place;*  
*the forum; the court of jus-*  
*tice*.  
 Fossa, æ, f. (fodio,) *a ditch; a*  
*trench; a moat*.

- Fovea**, æ, f. *a pit.*  
**Foveo**, fovēre, fovi, fotum, tr. *to keep warm; to cherish.*  
**Fractus**, a, um, part. (frango,) *broken.*  
**Fragilis**, e, adj. (frango,) *frail; perishable.*  
**Fragilitas**, ātis, f. (fragilis,) *frailty; weakness.*  
**Fragmentum**, i, n. (frango,) *a fragment; a piece.*  
**Frango**, frangere, fregi, fractum, tr. *to break; to break in pieces; to weaken; to destroy.*  
**Frater**, tris, m. *a brother.*  
**Fraudulentus**, a, um, adj. comp. (fraus) *fraudulent; deceitful; treacherous.*  
**Frequens**, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *frequent; numerous.*  
**Fretum**, i, n. *a strait; a sea.*  
**Frico**, fricāre, fricui, frictum & fricatum, tr. *to rub.*  
**Frigidus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus) *cold; from*  
**Frigus**, ōris, n. *cold.*  
**Frons**, frondis, f. *a leaf of a tree; a branch with leaves.*  
**Fructus**, ūs, m. (fruor,) *use; enjoyment; hence, fruit; produce; advantage.*  
**Frugis**, gen. f. (frux, nom. scarcely used,) *properly, all that the earth produces for our subsistence; corn; fruges, um, pl. fruits; the various kinds of corn.*  
**Frumentum**, i, n. (fruor,) *corn; wheat.*  
**Fruor**, frui, fruītus & fructus, intr. dep. *to enjoy.*
- Frustrā**, adv. (frudo, id. ac fraudo,) *in vain; to no purpose.*  
**Frustrātus**, a, um, part. from  
**Frustror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (frustrā,) *to frustrate; to deceive.*  
**Frutex**, icis, m. *a shrub; a bush.*  
**Fuga**, æ, f. *a flight.*  
**Fugax**, ācis, adj. (aciōr, acissimus,) *swift; fleeting; from fugio.*  
**Fugiens**, tis, part. from  
**Fugio**, fugere, fugi, fugitum, intr. & tr. *to fly; to escape; to avoid; to flee; to flee from.*  
**Fugo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to put to flight; to drive off; to chase.*  
**Fui**, Fuēram, &c. See Sum.  
**Fulgeo**, fulgere, fulsi, intr. *to shine.*  
**Fuligo**, inis, f. (fumus,) *soot.*  
**Fullo**, ōnis, m. *a fuller.*  
**Fulmen**, inis, n. (i. e. fulgmen, fr. fulgeo,) *thunder; a thunderbolt; lightning.*  
**Funāle**, is, n. (funis,) *a torch.*  
**Funditus**, adv. (fundus,) *from the foundation; utterly.*  
**Fundo**, fundere, fudi, fusum, tr. *to pour out: lacrymas, to shed tears: hostes, to scatter; torout; to discomfit.*  
**Fundus**, i, m. *the bottom of any thing: also a farm; a field: imus fundus, the very bottom.*  
**Funestus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (funus,) *polluted by*

*a dead body; fatal; destructive.*

**Fungor**, *fungi, functus sum*, intr. dep. *to perform or discharge an office; to do; to execute: fato, to die.*

**Funis**, *is, d. a rope; a cable.*

**Funus**, *ëris, n. a funeral; funeral obsequies.*

**Fur**, *furis, c. a thief.*

**Furcula**, *æ, f. dim. (furca,) a little fork: Furculæ Caudinæ, the name of a narrow defile in the country of the Hirpini, in Italy, where the Romans were defeated by the Samnites.*

**Furiösus**, *a um, adj. (comp.) furious; mad; from furo.*

**Furius**, *i, m. the name of several Romans.*

**Fusus**, *a, um, part. (fundo.)*

**Futurus**, *a, um, part. (sum,) about to be; future.*

## G.

**Gades**, *ium, f. pl. the name of an island and town in Spain, near the straits of Gibraltar, now Cadiz.*

**Gaditanus**, *a, um, adj. of Gades or Cadiz: fretum Gaditanum, the straits of Gibraltar.*

**Galatia**, *æ, f. a country in the interior of Asia Minor.*

**Gallia**, *æ, f. Gaul, now France.*

**Galliæ**, *pl. the divisions of Gaul.*

**Gallicus**, *a, um, adj. belonging to Gaul; Gallie.*

**Gallina**, *æ, f. a hen.*

**Gallinaceus**, *i, m. a cock.*

**Gallus**, *i, m. a cock.*

**Gallus**, *i, m. an inhabitant of Gallia; a Gaul; also a cognomen of several Romans.*

**Ganges**, *is, m. the name of a large river in India.*

**Garumna**, *æ, f. the Garonne, a river of Aquitania.*

**Gaudeo**, *gaudere, gavissus sum*, n. pass. § 78; *to rejoice; to delight; to be pleased with.*

**Gaudium**, *i, n. joy; gladness.*

**Gavissus**, *a, um, part. (gaudeo,) rejoicing; having rejoiced.*

**Geminus**, *a, um, adj. double: gemini filii, twin sons.*

**Gemitus**, *üs, m, (gemo,) a groan; a sigh.*

**Gemmatus**, *a, um, part. adorned with gems; gemmed; glittering; from*

**Gemmo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr. (gemma,) to adorn with gems.*

**Gener**, *ëri, m. a son-in-law.*

**Genëro**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr. (genus,) to beget; to produce.*

**Generositas**, *ätis, nobleness of mind; magnanimity; from*

**Generösus**, *a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (genus,) noble; spirited; brave; generous; fruitful; fertile.*

**Genitus**, *a, um, part. (gigno,) born; produced.*



- Gens, tis, f. *a nation; a tribe; a family; a clan.*
- Genui. See Gigno.
- Genus, ĕris, n. *a race; a family; a sort or kind.*
- Geometria, æ, f. *geometry.*
- Gerens, tis, part. (gero,) *bearing; conducting.*
- Germānus, i, m. *a German; an inhabitant of Germany.*
- Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*
- Germanicus, a, um, adj. *German; of Germany.*
- Gero, gerĕre, gessi, gestum, tr. *to bear; to carry; (viz: a load or burden; to do; to conduct or manage; (spoken of one who has the charge; see ago and facio;) res eas gessit, performed such exploits: odium, to hate: onus, to bear a burden: bellum, to wage or carry on war.*
- Gerŷon, m. *a giant who was slain by Hercules, and whose oxen were driven into Greece.*
- Gestans, tis, part. from
- Gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry about.*
- Gestus, a, um, part. *borne; performed: res gestæ, see Res.*
- Getæ, ārum, m. pl. *a savage people of Dacia, north of the Danube.*
- Gigas, antis, m. *a giant.*
- Gigno, gignĕre, genui, genitum, *to beget; to bring forth; to bear; to produce.*
- Glaber, bra, brum. adj. (bri-  
or, berrimus,) *bald; bare; smooth.*
- Glacialis, e, adj. *icy; freezing; from*
- Glacies, ĕi, f. *ice.*
- Gladiātor, ōris, m. (gladius,) *a gladiator.*
- Gladiatorius, a, um, adj. *belonging to a gladiator; gladiatorial; from*
- Gladius, i, m. *a sword.*
- Glans, dis, f. *mast; an acorn.*
- Glisco, ĕre, intr. *to increase.*
- Gloria, æ, f. *glory; fame.*
- Glorior, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to boast.*
- Gnavus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *active; industrious.*
- Gorgias, æ, m. *a celebrated sophist and orator.*
- Gracilis, e, adj. (ior, lĭmus, § 26, 1,) *slender; lean; delicate.*
- Gracchus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious Roman family.*
- Gradior, gradi, gressus sum, intr. dep. *to go; to walk; fr.*
- Gradus, ūs, m. *a step; a stair.*
- Græcia, æ, f. *Greece.*
- Græcus, a, um, adj. *Grecian; Greek:—subs. a Greek.*
- Grandis, e, adj. (ior, issĭmus,) *large; great; (in a higher sense than magnus.)*
- Granĭcus, i, m. *a river of Mysia, emptying into the Propontis.*
- Grassor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. freq. (gradior,) *to advance; to march; to proceed; to make an attack.*

**Grates**, def. f. pl. (gratus,) *thanks*: agere grates, *to thank*. § 18, 12.

**Gratia**, æ, f. (gratus,) *grace*; *favor*; *thanks*; *return*: *requital*; *gratitude*: habere, *to feel indebted or obliged*; *to be grateful*: in gratiam, *in favor of*: gratiâ, *for the sake*.

**Gratulatus**, a, um, part. *having congratulated*; from

**Gratulor**, âri, âtus sum, intr. dep. *to congratulate*; from

**Gratus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *acceptable*; *pleasing*; *grateful*.

**Gravis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *heavy*; *severe*; *great*; *grave*; *important*; *violent*; *noxious*; *unwholesome*: gravis somnus, *sound sleep*; hence,

**Gravitas**, âtis, f. *heaviness*; *gravity*; *weight*.

**Graviter**, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *hardly*; *heavily*; *grievously*; *severely*; from gravis.

**Gravo**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (gravis,) *to load*; *to oppress*; *to burden*.

**Gregatim**, adv. (grex,) *in herds*.

**Gressus**, ûs, m. (gradior,) *a step*; *a pace*; *a gait*.

**Grex**, gis, c. *a flock*; *a herd*; *a company*.

**Grus**, gruis, c. *a crane*.

**Gubernator**, ôris, m. (gubernô,) *to govern*; *a pilot*; *a ruler*.

**Gyârus**, i, f. *one of the Cycâdes*.

**Gyges**, is, m. *a rich king of Lydia*.

**Gymnosophistæ**, ârum, m. *Gymnosophists*; *a sect of Indian philosophers*.

## H.

**Habens**, tis, part. from.

**Habeo**, êre, ui, îtum, tr. *to have*; *to possess*; *to hold*; *to esteem*; *to suppose*; *to take*; habere consilium, *to deliberate*.

**Habito**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. & intr. *to inhabit*; *to dwell*.

**Habitûrus**, a, um, part. (habeo.)

**Habitus**, a, um, part. (habeo.)

**Habitus**, ûs, m. (habeo,) *habit*; *form*; *dress*; *attire*; *manner*.

**Hactenus**, adv. (hic & tenus,) *hitherto*; *thus far*.

**Hadriânus**, i, m. *Adrian*, the *fifteenth emperor of Rome*.

**Hæmus**, i, m. *a mountain of Thrace*, from whose top, both the *Euxine* and *Adriatic* seas can be seen.

**Halcyon**, or **Alcyon**, ônis, f. *the halcyon* or *kingfisher*. See **Alcyone**.

**Halicarnassus**, i, f. *a maritime city of Caria*, the birth-place of *Herodôtus*.

**Hamilcar**, âris, m. *a Carthaginian general*.

**Hannibal**, âlis, m. *a brave Carthaginian general*, the son of *Hamilcar*.

- Hanno**, ōnis, m. *a Carthaginian general.*
- Harmonia**, æ, f. *the wife of Cadmus, and daughter of Mars and Venus.*
- Harpyiæ**, ārum, f. pl. *the Harpies; winged monsters, having the faces of women, and the bodies of vultures.*
- Haruspex**, icis, m. (ara & specio,) *a soothsayer; a diviner; one who pretended to a knowledge of future events from inspecting the entrails of victims.*
- Hasdrūbal**, ālis, m. *a Carthaginian general, the brother of Hannibal.*
- Hasta**, æ, f. *a spear; a lance.*
- Haud**, adv. *not.*
- Haurio**, haurire, hausi, haustum, tr. *to draw out; to drink; to swallow.*
- Haustus**, ūs, m. (id.) *a draught.*
- Hebes**, ētis, adj. (comp.) *blunt; obtuse; dim.*
- Hebesco**, ēre, intr. inc. (hebes,) *to grow blunt, dim, or dull.*
- Hebrus**, i, m. *a large river of Thrace.*
- Hecūba**, æ, f. *the wife of Priam, king of Troy.*
- Hedēra**, æ, f. *ivy.*
- Hegesias**, æ, m. *an eloquent philosopher of Cyrène.*
- Helēna**, æ, f. *Helen, the daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and wife of Menelæus.*
- Helicon**, ōnis, m. *a mountain of Boiotia, near Parnassus, and sacred to Apollo and the Muses.*
- Helvetia**, æ, f. *a country in the eastern part of Gaul, now Switzerland.*
- Helvetii**, ōrum, m. pl. *Helvetians; the inhabitants of Helvetia.*
- Hellebōrum**, i, n. or **Hellebōrus**, i, m. *the herb hellebore.*
- Hellespontus**, i, m. *a strait between Thrace and Asia Minor, now called the Dardanelles.*
- Heraclēa**, æ, f. *the name of several cities in Magna Græcia, in Pontus, in Syria, &c.*
- Herba**, æ, f. *an herb; grass; hence,*
- Herbīdus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *grassy; full of herbs or grass.*
- Hercūles**, is, m. *a celebrated hero, son of Jupiter and Alcēmēna.*
- Hercynius**, a, um, adj. *Hercynian: Hercynia silva, a large forest in Germany, now the Black Forest.*
- Heres**, or **Hæres**, ēdis, c. *an heir.*
- Herennius**, i, m. *a general of the Samnites.*
- Hero**, ūs, (15, 13,) f. *a priestess of Venus, who resided at Sestos, and who was beloved by Leander, a youth of Abydos.*
- Hesperus**, i, m. *a son of Iapè*

- tus, who settled in Italy, and from whom that country was called Hesperia; also the evening star.*
- Heu ! int. *alas ! ah !*
- Hians, tis, part. (hio.)
- Hiatus, ūs, m. (hie,) *an opening; a chasm; an aperture.*
- Hibernicus, a, um, adj. *Irish: (probably from Hiberna, the winter quarters of the Roman soldiers.)*
- Hibernus, a, um, adj. (hiems,) *of winter; wintry.*
- Hic, adv. *here; in this place.*
- Hic, hæc, hoc, pro. § 31, *this; he; she, &c.*
- Hiempsal, ālis, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Hiems, ĕmis, f. *winter.*
- Hiĕro, ōnis, m. *tyrant of Syracuse.*
- Hiersolŷma, æ, f. & Hiersolŷma, ōrum, n. pl. *Jerusalem, the capital of Judea.*
- Hinc, adv. *hence; from hence; from this; from this time.*
- Hinnio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, intr. *to neigh; hence,*
- Hinnitus, ūs, m. *a neighing.*
- Hinnuleus, i, m. (hinnus,) *a fawn.*
- Hio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *gape; to yawn; to open the mouth; to long for.*
- Hipparchus, i, m. *the son of Pisistrātus, a tyrant of Athens.*
- Hippolŷtus, i, m. *the son of Theseus.*
- Hippomĕnes, is, m. *the son of Megareus, and husband of Atalanta.*
- Hippopotāmus, i, m. *the hippopotamus or river-horse.*
- Hispania, æ, f. *Spain.*
- Hispanus, a, um, adj. *Spanish: subs. m. a Spaniard.*
- Hodie, adv. (i. e. hoc die,) *to-day; at this time; now-a-days.*
- Hodiĕque, (for hodie quoque,) adv. *to this day; to this time.*
- Hœdus, i, m. *a kid; a young goat,*
- Homĕrus, i, m. *Homer, the most ancient and illustrious of the Greek poets.*
- Homo, ĩnis, c. (humus,) *a man; a person; one.*
- Honestas, ātis, f. *honor; virtue; dignity; from*
- Honestus, a, um, adj. *honorable; noble; from*
- Honor & -os, ōris, m. *honor; respect; an honor: an office.*
- Honorificĕ, adv. (centiūs, centissimĕ, from honorificus, § 26, 3,) *honorably: parum honorifice, slightly; with little respect.*
- Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*
- Horatius, i, m., *Horace; the name of several Romans: Horatii, pl. three Roman brothers, who fought with the three Curiatii.*
- Hortensius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Horridus, a, um, adj. comp. (horreo, *to bristle up; to*

- rough; rugged; rude; unpolished; barbarous.*
- Hortātus**, ūs, m. *an exhortation; instigation; advice; fr.*
- Hortor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to exhort.*
- Hortus**, i, m. *a garden.*
- Hospes**, itis, c. *a stranger; a visitor; a guest; a host.*
- Hospitium**, i, n. (hospes,) *hospitality: hospitio accipere, to entertain.*
- Hostia**, æ, f. (hostis,) *a victim.*
- Hostilius**, i, m. (Tullus,) *the third king of Rome: a cognomen among the Romans.*
- Hostis**, is, c. *an enemy.*
- Huc**, adv. (hoc,) *hither: huc — illuc, hither — thither; now here — now there.*
- Hujusmodi**, adj. ind. (gen. of hic & modus,) *of this sort or kind.*
- Humanitas**, ātis, f. *humanity; kindness; gentleness; from*
- Humānus**, a, um, adj. comp. (homo,) *human.*
- Humērus**, i, m. *the shoulder.*
- Humilis**, e, adj. (humi,) (ior, limus, § 26, 1.) *humble: humili loco natum esse, to be born in a humble station, or of obscure parents.*
- Humor**, ōris, m. (humeo,) *moisture; pl. liquids; humors.*
- Humus**, i, f. *the ground: humi, on the ground. § 130, Obs. 7.*
- Hyæna**, æ, f. *the hyena.*
- Hydrus**, i, m. *a water snake.*
- Hymnus**, i, m. *a hymn; a song of praise.*
- Hyperboreus**, a, um, adj. (ὕπερ ὅρος,) *properly, living beyond the source of the north wind; northern: Hyperborei, ōrum, m. pl. people inhabiting the northern regions; beyond Scythia.*
- Hystrix**, icis, f. *a porcupine.*
- I
- Iapētus**, the son of Cælus and Terra.
- Ibērus**, i, m. *a river of Spain, now the Elbro.*
- Ibi**, adv. *there; here; then.*
- Ibidem**, adv. *in the same place.*
- Ibis**, idis, f. *the ibis, the Egyptian stork.*
- Icārus**, i, m. *the son of Dædālus.*
- Icarius**, a, um, adj. *of Icārus; Icarian.*
- Ichneumon**, ōnis, m. *the ichneumon or Egyptian rat.*
- Ichnūsa**, æ, f. *an ancient Greek name of Sardinia.*
- Ico**, icere, ici, ictum, tr. *to strike: fœdus, to make, ratify or conclude a league or treaty.*
- Ictus**, a, um, part.
- Ictus**, ūs, m. (ico,) *a blow; a stroke.*
- Ida**, æ, f. *a mountain of Troas, near Troy.*
- Idæus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Ida: mons Idæus, mount Ida.*

Idem, eādem, idem, pro. § 31,  
the same.

Idoneus, a, um, adj. *fit; suitable.*

Ignitur, conj. *therefore; then.*

Ignārus, a, um, adj. (in & gnarus,) *ignorant.*

Ignāvus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & gnavus,) *inactive; idle; cowardly.*

Ignis, is, m. *fire; flame.*

Ignobilis, e, adj. (in & nobilis,) *unknown; ignoble; mean.*

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ignārus,) *to be ignorant; not to know.*

Ignōtus, a, um, part & adj. (in & notus,) *unknown.*

Ilium, i, n. *Ilium or Troy, the principal city of Troas.*

Illātus, a, um, part. (from infēro,) *brought in; inferred.*

Ille, a, ud, pro. § 31; *that; he; she; it; the former; pl. they, those.*

Illecebra, æ, f. (illicio,) *an allurement; an enticement.*

Illico, adv. (in & loco,) *in that place; immediately; instantly.*

Illuc, adv. (illoc,) *thither: huc — illuc, now here — now there.*

Illustris, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *illustrious; famous; celebrated; from*

Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & lustro,) *to enlighten; to illustrate; to render famous; to celebrate; to make renowned.*

Illyria, æ, f. *a country opposite*

*to Italy, and bordering on the Adriatic.*

Imāgo, īnis, f. *an image; a picture; a figure; a resemblance.*

Imbecillis, e, adj. (in & baculus, as if *leaning on a staff*;) (lior, limus, § 26, 1,) *weak; feeble.*

Imber, bris, m. *a shower; a rain.*

Imitatio, ōnis, f. *imitation: ad imitationem, in imitation; from*

Imitor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to imitate; to copy.*

Immānis, e, adj. comp. (in & magnus,) *very great; huge; monstrous; cruel; dreadful,*

Immensus, a, um, adj. (in & mensus,) *immeasurable; boundless; immoderate.*

Immeritus, a, um, part. (in & meritus,) *not deserving; undeserved.*

Imminens, tis, part. *hanging over; threatening; from*

Immineo, ēre, ui, intr. (in & mineo,) *to hang over; to impend; to threaten; to be near.*

Immissus, a, um, part. *admitted; sent in; darted in; from*

Immitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, tr. (in & mitto,) *to let in; to send to, into, against, or upon; to throw at.*

Immobilis, e, adj. comp. (in & mobilis,) *immovable; steadfast.*

Immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & mola,) *properly, to*

- sprinkle with the mola or salted cake; hence, to sacrifice; to immolate.*
- Immortalis, e, adj. (in & mortalis,) *immortal.*
- Immōtus, a, um, part. (in & motus,) *unmoved; still; motionless.*
- Immutātus, a, um, part. *altered; changed; (sometimes, exchanged;) from*
- Immūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & muto,) *to change; to alter.*
- Impatiens, tis, adj. (in and patiens,) *impatient; not able to endure.*
- Impeditus, a, um, part. *impeded; hindered; encumbered; entangled; from*
- Impedio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (in & pes,) *properly, to fetter; hence, to impede; to obstruct; to check; to delay; to prevent; to disturb.*
- Impendeo, -pendere, -pendi, -pensum, intr. (in & pendeo,) *to hang over; to impend; to threaten.*
- Impenetrabilis, e, adj. (in & penetrabilis,) *impenetrable.*
- Impensē, adv. (iūs, issime,) *exceedingly; greatly; from impensus.*
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impēro,) *a commander; a general.*
- Imperīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (impēro,) *to command; to rule; to govern.*
- Imperītus, a, um, adj. (ior issimus, (in & perītus,) *in-*
- experienced; unacquainted with.*
- Imperium, i, n. *a command; government; reign; supreme authority; power; (imperium, military command;—potestas, civil authority;) from*
- Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to command; to order; to direct; to govern; to rule over.*
- Impertiens, tis, part. *from*
- Impertio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (in & partio,) *to impart; to share; to give.*
- Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & patro,) *to obtain; to finish.*
- Impētus, ūs, m. (in & peto,) *an attack; onset; force; violence; impetuosity.*
- Impius, a, um, adj. (in & pius,) *impious; undutiful.*
- Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (in and pleo;) *to fill; to accomplish; to perform.*
- Implicītus, a, um, part. *entangled; attacked; from*
- Implico, āre, āvi, or ui, ātum or ītum, tr. (in & plico,) *to infold; to entangle; to implicate.*
- Implicor, āri, ātus or ītus sum, pass. *to be entangled; morbo, to be attacked with sickness.*
- Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & ploro,) *to implore; to beseech; to beg.*
- Impōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (in & pono,) *to lay*

- or place upon; to impose; to put.
- Importūnus**, a, um, adj. comp. *dangerous; perilous; troublesome; cruel; outrageous; restless; ungovernable.*
- Impositus**, a, um, part. (impōno.)
- Imprimis**, adv. (in & primis, from primus,) *among the first; especially; eminently.*
- Improbātus**, a, um, part. (improbo,) *disallowed; disproved.*
- Imprōbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & probo,) *to disprove; to reject.*
- Imprōbus**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & probus,) *not good; wicked; bad.*
- Imprūdēns**, tis, adj. comp. (in & prudens,) *imprudent; inconsiderate.*
- Impugnātūrus**, a, um, part. fr.
- Impugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fight against; to attack.*
- Impūnē**, adv. (in & pœna,) *with impunity; without hurt; without punishment.*
- Imus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of infērus, § 26, 2,) *the lowest; the deepest.*
- In**, prep. with the accusative, signifies, *into; towards; upon; until; for; against*; with the ablative, *in; upon; among; at*: in dies, *from day to day*: in eo esse, *to be on the point of*: in sublime, *aloft.*
- Inānis**, e, adj. (comp.) *empty; vain; ineffectual; foolish.*
- Inaresco**, -arescere, -arui, intr. inc. § 88, 2, *to grow dry.*
- Incēdo**, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (in & cedo,) *to go on; to go; to walk; to come.*
- Incendo**, dēre, di, sum, tr. (in & cādeo,) *to light; to kindle; to set fire to; to inflame.*
- Incensus**, a, um, part. *lighted; kindled; burning; inflamed.*
- Incertus**, a, um, adj. (ior issimus,) (in & certus,) *uncertain.*
- Inchoo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to begin.*
- Incīdens**, tis, part. from
- Incīdo**, -cidere, -cidi, intr. (in & cado,) *to fall into or upon; to chance to meet with.*
- Incipio**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (in & capio,) *to commence; to begin.*
- Incito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & cito,) *to stir up; to instigate; to encourage; to animate.*
- Inclūdo**, dēre, si, sum, tr. (in & clāudo,) *to shut in; to include; to inclose; to encircle; to encompass.*
- Inclūsus**, a, um, part. (inclūdo.)
- Inclytus**, a, um, adj. (issimus, § 26, 5,) *famous; celebrated; renowned.*
- Incōla**, æ, c. *an inhabitant*; fr.
- Incōlo**, colēre, colui, cultum,



- tr. (in & colo.) *to dwell in a place; to inhabit.*
- Incolumis, e, adj. comp. (in & columis,) *unhurt; safe; unpunished.*
- Incompertus, a, um, adj. (in & compertus,) *not found out; unknown; uncertain.*
- Inconsideratè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *inconsiderately; rashly.*
- Incredibilis, e, adj. comp. (in & credibilis,) *incredible; wonderful; hence*
- Incredibiliter, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *incredibly.*
- Incrementum, i, n. (increSCO,) *an increase.*
- Incrèpo, Ære, ui, ïtum, tr. (in & crepo,) *to make a loud noise; to reprove; to chide; to blame.*
- Incruentus, a, um, adj. (in & cruor,) *bloodless.*
- Incultè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *rudely; plainly; from*
- Incultus, a, um, part. & adj. comp. (in & colo,) *uncultivated; uninhabited; desert.*
- Incumbo, -cumbere, -cubui, -cubitum, intr. (in & cubo,) *to lean; to lie; to rest or recline upon; to apply to: gladio, to fall upon one's sword.*
- Incurtio, ònis, f. (incurro,) *a running against; an attack; an incursion; an inroad.*
- Inde, adv. *thence; from thence.*
- Index, icis, d. (indico,) *an index; a mark; a sign.*
- India, æ, f. *a country of Asia, named from the river Indus.*
- Indico, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, tr. (in & dico, Ære,) *to shew; to discover.*
- Indico, cære, xi, etum, tr. (in & dico,) *to indicate; to announce; to declare; to proclaim; to appoint; hence,*
- Indictus, a, um, part.
- Indicus, a, um, adj. *of India; Indian.*
- Indigèna, æ, c. (in & geno,) *one born in a certain place; a native.*
- Indoles, is, f. (in & oleo, to grow,) *the natural disposition; nature; inherent quality. See ingenium.*
- Induco, cære, xi, etum, tr. (in & duco,) *to lead in; to induce; to persuade; hence,*
- Inductus, a, um, part.
- Induo, -duere, -dui, -dütum, tr. *to put on; to dress; to clothe.*
- Indus, i, m. *a large river in the western part of India.*
- Industria, æ, f. (industrius,) *industry; diligence.*
- Indütus, a, um, part. (induo.)
- Inedia, æ, f. (in & edo,) *want of food; fasting; hunger.*
- Ineo, ïre, ii, ïtum, tr. & intr. irr. (in & eo,) *to go or enter into; to enter upon; to make; to form.*
- Inermis, e, adj. (in & arma,) *unarmed; defenceless.*
- Inertia, æ, f. (iners,) *want of art; laziness; sloth; idleness.*

- Infāmis, e, adj. (in & fama,) *ill spoken of; infamous; disgraceful.*
- Infans, tis, c. (in & fans,) *one who cannot speak; an infant; a child.*
- Infēri, ōrum, m. pl. *the infernal regions; Hades; Orcus; the infernal gods.*
- Inferior, us, adj. See Infērus.
- Infēro, inferre, intūli, illātum, tr. irr. (in & fero,) *to bring in or against; to bring upon; to inflict upon: bellum, to make war upon.*
- Infērus, a, um, adj. (inferior, infimus, or imus, § 26, 2,) *low; humble.*
- Infestō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to infest; to disturb; to molest; to vex; to plague; to trouble; to annoy; from*
- Infestus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (in & festus,) *not pleasant; hostile; inimical.*
- Infigo, gēre, xi, xum, tr. (in & figo,) *to fix; to fasten; to drive in.*
- Infinitus, a, um, adj. (in & finio,) *infinite; unbounded; vast; immense: infinitum argenti, an immense quantity of silver: infinita nobilitas, a vast number &c.*
- Infirmus, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, (in & firmus,) *weak; infirm.*
- Infixus, part. (infigo.)
- Inflammo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to set on fire; to inflame; to excite; to animate.*
- Inflatus, a, um, part. (inflō,) *blown upon; puffed up.*
- Infligo, gēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & fligo,) *properly, to strike one thing against another; hence, to inflict.*
- Inflo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & flo,) *to blow upon.*
- Infra, prep. *beneath; below.*
- Infrendeo, ēre, vi, intr. (in & frendeō,) *to gnash with the teeth.*
- Infringo, -fringēre, -frēgi, -fractum, tr. (in & frango,) *to break or rend in pieces; to disarrange; to make void.*
- Infundo, -fundere, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. (in & fundo,) *to pour in: infunditur, it empties; (said of rivers.)*
- Ingenium, i, n. (in & geno,) *judgment; sagacity; penetration; natural disposition; genius; talents; character.*
- Ingens, tis, adj. (ior, § 26, 6,) *great; very great; huge; (in a much higher sense than magnus.)*
- Ingenuus, a, um, adj. (ingeno,) *natural; free-born; free; noble; ingenuous.*
- Ingredior, -grēdi, -gressussum, tr. & intr. dep. (in & gradior,) *to go in; to enter; to come in; to walk; to walk upon; to go.*
- Ingressus, a, um, part.
- Ingruo, -gruere, -grui, tr. *to invade; to assail; to pour down; to fall upon suddenly.*

- Inhæreo**, -hærêre, -hæsi, -hæsum, intr. (in & hæreo,) *to cleave or stick to or in: cogitationibus, to be fixed or lost in thought.*
- Inhio**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. & intr. (in & hio,) *to gaze for; to desire.*
- Inimicus**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & amicus,) *inimical; hostile.*
- Inimicus**, i, m. subs. *an enemy.*
- Iniquè**, adv. ius, issimè, (iniquus, in & æquus, *not equal; unequally; unjustly.*
- Initium**, i, n. (ineo,) *a commencement; a beginning.*
- Initurus**, a, um, part. (ineo,) *about to enter upon or begin.*
- Injicio**, -jicere, -jeci, -jectum, tr. (in & jacio,) *to throw in or upon.*
- Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius, in & jus,) *an injury; an insult.*
- Innâto**, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. (in & nato,) *to swim or float upon.*
- Innitor**, -niti, -nitus or nixus sum, intr. dep. (in & nitor,) *to lean or depend upon; to rest upon.*
- Innocentia**, æ, f. (in & nocens,) *harmlessness; innocence.*
- Innotesco**, -notescere, -notui, intr. inc. (in & notesco,) *to become known; to be known.*
- Innoxius**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & noxius,) *harmless.*
- Innumerabilis**, e, adj. (in & numerabilis,) *innumerable.*
- Innumerus**, a, um, adj. (in & numerus,) *without number.*
- Inopia**, æ, f. (inops,) *want; scarcity.*
- Inopus**, i, m. *a fountain or river of Delos, near which Apollo and Diana were said to have been born.*
- Inprimis**, and in primis, adv. *same as imprimis.*
- Inquam**, or **Inquio**, def. *I say; § 84, 2.*
- Inquinô**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. *to pollute; to stain; to soil.*
- Inquiro**, -quirere, -quisivi, -quisitum, tr. (in & quero,) *to seek for; to inquire; to investigate.*
- Insania**, æ, f. (insânus,) *madness.*
- Insanio**, ire, ivi, itum, intr. (insânus,) *to be mad.*
- Inscribo**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr. (in & scribo,) *to write upon; to inscribe.*
- Inscriptus**, a, um, part.
- Insectum**, i, n. (insêco,) *an insect.*
- Insêquens**, tis, part. *succeeding; subsequent; following; from*
- Insêquor**, -sequi, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow after; to follow.*
- Insidens**, tis, part. *from*
- Insideo**, -sidere, -sedi, -sessum, intr. (in & sedeo,) *to sit upon.*

- Insidiæ, ærum, f. pl. (insideo,) *an ambush; ambuscade; treachery; deceit; per insidias, treacherously.*
- Insidians, tis, part. from
- Insidior, âri, âtus sum, tr. dep. (insidiæ,) *to lie in wait; to lie in ambush; to deceive.*
- Insigne, is, n. *a mark; a token; an ensign; from*
- Insignis, e, adj. comp. (in & signum,) *distinguished (by some mark;)* *eminent.*
- Insisto, -sistere, -stîti, -stîtum, intr. (in & sisto,) *to stand upon; to insist.*
- Insolabiliter, adv. (in & solor,) *inconsolably.*
- Insolens, tis, adj. (in & solens,) (ior, issîmus,) *not usual; insolent; haughty;*
- Insolenter, adv. (insolens,) (iùs, issîmè,) *haughtily; insolently.*
- Inspectans, tis, part. from
- Inspecto, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. freq. (in & specto,) *to look upon; to inspect.*
- Instatûrus, a, um, part. (insto,)
- Instituto, -stituere, -stitui, -stitûtum, tr. (in & statuo,) *to set, or put into; to appoint; to resolve; to make; to order.*
- Institûtum, i, n. *an institution; a doctrine; from*
- Institûtus, a, um, part. (instituto,)
- Insto, -stâre, stîti, intr. (in & sto,) *to stand near to; to urge; to persist; to ha-*
- ras; to pursue closely; to beg earnestly.*
- Instrumentu.ũ, i, n. (instruo,) *an instrument; utensil; implement.*
- Instruo, -struere, -struxi, -structum, tr. (in & struo,) *to put together, or in order; to arrange; to prepare; to supply with; to furnish.*
- Insûbres, um, m. pl. *a people living north of the Po, in Cisalpine Gaul.*
- Insuesco, -suescere, -suevi, -suetum, intr. inc. (in & sueco,) *to grow accustomed.*
- Insûla, æ, f. *an island.*
- Insûper, adv. (in & super,) *moreover.*
- Integer, gra, grum, adj. (in & tago, whence tango,) (rior, errîmus,) *not touched; whole; entire; unhurt; just; uncorrupted.*
- Intêgo, -tegere, -texi, -tectum, tr. (in & tego,) *to cover.*
- Integritas, âtis, f. (intêger,) *integrity; probity; honesty.*
- Intellectus, a, um, part. from
- Intelligo, -ligere, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (inter & lego,) *to choose between; hence, to understand; to perceive; to discern; to know; to learn.*
- Inter, prep. *between; among; inter se, mutually; occurrentes inter se, meeting each other.*
- Intercipio, -cipere, -cêpi, -ceptum, tr. (inter & capio,) *to seize by surprise; to inter-*

- cept; to usurp; to take away fraudulently.*
- Interdico**, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (inter & dico,) *to interpose a command; to forbid; to prohibit;*
- Interdictus**, a, um, part.
- Interdiu**, adv. (inter & diu,) *by day; in the day-time.*
- Interdum**, adv. (inter & dum,) *sometimes.*
- Interea**, adv. (inter & ea,) *in the mean time.*
- Interemptus**, a, um, part. (interimo.)
- Intereo**, ire, ii, itum, intr. irr. (inter & eo, § 83, 3,) *to perish.*
- Intērest**, imp. (intersum,) *it concerns: mea, it concerns me.*
- Interfector**, ōris, m. *a murderer; a slayer; a destroyer.*
- Interfectus**, a, um, part. *killed.*
- Interficio**, -ficere, -fēci, -fectum, tr. (inter & facio,) *to destroy; to kill; to slay.*
- Intērim**, adv. (inter & im, the old acc. of is,) *in the mean time.*
- Interīmo**, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. (inter & emo,) *to take from the midst; to kill; to put to death; to slay.*
- Interior**, us, adj. (sup. intīmus, § 26, 2,) *inner; the interior.*
- Interiūs**, adv. (intro,) *farther in the interior.*
- Interjectus**, a, um, part. *cast between: anno interjecto, a year having intervened; a year after; from*
- Interjicio**, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (inter & jacio,) *to throw between.*
- Internecio**, ōnis, f. (internēco,) *ruin; destruction: ad interneciōnem, with a general massacre.*
- Internodium**, i, n. (inter & nodus,) *the space between two knots; a joint.*
- Internus**, a, um, adj. *internal; mare internum, the Mediterranean sea.*
- Interpres**, ētis, c. *an interpreter.*
- Interregnum**, i, n. (inter & regnum,) *an interregnum; a vacancy of the throne.*
- Interrōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (inter & rogo,) *to ask.*
- Intersum**, esse, fui, intr. irr. (inter & sum,) *to be present at, between, with, or among.*
- Intervallum**, i, n. (inter & val-lus,) *an interval; a space; a distance.*
- Interveniens**, tis, part. from
- Intervenio**, venīre, vēni, ventum, intr. (inter & venio,) *to come between; to intervene.*
- Intexo**, ēre, ui, tum, tr. (in & texo,) *to intertwave.*
- Intīmus**, a, um, adj. sup. (intērus, interior, § 26, 2,) *innermost; inmost; intimate; familiar; much beloved.*
- Intra**, prep, *within:—adv. inward.*
- Intrepidus**, a, um, adj. (in & trepidus,) *fearless; intrepid.*

- Intro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (intro, & eo,) *to enter.*
- Introdūco**, -ducere, -dixi, -ductum, tr. (intro & duco,) *to lead in; to introduce.*
- Introitus**, ūs, m. (introeo,) *an entrance.*
- Intuens**, tis, part. from
- Intueor**, ēri, itus sum, tr. dep. (in & tueor,) *to look upon; to consider; to behold; to gaze at.*
- Intus**, adv. *within.*
- Inusitatus**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & usitatus,) *unaccustomed; unusual; extraordinary.*
- Inutilis**, e, adj. comp. (in & utilis,) *useless.*
- Invādo**, -vadere, -vāsi, vāsum, tr. (in & vado,) *to invade; to attack; to assail.*
- Invenio**, -venire, vēni, -ventum, tr. (in & venio,) *to come to, or upon; to find; to get; to procure; to obtain; to invent; to discover.*
- Inventus**, a, um, part.
- Investigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & vestigo,) *to trace or find out; to investigate; to discover.*
- Invicem**, adv. (in & vicis,) *mutually; in turn: se invicem occiderunt, they slew one another.*
- Invictus**, a, um, part. (in & victus,) *unconquerable; impenetrable; invulnerable.*
- Invidia**, æ, f. (invidus,) *envy; hatred.*
- Invidus**, a, um, adj. (invideo,) *enraged; hated; hateful; obnoxious: plebi, unpopular.*
- Invitatus**, a, um, part. *invited, entertained:—subs. a guest.*
- Invito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to invite.*
- Invius**, a, um, adj. (in & via,) *impassible; inaccessible; impenetrable.*
- Invoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & voco,) *to call upon; to invoke.*
- Iōnes**, um, m. pl. *Ionians; the inhabitants of Ionia.*
- Ionia**, æ, f. *Ionia; a country on the western coast of Asia Minor.*
- Ionius**, a, um, adj. *of Ionia; Ionian: mare, that part of the Mediterranean which lies between Greece and the south of Italy.*
- Iphicrātes**, is, m. *an Athenian general.*
- Iphigenia**, æ, f. *the daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, and priestess of Diana.*
- Ipsē**, a, um, pro. § 32, *he himself; she herself; itself; or simply he; she; it: et ipse, he also; before a verb of the first or second person, I; thou: ego ipse, I myself: tu ipse, thou thyself, &c.*
- Ira**, æ, f. *anger; rage.*
- Irascor**, irasci, intr. dep. *to be angry.*
- Irātus**, a, um, adj. *angry.*
- Ire**. See **Eo**.

- Irreparabilis**, e, adj. comp. (in & reparabilis,) *irreparable; irrecoverable.*
- Irratio**, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (in & rete,) *to enclose in a net; to entangle; to ensnare.*
- Irridens**, tis, part. from
- Irrideo**, dēre, si, sum, tr. (in & rideo,) *to laugh at; to deride.*
- Irrigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & rigo,) *to water; to bedew; to moisten.*
- Irrito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (hirrio, *to snarl like a dog;*) *to irritate; to provoke; to incite.*
- Irruens**, tis, part. from
- Irruo**, uēre, ui, (in & ruo,) intr. *to rush in, into, or upon; to rush; to attack.*
- Is**, ea, id. pro. § 31, *this; he; she; it*: in eo esse, i. e. in eo statu, *to be in that state; to be upon the point.*
- Issus**, i, f. *a maritime city of Cilicia.*
- Issicus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to Issus.*
- Isocrātes**, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian orator.*
- Iste**, a, ud, pro. § 31, *tha; that person or thing; he; she, it.* (*The demonstrative of the second person, and used to indicate a thing near, relating to, or spoken of, by the person addressed.* § 28. Obs. 3, 3d.)
- Ister**, tri, m. *the name of the Danube, after it enters Illyricum.*
- Isthmicus**, a, um, adj. *Isthmian; belonging to the Isthmus of Corinth: ludi, games celebrated at that place.*
- Isthmus**, i, m. *an isthmus.*
- Ita**, adv. (is,) *so; in such a manner; even so; thus.*
- Italia**, æ, f. *Italy.*
- Itālus**, a, um, adj. *Italian.*
- Itāli**, subs. *the Italians.*
- Italicus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Italy; Italian.*
- Itaque**, adv. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*
- Iter**, itinēris, n. (eo,) *a journey; a road; a march.*
- Iterum**, adv. (iter,) *again; once more; a second time.*
- Ithāca**, æ, f. *a rocky island in the Ionian sea, with a city of the same name.*
- Itidem**, adv. (ita & idem,) *in like manner; likewise; also.*
- Itūrus**, a, um, part. (eo.)
- Ivi**. See Eo.

## J.

- Jacens**, tis, part. from
- Jaceo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to lie; to be situated.*
- Jacio**, jacēre, jēci, jactum, tr. *to throw; to cast; to fling; to hurl.*
- Jacto**, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. (jacio,) *to throw often; to toss; to agitate.*
- Jactus**, a, um, part. (jacio,) *cast; thrown.*
- Jacūlor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep.

- (*jaculum*, from *jacio*.) *to hurl, to dart; to shoot.*
- Jam**, adv. (a stronger term than *nunc*.) *now; already; presently; even: jam nunc, even now: jam tum, even then: jam inde, ever since: jam primum, in the first place.*
- Jamdūdum**, adv. (*jam & dūdum, lately*;) *long ago.*
- Janicūlum**, i, n. *one of the seven hills of Rome.*
- Jason**, ōnis, m. *the son of Æson, king of Thessaly, and leader of the Argonauts; also, an inhabitant of Lycia.*
- Jejūnus**, a, um, adj. comp. *fasting; hungry.*
- Jovis.** See **Jupiter**.
- Juba**, æ, f. *the mane.*
- Jubeo**, jubēre, jussi, jussum, tr. *to command; to bid; to order; to direct.*
- Jucundus**, a, um, adj. comp. (*jocus*;) *agreeable; delightful; pleasant; sweet.*
- Judæa**, æ, f. *Judea.*
- Judæus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Judea:—subs. a Jew.*
- Judex**, icis, c. (*judico*;) *a judge.*
- Judicium**, i, n. (*judex*;) *a judgment; decision.*
- Judico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*jus & dico*;) *to judge; to deem; to determine; to decide.*
- Jugērum**, i, n. § 18, 7, (*the quantity ploughed by a yoke of oxen in one day*;) *an acre of land.*
- Jugum**, i, n. (*jungo*;) *a yoke; a ridge or chain of mountains; in war, an instrument consisting of two spears placed erect, and a third laid transversely upon them.*
- Jugurtha**, æ, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Julius**, i, m. *a name of Cæsar, who belonged to the gens Julia.*
- Junctus**, a, um, part. (*jungo*.)
- Junior**, adj. (comparative from *juvĕnis*;) *younger; § 26, 6.*
- Junius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman tribe which included the family of Brutus.*
- Jungo**, jungĕre, junxi, junctum, tr. *to unite; to connect; to join: currui, to put in; to harness to.*
- Juno**, ōnis, f. *the daughter of Saturn and wife of Jupiter.*
- Jupiter**, Jovis, m. § 15, 12, *the son of Saturn and king of the gods.*
- Jurgiōsus**, a, um, adj. (*jurgium*;) *quarrelsome; brawling.*
- Juro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to swear; from*
- Jus**, juris, n. *right; justice; natural law: jus civitatis, the freedom of the city; citizenship: jure, with reason; rightly; deservedly.*



Jussi. See Jubeo.

Jussus, a, um, part. (jubeo.)

Jussu, abl. m. (jubeo,) *a command.*

Justitia, æ, f. *justice*; from

Justus, a, um, adj. comp. (jus,) *just; right; full; regular; ordinary; exact.*

Juvenca, æ, f. (f. of juvencus, i. e. juvenicus, fr. juvenis,) *a cow; a heifer.*

Juvenius, i, m. *a Roman general, conquered by Andronicus.*

Juvenis, adj. junior, § 26, 6,) (fr. juvo,) *young; youthful.*

Juvenis, is, c. *a young man or woman; a youth*; hence,

Juventus, ūtis, f. *youth.*

Juvo, juvāre, juvi, jutum, tr. *to help; to assist.*

Juxta, prep. (jungo,) *near; hard by*:—adv. *alike; even; equally.*

## L.

L., *an abbreviation of Lucius.*

Labor, & Labos, ōris, m. *labor; toil.*

Labor, labi, lapsus, intr. dep. *to fall; to glide; to glide away; to flow on.*

Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (labor,) *laborious.*

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to work or labor; to suffer with; to be distressed.*

Labyrinthus, i, m. *a labyrinth.*

Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*

Lacedæmon, ōnis, f. *Lacedæmon, or Sparta, the capitol of Laconia.*

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj. *belonging to Lacedæmon; Lacedæmonian; Spartan.*

Lacerātus, a, um, part. from Lacēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (lacer, *mangled*;) *to tear in pieces.*

Lacessitus, a, um, part. from Lacesso, ĕre, ĭvi, ĭtum, tr. (lacio,) *to provoke; to stir up; to disturb; to trouble.*

Lacrȳma, æ, f. *a tear.*

Lacus, ūs, m. *a lake.*

Laconicus, a, um, adj. *Laconic; Spartan; Lacedæmonian.*

Lædo, lædere, læsi, læsum, tr. *to injure; to hurt.*

Lætātus, a, um, part. lætor.)

Lætitia, æ, f. (lætus,) *joy.*

Lætor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to rejoice; to be glad; to be delighted with.*

Lætus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *glad; joyful; full of joy; fortunate; prosperous; fruitful; abundant.*

Lævinus, i, m. *the name of a Roman family; (P. Valerius,) a Roman consul.*

Lævor, ōris, m. (lævis or levvis,) *smoothness.*

Lagus, i, m. *a Macedonian, who adopted as his son that Ptolemy who afterwards became king of Egypt.*

Lana, æ, f. *wool.*

Lanātus, a, um, adj. *bearing wool; woolly.*

- Laniātus**, a, um, part. from  
**Lanio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to  
*tear in pieces.*  
**Lapididīna**, æ, f. (lapis & cæ-  
do,) *a quarry.*  
**Lapideus**, a, um, adj. *stony;*  
from  
**Lapis**, īdis, m. *a stone.*  
**Lapsus**, a, um, part. (labor.)  
**Laqueus**, i, m. *a noose; a*  
*snare.*  
**Largitio**, ōnis, f. (largior, from  
largus,) *a present.*  
**Latè**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *wide-*  
*ly; extensively; from latus.*  
**Latebra**, æ, f. (lateo,) *a lurk-*  
*ing-place; a hiding-place;*  
*a retreat.*  
**Latens**, tis, part. from  
**Lateo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to be hid-*  
*den; to be concealed; to be*  
*unknown, to be unknown to.*  
**Later**, ēris, m. *a brick.*  
**Laterculus**, i, m. dim. (later,)  
*a little brick; a brick.*  
**Latīnus**, i, m. *an ancient king*  
*of the Laurentes, a people*  
*of Italy.*  
**Latīnus**, a, um, adj. *Latin; of*  
*Latium: Latīni, subs. the*  
*Latins.*  
**Latitūdo**, īnis, f, latus, *breadth.*  
**Latium**, i, n. *Latium.*  
**Latmus**, i, m. *a mountain in*  
*Caria, near the borders of*  
*Ionia.*  
**Latōna**, æ, f. *the daughter of*  
*the giant Cæus, and mo-*  
*ther of Apollo and Diana.*  
**Latro** āre, āvi, ātum, intr &  
tr. *to bark; to bark at.*
- Latro**, ōnis, m. properly, *a*  
*mercenary soldier; com-*  
*monly, a robber.*  
**Latrocinium**, i, n. (latrocin-  
or,) *robbery; piracy.*  
**Latūrus**, a, um, part. (fero.)  
**Latus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-  
mus,) *broad; wide.*  
**Latus**, ēris, n. *a side.*  
**Laudātus**, a, um, part. from  
**Laudo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to  
*praise; to extol; to commend.*  
**Laurentia**, æ, f. *See Acca.*  
**Laus**, dis, f. *praise; glory; hon-*  
*or; fame; repute; estima-*  
*tion; value.*  
**Lautè**, adv. iūs, issimè, (lau-  
tus, fr. lavo,) *sumptuously;*  
*magnificently.*  
**Lavinia**, æ, f. *the daughter of*  
*Latīnus, and the second*  
*wife of Ænēas.*  
**Lavinium**, i, n. *a city in Italy,*  
*built by Ænēas.*  
**Lavo**, lavāre, & lavēre, lavi  
lotum, lautum, & lavātum,  
tr. *to wash; to bathe.*  
**Leæna**, æ, f. *a lioness.*  
**Leander**, & **Leandrus**, dri, m  
*a youth of Abydos, distin-*  
*guished for his attachment*  
*to Hero.*  
**Lebes**, ētis, m. *a kettle; a cal-*  
*dron.*  
**Lectus**, a, um, part. (lego,)  
*read; chosen.*  
**Leda**, æ, f. *the wife of Tynda-*  
*rus, king of Sparta, and the*  
*mother of Helēna.*  
**Legatio**, ōnis, f. (lego, āre,)  
*an embassy.*

- Legātus, i, m. (lego, āre,) *a deputy; a lieutenant; an ambassador.*
- Legio, ōnis, f. (lego, ěre,) *a legion; ten cohorts of soldiers.*
- Legislātor, ōris, m. (lex & fero,) *a legislator; a law giver.*
- Lego, legĕre, legi, lectum, tr. *to gather; to collect; to choose; to read.*
- Lemānus, i, m. *the name of a lake in Gaul, bordering upon the country of the Helvetii, now the lake of Geneva.*
- Leo, ōnis, m. *a lion.*
- Leonidas, æ, m. *a brave king of Sparta, who fell in the battle of Thermopylæ.*
- Leontinus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Leontini, a city and a people of the same name, on the eastern coast of Sicily.*
- Lepidus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious family of the Æmilian clan.*
- Lepus, ōris, m. *a hare.*
- Letālis, e, adj. *fatal; deadly; from*
- Letum, and lethum, i, n. *death.*
- Levis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *light; trivial; inconsiderable; smooth; hence,*
- Levitas, ātis, f. *lightness.*
- Levo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (levis,) *to make light; to ease; to relieve; to lighten; to alleviate.*
- Lex, gis, f. (lego,) *statute or written law; a law; a condition. Legem ferre, or rogāre, to propose a law. See jus.*
- Libens, us, part. (libet,) *willing.*
- Libenter, adv. (iūs, issimè, fr. libens,) *willingly.*
- Libet, or Lubet, libuit, imp. *it pleases.*
- Liber, libĕra, libĕrum, adj. *free; (liberior, liberrimus.)*
- Liber, libri, m. *the inner bark of a tree; a writing on bark; a leaf; a book.*
- Liberaliter, adv. (liberalis,) *liberally; kindly.*
- Liberātus, a, um, part. (libĕro,) *liberated; set at liberty.*
- Libĕr, adv. iūs, rīmè, (liber,) *freely; without restraint.*
- Libĕri, ōrum, m. pl. (liber,) *persons free born; children.*
- Libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to free; to liberate; to deliver.*
- Libertas, ātis, f. (liber,) *liberty.*
- Libya, æ, f. *properly Libya, a kingdom of Africa, lying west of Egypt; sometimes it comprehends the whole of Africa.*
- Licinius, i, m. *a name common among the Romans.*
- Licet, uit, itum est, imp. § 85, 4. *it is lawful; it is permitted: tibi, you may: one may.*
- Licet, conj. *although.*
- Lienōsus, a, um, adj. (lien, the spleen,) *splenetic.*
- Ligneus, a, um, adj. *wooden.*
- Lignum, i, n. *wood; a log of wood; timber: ligna, pieces of wood; sticks.*
- Ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bind.*

- Liguris**, æ, f. *Liguria*, a country in the west of Italy.
- Ligus**, ūris, m. a *Ligurian*.
- Ligusticus**, a, um, adj. *Ligurian*: mare, the gulf of Genoa.
- Lilybæum**, i, n. a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.
- Limpidus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (lymp̄ha or limpa,) transparent; limpid; clear.
- Limus**, i, m. mud; clay.
- Lingua**, æ, f. (lingo,) the tongue; a language.
- Linum**, i, n. flax; linen.
- Liquidus**, a, um, adj. (liqueo, to melt;) (ior, issimus,) liquid; clear; pure; limpid.
- Lis**, litis, f. a strife; a contention; a controversy.
- Littera**, or **Lit̄era**, æ, f. (lino,) a letter of the alphabet: (pl.) letters; literature; learning; a letter; an epistle; hence,
- Litterarius**, a, um, adj. belonging to letters; literary.
- Littus**, or **Litus**, ōris, n. the shore.
- Loco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to place, set, dispose, or arrange; to give or dispose of in marriage; from
- Locus**, i, m. in sing.; loci & loca, m. & n. in pl. a place.
- Locusta**, æ, f. a locust.
- Longē**, adv. (iūs, issimē,) (longus,) far; far off.
- Longinquus**, a, um, adj. (comp. ior,) far; distant; long; foreign.
- Longitūdo**, īnis, f. length; from
- Longus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) long; applied both to time and space; lasting.
- Locūtus**, a, um, part. (loquor,) having spoken.
- Locutūrus**, a, um, part. about to speak; from
- Loquor**, loqui, locūtus sum, intr. dep. to speak; to converse.
- Lorica**, æ, f. a coat of mail; corselet; breast-plate; cuirass; (anciently made of thongs;) from
- Lorum**, i, n. a thong.
- Lubens**, tis, part. (lubet.)
- Lubenter**, adv. (iūs, issimē.) See **Libenter**.
- Lubet**. See **Libet**.
- Lubīdo**, or **Libīdo**, īnis, f. lust; desire.
- Lubricus**, a, um, adj. (labor,) to slip; slippery.
- Luceo**, lucēre, luxi, intr. to shine.
- Lucius**, i, m. a Roman prænomen.
- Lucretia**, æ, f. a Roman matron, the wife of **Collatinus**.
- Lucretius**, i, m. the father of **Lucretia**.
- Luctus**, ūs, m. (lugeo,) mourning; sorrow.
- Lucullus**, i, m. a Roman celebrated for his luxury, his patronage of learned men, and his military talents.

Lucus, i, m. *a wood, consecrated to some deity; a grove.*

Ludo, ludēre, lusi, lusum, tr. *to play; to be in sport; to deceive; from*

Ludus, i, m. *a game; a play; a place of exercise; a school; gladiatorius, a school for gladiators.*

Lugeo, lugēre, luxi, intr. *to mourn: to lament.*

Lumen, inis, n. (luceo,) *light; an eye.*

Luna, æ, f. *the moon.*

Lupa, æ, f. *a she-wolf.*

Lupus, i, m. *a wolf.*

Luscinia, æ, f. *a nightingale.*

Lusitania, æ, f. *a part of Hispania, now Portugal.*

Lustro, are, avi, atum, tr. *to purify; to appease; to expiate: exercitum, to review; to muster; from*

Lustrum, i, n. (luo or lavo,) *purification; a sacrifice of purification offered at the conclusion of the census every five years; a period of five years; a place for bathing; hence the place where swine swallow; a den or lair of wild beasts.*

Lusus, us, m. (ludo,) *a game; a play; per lusum, in sport; sportively.*

Lutatius, i, m. *the name of a Roman tribe: C. Lutatius Catulus, a Roman consul in the Punic war.*

Lutetia, æ, f. *a city of Gaul, now Paris.*

Lutum, i, n. (luo,) *clay.*

Lux, lucis, f. *light.*

Luxuria, æ, f. (luxus, fr. luo,) *that which dissolves or loosens the energies of body and mind; hence luxury; excess; voluptuousness.*

Lycius, a, um, adj. *Lycian; of Lycia, a country of Asia Minor.*

Lycomēdes, is, m. *a king of Scyros.*

Lycurgus, i, m. *the Spartan law giver.*

Lydia, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor.*

Lysander, dri, m. *a celebrated Lacedæmonian general.*

Lysimachus, i, m. *one of Alexander's generals, who was afterwards king of a part of Thrace.*

## M.

M., *an abbreviation of Marcus.*

Macēdo, ōnis, m. *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, æ, f. *a country of Europe, lying west of Thrace, and north of Thessaly and Epīrus.*

Macedonicus, a, um, adj. *of Macedonia, Macedonian: also, an agnōmen, or surname of Q. Metellus.*

Macies, ei, f. (maceo,) *lean-ness; decay.*

Macrobii, ōrum m. pl. *(a Greek word signifying long-lived;) a name given to certain tribes of Ethiopians,*

*who were distinguished for their longevity.*

**Mactātus**, a, um, part. from **Mactō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (magis aucto, from augeo,) *to increase with honors; to enrich; to honor with sacrifices; hence, to sacrifice; to slay.*

**Macūla**, æ, f. *a spot; a stain.*

**Madeo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to be moist; to be wet.*

**Mænādes**, um, f. pl. *priestesses of Bacchus; bacchantes; bacchanals.*

**Mæōtis**, īdis, adj. *Mæotian: palus Mæōtis, a lake or gulf, lying north of the Euxine, now called the sea of Azoph.*

**Magis**, adv. (sup. maximè, § 89, III.) *more; rather; better.*

**Magister**, tri, m. (magis,) *a teacher; a master: magister equitum, the commander of the cavalry, and the dictator's lieutenant; hence* **Magistrātus**, ūs, m. *a magistracy; a civil office; a magistrate.*

**Magnesia**, æ, f. *a town of Ionia.*

**Magnifice**, adv. (entiùs, entissimè,) (magnificus,) *magnificently; splendidly.*

**Magnificentia**, æ, f. (id.) *magnificence; splendor; grandeur; from*

**Magnificus**, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus,) (magnus

and facio,) *magnificent; splendid.*

**Magnitūdo**, inis, f. (magnus,) *greatness; magnitude; size; (applied chiefly to material objects.)*

**Magnopère**, adv. *sometimes* **magno opere**. (magnus & opus,) *greatly; very; earnestly.*

**Magnus**, a, um, adj. (major, maximus, § 26,) *(the general term applied to greatness of every kind;) great; large.*

**Major**, comp. (magnus,) *greater: the elder; hence,*

**Majōres**, um, m. pl. *forefathers; ancestors.*

**Malè**, adv. (pejùs, pessimè,) (malus,) *badly; ill; hurtfully.*

**Maledico**, -dicōre, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (malè & dico,) *to revile; to rail at; to abuse; to reproach.*

**Maledicus**, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus, § 26, 3,) *reviling; railing; scurrilous; abusive.*

**Maleficus**, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus,) § 26, 3,) (malè & facio,) *wicked; hurtful; mischievous; injurious:—subs. an evil doer.*

**Malo**, malle, malui, tr. irr. (magis & volo,) § 83, 6, *to prefer; to be more willing; to wish.*

**Malum**, i, n. *an apple.*

**Malum**, i, n. (malus,) *evil;*

*misfortune; calamity; sufferings; evil deeds.*

**Malus**, a, um, adj. (pejor, pessimus, § 26,) *bad; wicked: mali, bad men.*

**Mancinus**, i, m. *a Roman consul who made a disgraceful peace with the Numantians.*

**Mando**, mandēre, mandi, mansum, tr. *to chew; to eat.*

**Mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (manui & do,) *to give into one's hand; hence to command; to intrust; to commit; to bid; to enjoin: mandāre marmoribus, to engrave upon marble.*

**Mane**, ind. n. *the morning; adv. early in the morning.*

**Maneo**, ēre, si, sum, intr. *to remain; to continue.*

**Manes**, ium, m. pl. *the manes; ghosts or shades of the dead.*

**Manlius**, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*

**Mano**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to flow.*

**Mansuefacio**, -facēre, -fēci, -factum, tr. (mansues & facio,) *to tame; to make tame.*

**Mansuefio**, -fiēri, factus sum, irr. § 83. Obs. 3, *to be made tame.*

**Mansuefactus**, a, um, part.

**Mantinēa**, æ, f. *a city of Arcadia.*

**Manubiæ**, ārum, f. pl. (manus,) *booty; spoils; plunder.*

**Manumissus**, a, um, part. fr.

**Manumitto**, -mittēre, -inisi,

-missum, tr. (manus & mitto,) *to set free; at liberty. to free; to manumit.*

**Manus**, ūs, f. *a hand; the trunk of an elephant; a band or body of soldiers.*

**Mapāle**, is, n. *a hut or cottage of the Numidians.*

**Marcellus**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family which produced many illustrious men.*

**Marcus**, i, m. *a Roman name and cognōmen or surname.*

**Marcus**, i, m. *a Roman prænōmen.*

**Mare**, is, n. *the sea; (a general term: æquor, a level surface: pontus, the sea, so called from Pontus, an ancient god of the sea: pelāgus, the deep sea.)*

**Margarita**, æ, f. *a pearl.*

**Mariandyni**, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Bithynia.*

**Marinus**, a, um, adj. (mare,) *marine; pertaining to the sea: aqua marina, seawater.*

**Maritimus**, a, um, adj. (id.) *maritime; on the sea-coast: copiæ, naval forces.*

**Maritus**, i, m. (mas,) *a husband.*

**Marius**, i, m. (C.) *a distinguished Roman general, who was seven times elected consul.*

**Marmor**, ōris, n. *marble.*

**Mars**, tis, m. *the son of Jupiter and Juno, and god of war.*

**Marsi**, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Latium, upon the borders of lake Ticinus.*

**Marsyas**, æ, m. *a celebrated Phrygian musician: also, a brother of Antigonus, the king of Macedonia.*

**Massa**, æ, f. *a mass; a lump.*

**Massicus**, a, um, adj. *Massic, of Massicus, a mountain in Campania, famous for its wine: vinum, Massic wine.*

**Massilia**, æ, f. *a maritime town of Gallia Narbonensis, now Marseilles.*

**Mater**, tris, f. *a mother; a matron; hence,*

**Materia**, æ, f. *a material; matter; stuff; timber.*

**Matrimonium**, i, n. (id.) *matrimony; marriage.*

**Matrōna**, æ, f. *a river of Gaul,*

**Matrōna**, æ, f. *a matron,*

**Maturesco**, maturescēre, maturui, intr. inc. *to ripen; to grow ripe; from*

**Matūrus**, a, um, adj. (ior, rīmus or issīmus,) *ripe; mature; perfect.*

**Mauritania**, æ, f. *a country in the western part of Africa, extending from Numidia to the Atlantic ocean.*

**Mausōlus**, i, m. *a king of Caria.*

**Maxilla**, æ, f. *a jaw; a jawbone.*

**Maximè**, adv. (sup. of magis,) *most of all; especially; greatly.*

**Maxīmus**, i, m. *a Roman surname: Qu. Fabius Maxīmus, a distinguished Roman general.*

**Maximus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; eldest: maximus natus, oldest. See Natu.*

**Mecum**, (me & cum,) *with me.*

**Medeor**, ēri, intr. dep. *to cure; to heal.*

**Medicīna**, æ, f. (medīcus,) *medicine.*

**Medīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (id.) *to heal; to administer medicine; to medicate; to prepare medically; to embalm.*

**Medīcus**, i, m. *a physician.*

**Meditātus**, a, um, part. *designed; practised; from*

**Meditor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to meditate; to reflect; to practise.*

**Mediomātrīci**, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Belgic Gaul.*

**Medius**, a, um, adj. *middle; the midst: medium, the middle.*

**Medūsa**, æ, f. *one of the three Gorgons.*

**Megāra**, æ, f. *the capital of Megaris.*

**Megarenses**, ium, m. pl. *Megarensians; the inhabitants of Megara.*

**Megāris**, idis, f. *a small country of Greece.*

**Megasthēnes**, is, m. *a Greek historian, whose works have been lost.*



**Mehercūle**, adv. *by Hercules; truly; certainly.*

**Mel**, lis, n. *honey.*

**Meleāgrus** & -āger, gri, m. *a king of Calydonia.*

**Melior**, us, adj. (comp. of bonus, § 26,) *better.*

**Meliūs**, adv. (comp. of benē, § 89, III,) *better.*

**Membrāna**, æ, f. *a thin skin; a membrane; parchment.*

**Membrum**, i, n. *a limb; a member.*

**Memīni**, def. pret. § 84, 2, *I remember; I relate.*

**Memor**, ōris, adj. *mindful.*

**Memorābilis**, e, adj. comp. (memor,) *memorable; remarkable; worthy of being mentioned.*

**Memoria**, æ, f. (id.) *memory.*

**Memōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to remember; to call to one's memory; to say; to mention.*

**Memphis**, is, f. *a large city of Egypt.*

**Mendacium**, i, n. *a falsehood; from*

**Mendax**, ācis, adj. (mentior,) *false; lying.*

**Menelāus**, i, m. *a king of Sparta, the son of Atreus, and husband of Helen.*

**Menenius**, i, m. (Agrippa,) *a Roman, distinguished for his success in reconciling the plebeians to the patricians.*

**Mens**, tis, f. *the mind; the understanding; (the rea-*

*soning faculty as distinguished from animus, the seat of feelings and passions.) Animo et mente, with the whole soul.*

**Mensis**, is, m. *a month.*

**Mentio**, ōnis, f. (memīni,) *a mention or a speaking of.*

**Mentior**, īri, ītus sum, tr. dep. *to lie; to assert falsely; to feign; to deceive.*

**Mercātor**, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a merchant; a trader.*

**Mercatūra**, æ, f. (id.) *merchandise; trade.*

**Mercātus**, ūs, m. (id.) *a market; a mart; a fair; an emporium; a sale.*

**Mercēs**, ēdis, f. (mereo,) *wages; a reward; a price.*

**Mercurius**, i, m. *Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia. He was the messenger of the gods.*

**Mereo**, ēre, ui, ītum, intr. & tr. *to deserve; to gain; to acquire.*

**Mereor**, ēri, ītus sum, intr. & tr. dep. *to deserve; to earn.*

**Mergo**, mergēre, mersi, mer-sum, tr. *to sink; to dip in, or under.*

**Meridiānus**, a, um, adj. *southern; south; at noon-day; from*

**Meridies**, iēi, m. (medius & dies,) *noon; mid-day; south.*

**Meritō**, adv. *with reason; with good reason; deservedly.*

**Meritum**, i, n. (mereo,) *merit, desert.*

**Mersi.** See *Mergo*.

**Mersus**, a, um, part. (*mergo*.)

**Merula**, æ, f. a *blackbird*.

**Merx**, cis, f. *merchandise*.

**Messis**, is, f. (*meto*.) the *harvest*; a *reaping*.

**Meta**, æ, f. (*meto*,-are,) a *pillar in the form of a cone*; a *goal*; a *limit*.

**Metagonium**, i, n. a *promontory in the northern part of Africa*.

**Metallum**, i, n. *metal*; a *mine*.

**Metanira**, æ, f. the *wife of Celeus, king of Eleusis*.

**Metellus**, i, m. the *name of an illustrious family at Rome*.

**Metior**, *metiri*, *mensus* sum, tr. dep. to *measure*.

**Metius**, i, m. (*Suffetius*.) an *Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius*.

**Meto**, *metere*, *messui*, *messum*, tr. to *reap*; to *mow*.

**Metuo**, *metuere*, *metui*, tr. & intr. to *fear*; from

**Metus**, ūs, m. *fear*.

**Meus**, a, um, pro. § 30; (*ego*.) *my*; *mine*.

**Micipsa**, æ, m. a *king of Numidia*.

**Mico**, āre, ui, intr. to *move quickly or with a quivering, tremulous motion, as the tongue of a serpent*; to *glance*; to *shine*; to *glitter*. See *dimico*.

**Midas**, æ, m. a *king of Phrygia, distinguished for his wealth*.

**Migro**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. to *remove*; to *migrate*; to *wander*.

**Mihi**. See *Ego*.

**Miles**, ītis, c. (*mille*, properly, one of a thousand;) a *soldier*; the *soldiery*.

**Milētus**, i, f. the *capital of Ionia, near the borders of Caria*.

**Militia**, æ, f. (*miles*.) *war*; *military service*.

**Milito**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (*id.*) to *serve in war*.

**Mille**, n. ind. (*in sing.*) a *thousand*: *millia*, um, pl.—*mille*, adj. ind. § 24, 5.

**Milliarium**, i, n. (*mille sc. passuum*, App. VI. 5,) a *milestone*; a *mile*, or 5000 feet: *ad quintum milliarium urbis*, to the *fifth milestone of the city*, i. e. *within five miles of the city*.

**Miltiades**, is, m. a *celebrated Athenian general, who conquered the Persians*.

**Milvius**, i, m. a *kite*.

**Minæ**, ārum, f. pl. (*mineo*, to *hang over*;) *projecting points*; *battlements*; commonly, *threats*.

**Minātus**, a, um, part. (*minor*.)

**Minerva**, æ, f. the *daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of war and wisdom*.

**Minimè**, adv. (*sup. of parum*.) *least*; *at least*; *not at all*.

**Minimus**, a, um, adj. (*sup. of parvus*, § 26,) the *least*; the *smallest*.

**Ministerium**, i, n. (minister,) *service; labor.*

**Minium**, i, n. *red lead; vermilion.*

**Minor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. & intr. *to project; to reach upwards; to threaten; to menace.*

**Minor**, ōris, adj. (comp. of parvus, § 26,) *less; smaller; weaker.*

**Minos**, ōis, *a son of Europa, and king of Crete.*

**Minuo**, minuēre, minui, minūtum, tr. (minus,) *to diminish.*

**Minus**, adv. (minor,) (comp. of parum,) *less: quò minus, or quominus, that—not.*

**Miraculum**, i, n. (miror,) *a miracle; a wonder.*

**Mirabilis**, e, adj. (id.) *wonderful; astonishing.*

**Mirātus**, a, um, part. (miror,) *wondering at.*

**Mirè**, adv. (mirus,) *wonderfully; remarkably.*

**Miror**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to wonder at; to admire; from*

**Mirus**, a, um, adj. *wonderful; surprising.*

**Misceo**, miscēre, miscui, mixtum or mixtum, tr. *to mingle; to mix.*

**Miser**, ēra, ērum, adj. (erior, errimus,) *miserable; unhappy; wretched; sad.*

**Miserātus**, a, um, part. (misēror.)

**Misereor**, miserēri, miseritus,

*or misertus sum, tr. dep. (miser,) to have compassion, to pity.*

**Misēret**, miseruit, miseritum est, imp. (misereor, fr. miser,) *it pitieth: me misēret, I pity.*

**Misericordia**, æ, f. (miserīcors from misereor & cor,) *pity; compassion.*

**Misēror**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (miser,) *to pity.*

**Misi**. See Mitto.

**Mistus & mixtus**, a, um, part. (misceo.)

**Mithridātes**, is, m. *a celebrated king of Pontus.*

**Mithridaticus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Mithridates; Mithridatic.*

**Mitis**, e, adj. § 21, II., (ior issimus,) *mild; meek; kind; humane.*

**Mitto**, mittēre, misi, missum, tr. *to send; to throw; to bring forth; to produce: to afford: mittēre se in aquam, to plunge into the water.*

**Mixtus**. See Mitto.

**Modicus**, a, um, adj. (modus,) *moderate; of moderate size; small.*

**Modius**, i, m. *a measure; a half bushel.* App. VI. 4.

**Modò**, adv. *now; only; but: modò—modò, sometimes—sometimes; conj. (for si modò or dummodò,) provided that; if only.*

**Modus**, i, m. *a measure;*

- (App. VI. 4,) *a manner; a way; degree; limit; moderation.*
- Mænia**, um, n. pl. (munio,) *the walls of a city, furnished with towers and battlements for defence.*
- Mænus**, i, m. *the Maine, a river of Germany, and a branch of the Rhine.*
- Mærens**, tis, part. from
- Mæreo**, mærẽre, intr. *to be sad; to mourn.*
- Mæris**, is, m. *a lake in Egypt.*
- Moles**, is, f. *a mass; a bulk; a burden; a weight; a pile.*
- Molestus**, a, um, adj. (moles,) (ior, issimus,) *irksome; severe; troublesome; oppressive; unwelcome.*
- Mollio**, ire, ivi, itum, tr. *to soften; to moderate; from*
- Mollis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *soft; tender.*
- Molossi**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Molossians, a people of Epīrus.*
- Momordi**. See **Mordeo**.
- Monens**, tis, part. from
- Moneo**, ēre, ui, itum, tr. *to advise; to remind; to warn; to admonish: hence,*
- Monimentum** or -umentum, i, n. (moneo,) *a monument; a memorial; a record; and*
- Monitor**, ōris, m. *a monitor.*
- Mons**, tis, m. *a mountain; a mount.*
- Monstro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (moneo,) *to show; point out.*
- Mora**, æ, f. *delay.*
- Morbus**, i, m. *a disease.*
- Mordax**, ācis, adj. (comp.) *biting; sharp; snappish; from*
- Mordeo**, mordēre, momordi, morsum, tr. *to bite.*
- Mores**. See **Mos**.
- Moriens**, tis, part. from
- Morior**, mori & morīri, mortuus sum, intr. dep. § 82; *to die.*
- Moror**, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to delay; to tarry; to stay; to remain: nihil moror; I care not for; I value not.*
- Morōsus**, a, um, adj. comp. (mos,) *morose; peevish; fretful.*
- Mors**, tis, f. *death.*
- Morsus**, ūs, m. (mordeo,) *bite; biting.*
- Mortalis**, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal,*
- Mortuus**, a, um, part. (morior,) *dead.*
- Mos**, moris, m. *a manner; a way; a custom: more, after the manner of; like: mores, conduct; deportment; manners; customs.*
- Mossyni**, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Asia Minor, near the Euxine.*
- Motus**, ūs, m. (moveo,) *motion: terræ motus, an earthquake.*
- Motus**, a, um, part. from
- Moveo**, movēre, movi, motum, tr. *to move; to stir; to excite.*
- Mox**, adv. *soon; soon after; by and by.*
- Mucius**, i. m. (Scævōla,) *a Roman, celebrated for his fortitudo.*

- Muliebris**, e, adj. *womanly; female; from*  
**Mulier**, ēris, f. *a woman.*  
**Multitudo**, īnis, f. (multus,) *a multitude.*  
**Multo**, or -cto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (multa, or mulcta, fr. mulgeo,) *to punish by deprivation; to fine; to impose a fine; to sentence to pay a fine.*  
**Multò**, & **Multum**, adv. *much: multò, by far.*  
**Multus**, a, um, adj. *much; many.*  
**Munimius**, i, m. *a Roman general.*  
**Mundus**, i, m. (mundus, neat, orderly,) *the world; the universe.*  
**Muniendus**, a, um, part. from  
**Munio**, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to build a wall or fortress; to fortify: viam, to open or prepare a road.*  
**Munus**, ēris, n. *an office; service; duty; a gift; a present; a favor; a reward for service; (distinguished from donum, a free gift.)*  
**Murālis**, e, adj. *pertaining to a wall: corōna, the mural crown, given to him who first mounted the wall of a besieged town; from*  
**Murus**, i, m. *a wall, a wall of a town, garden, or other enclosed place.*  
**Mus**, muris, m. *a mouse.*  
**Musa**, æ, f. *a muse; a song.*  
**Musca**, æ, f. *a fly.*
- Muscūlus**, i, m. dim. (mus,) *a little mouse.*  
**Musice**, es, & **Musica**, æ, f. (musa,) *music; the art of music; hence,*  
**Musicus**, a, um, adj. *musical.*  
**Muto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (moveo,) *to change; to transform.*  
**Mygdonia**, æ, f. *a small country of Phrygia.*  
**Myrmecides**, is, m. *an ingenious artist of Milētus.*  
**Myndius**, i, m. *a Myndian; an inhabitant of Myndus.*  
**Myndus**, i, f. *a city in Caria, near Halicarnassus.*  
**Mysia**, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor, having the Propontis on the north, and the Egean sea on the west.*

## N.

- Nabis**, īdis, m. *a tyrant of Lacedæmon.*  
**Næ**, adv. *verily; truly.*  
**Nactus**, a, um, part. (nanciscor,) *having found.*  
**Nam**, conj. *for; but.*  
**Nanciscor**, nancisci, nactus sum, tr. dep. (nancio, not used,) *to get; to find; to meet with.*  
**Narbonensis**, e, adj. *Narbonensis Gallia, one of the four divisions of Gaul, in the south-eastern part, deriving its name from the city of Narbo, now Narbonne.*

Naris, is, f. *the nostril.*

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to relate; to tell; to say.*

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, intr. dep. *to be born; to grow; to be produced.*

Nasica, æ, m. *a surname of Publius Cornelius Scipio.*

Nasus, i, m. *a nose.*

Natālis, e, adj. (nascor,) *natal*: dies natālis, *a birth-day.*

Natans, tis, part. from

Nato, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (no,) *to swim; to float.*

Natu, abl. sing. m. *by birth*: natu minor, *the younger*: minimus, *the youngest*: major, *the elder*;: maximus, *the oldest*; § 26, 6.

Natūra, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature; creation; power; hence*

Naturālis, e, adj. *natural.*

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor,) *born*: octoginta annos natus, *born eighty years*; i. e. *eighty years old*; hence,

Natus, i, m. *a son.*

Naufragium, i, n. (navis & frango,) *a shipwreck.*

Nauta, æ, and navita, æ, (navis,) m. *a sailor.*

Navālis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval; belonging to ships.*

Navigabilis, e, adj. (navīgo,) *navigable.*

Navigatio, ōnis, f. (id.) *navigation.* and

Navigium, i, n. *a ship; a vessel; from*

Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (navis & ago,) *to steer, navigate, or direct a ship; to navigate; to sail*: navigātur, imp. *navigation is carried on; they sail.*

Navis, is, f. *a ship.*

Ne, conj. *not; lest; lest that; that—not*: ne quidem, *not even*; § 121.

Ne, conj. enclitic: *whether; or*; (In direct questions the translation is commonly omitted, † 56, 3d.)

Nec, conj. (ne & que,) *and not; but not; neither; nor.*

Necessarius, a, um, adj. (necesse,) *necessary*:—subs. *a friend.*

Necessitas, ātis, f. (id.) *necessity; duty.*

Neco, āre, āvi, or ui, ātum, tr. *to kill; to destroy; to slay.*

Nefas, n. ind. (ne & fas,) *impiety; wrong; wickedness.*

Neglectus, a, um, part. from

Neglīgo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (nec & lego,) *to neglect; not to care for; to disregard.*

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (probably, ne & aio,) *to deny; to refuse: equal to dico ut non, to declare that not.*

Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business; labor; pains; difficulty*: facili or nullo negotio, *with little, or no trouble; easily.*

Nemo, inis, c. (ne & homo,) *no one; no man.*

- Nemus**, ōris, n. *a forest; a grove; (but not consecrated as lucus.)*
- Nepos**, ōtis, m. *a grandson.*
- Neptūnus**, i, m. *the god of the sea, son of Saturn and Ops.*
- Nequāquam**, adv. (ne & quāquam,) *by no means.*
- Neque**, conj. (ne & que,) *and —not; neither; nor.*
- Nequeo**, ire, īvi, itum, intr. irr. (ne & queo, § 83, 3,) *I cannot; I am not able.*
- Nequis**, -qua, -quod or -quid, pro. (ne & quis,) § 35; *lest any one; that no one or no thing.*
- Nereis**, idis, f. *a Nereid; a sea-nymph. The Nereids were the daughters of Ne-reus and Doris.*
- Nescio**, ire, īvi, itum, tr. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant of; not to know; can not.*
- Nestus**, i, m. *a river in the western part of Thrace.*
- Neuter**, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) *neither of the two; neither.*
- Nicomēdes**, is, m. *a king of Bithynia.*
- Nidifīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (nidus and facio,) *to build a nest.*
- Nidus**, i, m. *a nest.*
- Niger**, gra, grum, adj. (nigri-or, nigerrimus,) *black.*
- Nihil**, n. ind. or Nihilum, i, n. (ne & hilum,) *nothing: nihil habeo quod, I have no-thing on account of which.*
- i. e. *I have no reason why.*
- Nihilominus**, adv. (nihilominus, less by nothing;) *nevertheless.*
- Nilus**, i, m. *the Nile; the largest river of Africa.*
- Nimius**, a, um, adj. (nimis, too much;) *too great; excessive; immoderate.*
- Nimiūm**, & Nimiō, adv. (id.) *too much.*
- Ninus**, i, m. *a king of Assyria.*
- Niōbe**, es, f. *the wife of Amphion, king of Thebes.*
- Nisi**, adv. (ne & si,) *unless; except; if not.*
- Nisus**, i, m. *a king of Megāris, and the father of Sylla.*
- Nitidus**, a, um, adj. comp. (niteo,) *shining; bright; clear.*
- Nitor**, ōris, m. (niteo,) *splendor; gloss; brilliancy.*
- Nitor**, niti, nisus & nixus sum, dep. *to strive.*
- Nix**, nivis, f. *snow.*
- No**, nare, navi, natum, intr. *to swim.*
- Nobilis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) (nosco,) *known; noted; noble; celebrated; famous; of high rank; hence,*
- Nobilitas**, ātis, f. *nobility; the nobility; the nobles; a noble spirit; nobleness.*
- Nobilīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (id.) *to ennoble; to make famous.*
- Noceo**, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *to injure; to harm.*

- Noctu, abl. sing. monoptot, *by night; in the night time.*
- Nocturnus, a, um, adj. (noc-tu,) *nightly; nocturnal.*
- Nodus, i, m. *a knot; a tumor.*
- Nola, æ, f. *a city of Campania.*
- Nolo, nolle, nolui, intr. irr. (non & volo, § 83, 5,) *to be unwilling; noli facere, do not; noli esse, be not; † 87.*
- Nomādes, uni, m. pl. *a name given to those tribes who wander from place to place, with their flocks and herds, having no fixed residence.*
- Nomen, inis, n. *a name; fame.*
- Non, adv. *not.*
- Nonagesimus, a, um, adj. ord. *the ninetyeth.*
- Nonne, adv. (non and ne, *a negative interrogative,*) *not? as, nonne fecit? has he not done it?*
- Nonnihil, n. ind. (non nihil, *not nothing; i. e.) something.*
- Nonnisi, adv. (non & nisi,) *only; not; except.*
- Nonnullus, a, um, adj. (non & nullus,) *some.*
- Nonus, a, um, num. adj. *the ninth.*
- Nos. *See Ego.*
- Nosco, noscere, novi, notum, tr. *to know; to understand; to learn.*
- Noster, tra, trum, pro. *our; § 30.*
- Nota, æ, f. (nosco,) *a mark.*
- Notans, tis, part. from
- Noto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (no-ta,) *to mark; to stigmatize; to observe.*
- Notus, a, um, part. (fr. nos-co,) *known.*
- Novem, ind. num. adj. pl. *nine.*
- Novus, a, um, adj. (sup. issi-mus, § 26, 5,) *new; recent; fresh.*
- Nox, noctis, f. *night; de nocte, by night.*
- Noxius, a, um, adj. (noceo,) *hurtful; injurious.*
- Nubes, is, f. *a cloud.*
- Nubo, nubere, nupsi & nup-ta sum, nuptum, intr. *to cover with a veil; to marry; to be married; (used only of the wife.)*
- Nudātus, a, um, part. *laid open; stripped; deprived; from*
- Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make naked; to lay open; from*
- Nudus, a, um, adj. *naked; bare.*
- Nullus, a, um, gen. ius, adj. (non ullus,) *no; no one.*
- Num, interrog. adv. in *indirect questions, whether? in direct questions, commonly omitted. See Ne, and † 56, 3d.*
- Numa, æ, m. (Pompilius,) *the second king of Rome, and the successor of Romulus.*
- Numantia, æ, f. *a city of Spain, besieged by the Romans for twenty years.*



- Numantīni, ōrum, m. pl. *Numantines; the people of Numantia.*
- Numen, inis, n. (nuo,) *a deity; a god.*
- Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to count; to number; to reckon; from*
- Numērus, i, m. *a number.*
- Numīdæ, ārum, m. pl. *the Numidians.*
- Numidia, æ, f. *a country of Africa.*
- Numītor, ōris, m. *the father of Rhea Silvia, and grandfather of Romulus and Remus.*
- Nummus, i, m. *money.*
- Nunc, adv. *now; nunc etiam, even now; still.*
- Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (nomen & capio,) *to name; to call.*
- Nunquam, (ne & unquam,) adv. *never.*
- Nuntiātus, a, um, part. from
- Nuntio, or -cio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (nuntius,) *to announce; to tell.*
- Nuptiæ, ārum, f. pl. (nubo,) *nuptials; marriage; a wedding.*
- Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam,) *no where; in no place.*
- Nutriendus, a, um, part. *to be nourished.*
- Nutrio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to nourish.*
- Nutrītus, a, um, part.
- Nutrix, icis, f. (nutrio,) *a nurse.*
- Nympha, æ, f. *a nymph; a goddess presiding over fountains, groves, or rivers, &c.*
- O.
- O! int. *O! ah!*
- Ob, prep. *for; on account of; before.*
- Obdormisco, -dormiscere, -dormīvi, intr. inc. (ob & dormisco,) *to fall asleep; to sleep.*
- Obdūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (ob & duco,) *to draw over; to cover over.*
- Obductus, a, um, part. *spread over; covered over.*
- Obedio, īre, īvi, ītum, intr. (ob & audio,) *to give ear to; to obey; to comply with; to be subject to.*
- Obeo, īre, īvi & ii, ītum, tr. & intr. (ob & eo,) *to go to; to discharge; to execute; to die; (i. e. mortem or supremum, diem obire.)*
- Oberro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob & erro,) *to wander; to wander about.*
- Obītus, ūs, m. (obeo,) *death.*
- Objaceo, ēre, ūi, ītum, intr. (ob & jaceo,) *to lie against or before; to be opposite.*
- Objectus, a, um, part. *thrown to or in the way; exposed.*
- Objicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (ob & jacio,) *to throw before; to throw to; to give; to object; to expose.*
- Obligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob

- & ligo,) *to bind to; to oblige; to obligate.*
- Obliquè, adv. *indirectly; obliquely; from*
- Obliquus, a, um, adj. (ob & liquis,) *oblique; indirect; sidewise.*
- Oblitus, a, um, part. *forgetting; having forgotten; fr.*
- Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblitus sum, tr. dep. (ob & lino,) *to forget.*
- Obnoxius, a, um, adj. (ob & noxius,) *obnoxious; subject; exposed to; liable.*
- Obruo, -ruere, -rui, -rūtum, tr. (ob & ruo,) *to rush down headlong against; to overwhelm; to cover; to bury.*
- Obrūtus, a, um, part. *buried; covered; overwhelmed.*
- Obscūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (obscurus,) *to obscure; to darken.*
- Obscuro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & sacro,) *to beseech; to conjure.*
- Obsēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, intr. dep. (ob & sequor,) *to follow; to serve; to obey; to humor.*
- Observo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & servo,) *to keep before the mind; to observe; to watch.*
- Obses, īdis, c. (obsideo,) *a hostage.*
- Obsessus, a, um, part. *besieged; from*
- Obsideo, -sidere, -sēdi, -sesum, tr. (ob & sedeo,) *to sit before or opposite; hence, to besiege; to invest; to blockade, hence.*
- Obsidio, ōnis f. *a siege.*
- Obsidionalis, e, adj. *belonging to a siege; obsidional: corona, a crown given to him who had raised a siege.*
- Obstetrix, icis, f. *a midwife.*
- Obtestātus, a, um, part. *from*
- Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (ob & testor,) *to call solemnly to witness; to conjure; to beseech; to entreat.*
- Obtineo, -tinere, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (ob & teneo,) *to hold; to retain; to obtain: obtinet sententia, the opinion prevails.*
- Obtūlit. See Offēro.
- Obviām, adv. (ob & viam,) *in the way; meeting; to meet: fio or eo obviām, I meet; I go to meet.*
- Occasio, ōnis, f. (ob & cado,) *an occasion; a good opportunity.*
- Occāsus, ūs, m. (id.) *the descent; the setting of the heavenly bodies; evening; the west.*
- Occīdens, tis, m. (id.) *the setting sun; evening; the west.*
- Occidentālis, e, adj. (id.) *western; occidental.*
- Occīdo, occidēre, occīdi, occīsum, tr. (ob & cado,) *to beat; to kill; to slay; to put to death.*
- Occīdo, occidēre, occīdi, occī-

- sum, intr. (ob & cado,) *to fall; to fall down; to set.*
- Occisūrus, a, um, part. (occīdo.)
- Occīsus, a, um, part. (occīdo.)
- Occēcātus, a, um, part. from
- Occēco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & cēco,) *to blind; to dazzle.*
- Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (occūlo,) *to conceal; to hide.*
- Ocultor, āri, ātus sum, pass. *to be concealed; to hide one's self.*
- Occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & capio,) *to occupy; to seize upon; to take possession of before another.*
- Occurro, -currere, -curri & -curri, -cursum, intr. (ob & curro,) *to meet; to go to meet; to run to meet; to encounter.*
- Oceānus, i, m. *the ocean; the sea.*
- Octaviānus, i, m. (Cæsar,) *the nephew and adopted son of Julius Cæsar, called, after the battle of Actium, Augustus.*
- Octāvus, -a, um, num. adj. (octo,) *eighth.*
- Octingenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (octo & centum,) *eight hundred.*
- Octo, ind. num. adj. pl. *eight.*
- Octoginta, ind. num. adj. pl. (octo,) *eighty.*
- Oculus, i, m. *an eye.*
- Odi, odisse, def. pret. § 84. 1, Obs. 2, *to hate; to detest.*
- Odium, i, n. *hatred.*
- Odor, ōris, m. *a smell: pl odōres, odors; perfumes.*
- Odōror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (odor,) *to smell.*
- Œneus, ei & eos, m. *a king of Calydon, and father of Meleāger and Dejanīra.*
- Œnomāus, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
- Œta, æ m. *a mountain in Thessaly, on the borders of Doris.*
- Offĕro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, tr. irr. (ob & fero,) *to bring before; to offer; to present.*
- Officīna, æ, (opificīna, from opifex,) *a work-shop; an office.*
- Officio, -ficere, -feci, -lectum, tr. (ob & facio,) *to act in opposition; to stand in the way of; to injure; to hurt.*
- Officium, i, n. (i. e. opificium, fr. ops & facio,) *a kindness; duty; an obligation; politeness; civility; attention.*
- Olea, æ, f. *an olive-tree.*
- Oleum, i, n. *oil.*
- Olim, adv. *formerly; sometime.*
- Olor, ōris, m. *a swan.*
- Olus, ōris, n. *herbs; potherbs.*
- Olympia, æ, f. *a town and district of the Peloponnēsus, upon the Alpheus.*
- Olympicus, a, um, adj. *Olym-*

- pic; pertaining to Olympia.*
- Olympius a, um, adj. *Olympian; pertaining to Olympus or to Olympia.*
- Olympus, i, m. *a high mountain between Thessaly and Macedon.*
- Omen, inis, n. *an omen; a sign.*
- Omnis, e, adj. *all; every; every one: omnes, all: omnia, all things: sine omni discordiâ, without any discord.*
- Onus, ěris, n. *a burden; a load.*
- Onustus, a, um, adj. comp. (onus,) *laden; full of.*
- Opĕra, æ, f. (opus,) *labor; pains: dare opĕram, to do one's endeavor; to devote one's self to.*
- Opĕror, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (opĕra,) *to labor; to work.*
- Opĭmus, a, um, adj. (ops, is,) (ior, sup. *wanting*; § 26, 6,) *fat; rich; fruitful; dainty.*
- Oporet, ěre, uit, imp. *it behoves; it is meet, fit, or proper; it is a duty; we ought.*
- Oppĭdum, i, n. *a walled town; a town.*
- Oppōno, -ponĕre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ob & pono,) *to place opposite; to oppose; to set against.*
- Opportūnus, a, um, adj. (ior, issĭmus,) (ob and portus, *with a harbor near, or opposite, hence,)* *seasonable; commodious; convenient; favorable.*
- Oppositus, a, um, part. *opposite; opposed.*
- Opprimo, -primĕre, -pressi, -pressum, tr. (ob & premo,) *to press down, or against; to oppress; to overpower; to subdue.*
- Oppugnātus, a, um, part. from
- Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & pugno,) *to fight against; to assault; to besiege; to attempt to take by force; to storm.*
- (Ops, nom., not in use, § 18, 12,) opis, gen. f. *aid; help; means; assistance: opes, pl. wealth; riches; resources; power.*
- Optimĕ, ad. (sup. of benĕ,) *very well; excellently; best.*
- Optĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus,) (opto,) *most desirable; best; most worthy.*
- Optio, ōnis, f. *a choice; an option; from*
- Opto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to desire.*
- Opulens, & opulentus, a, um, adj. (ior, issĭmus,) *rich; opulent; wealthy; fr. ops.*
- Opus, ěris, n. *a work; a labor;*
- Opus, subs. & adj. ind. *need.*
- Ora, æ, f. *a coast; a shore.*
- Ora, pl. See Os.
- Oracŭlum, i, n. (oro,) *an oracle; a response.*
- Orans, tis, part. (oro.)

Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *a discourse; an oration.*

Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *an orator; an ambassador.*

Orbātus, a, um, part. (orbo,) *bereaved or deprived of.*

Orbēlus, i, m. *a mountain of Thrace or Macedonia.*

Orbis, is, m. *an orb; a circle: in orbem jacere, to lie round in a circle: orbis, or orbis terrarum, the world.*

Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (orbus,) *to deprive; to bereave of.*

Orcus, i, m. *Pluto, the god of the lower world; the infernal regions.*

Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to set in order; to arrange; to ordain.*

Ordo, ōnis, m. *order; arrangement; a row: ordīnes remōrum, banks of oars.*

Oriens, tis, m. (orior,) sc. sol, *the place of sun-rising; the east; the morning.*

Oriens, part. (orior.)

Orientalis, e, adj. (id.) *eastern.*

Orīgo, ōnis, f. *source; origin: originem ducere, to derive one's origin; from*

Orior, orīri, ortus sum, intr. dep. § 82, 8; *to arise; to begin; to appear.*

Ornamentum, i, n. (orno,) *an ornament.*

Ornātus, ūs, m. *an ornament; fr.*

Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to adorn; to deck; to furnish; to equip.*

Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (os,) *to beg; to entreat.*

Orōdes, is, m. *a king of Parthia, who took and destroyed Crassus.*

Orpheus, eī & eos, m. *a celebrated poet and musician of Thrace; § 15, 13.*

Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *having arisen; risen; born; begun.*

Ortus, ūs, m. (id.) *a rising; east.*

Os, oris, n. *the mouth; the face.*

Os, ossis, n. *a bone.*

Ossa, æ, m. *a high mountain in Thessaly.*

Ostendo, -tendere, -tendi, -tensum & -tentum, tr. (ob & tendo,) *to stretch or hold before; to show; to point out; to exhibit.*

Ostia, æ, f. *a town, built by Ancus Marcius, at the mouth of the Tiber; from*

Ostium, i, n. *a mouth of a river.*

Ostrea, æ, f. ostrea, ōrum, pl. n. *an oyster.*

Otium, i, n. *leisure; quiet; ease; idleness.*

Otos, i, m. *a son of Neptune, or of Aloeus.*

Ovis, is, f. *a sheep.*

Ovum, i, n. *an egg.*

## P

P. *an abbreviation of Publius.*

Pabulum, i, n. (pasco,) *food for cattle; fodder.*

- Paciscor**, *parisci*, *pactus sum*, tr. & intr. (*pango*, to fix or settle; hence,) to make a compact; to form a treaty; to bargain; to agree.
- Pactōlus**, *i*, m. a river of Lydia, famous for its golden sands.
- Pactum**, *i*, n. (*paciscor*), an agreement; a contract: *quo pacto*, in what manner; how.
- Pactus**, *a*, um, part. (*paciscor*.)
- Padus**, *i*, m. the largest river of Italy, now the Po.
- Pæne**, (See *Pene*), adv. almost.
- Palea**, *æ*, f. chaff.
- Palma**, *æ*, f. the palm of the hand; a palm-tree.
- Palpēbra**, *æ*, f. (*palpo*) the eyelid: pl. the eyelashes.
- Palus**, *ūdis*, f. a marsh; a swamp; a lake; hence,
- Paluster**, *palustris*, *palustre*, adj. marshy.
- Pan**, *Panis*, m. (Acc. *Pana*) the god of shepherds.
- Pando**, *pandēre*, *pandi*, *pansum* and *passum*, tr. to open; to expand; to spread out.
- Panionium**, *i*, n. a sacred place near mount Mycæle in Ionia.
- Panis**, *is*, m. bread.
- Panthēra**, *æ*, f. a panther.
- Papirius**, *i*, m. the name of several Romans.
- Papȳrus**, *d*. and *Papȳrum*, *i*, n. an Egyptian plant or reed, of which paper was made; the papyrus.
- Par**, *paris*, adj. equal; even; suitable.
- Parātus**, *a*, um, part. and adj. (*ior*, *issimus*), (*paro*), prepared; ready.
- Parcæ**, *ārum*, f. pl. the Fates.
- Parco**, *parcēre*, *peperci* or *parsi*, *parsum*, or *parcitum*, intr. to spare.
- Pardus**, *i*, m. a male panther.
- Parens**, *tis*, c. (*pario*), a parent; father; mother; creator; author; inventor.
- Paréo**, *ēre*, *ui*, intr. to come near; to be at hand; hence, to obey; to be subject to.
- Paries**, *ētis*, m. a wall, (of a house.)
- Pario**, *parēre*, *pepēri*, *partum*, tr. to bear; to bring forth; to cause; to produce; to obtain; to gain: *ovum*, to lay an egg.
- Paris**, *īdis* or *īdos*, m. (§ 15, 13) a son of Priam, king of Troy, and brother of Hector.
- Parīter**, adv. (*par*), in like manner; equally; at the same time.
- Parnassus**, *i*, m. a mountain of Phocis, whose two summits were sacred to Apollo and Bacchus, and upon which the Muses were fabled to reside.
- Paro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, tr. to prepare; to provide; to procure; to obtain; to equip: *parāre insidias*, to lay plots against.
- Paropamisus**, *i*, m. a ridge of

- mountains in the north of India.*
- Pars**, tis, f. *a part; a share; a portion; a region; a party*: in utrâque parte, *on each side*: magnâ ex parte, *in a great measure; for the most part*.
- Parsimonia**, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality*.
- Parthus**, i, m. *an inhabitant of Parthia; a Parthian*.
- Particûla**, æ, f. dim. (pars,) *a particle; a small part*.
- Partiendus**, a, um, part. (partior.)
- Partim**, adv. (pars,) *partly; in part*.
- Partior**, ïri, ïtus sum, tr. dep. (pars,) *to divide; to share*.
- Partus**, a, um, part. (pario.)
- Partus**, ûs, m. (id.) *a birth; offspring*.
- Parum**, adv. (minûs, minimè, § 89, III.,) *little; too little*.
- Parvûlus**, a, um, dim. adj. *small; very small; from*
- Parvus**, a, um, adj. (minor, minimus, § 26,) *small or little; less; the least*.
- Pasco**, pascere, pavi, pastum, tr. & intr. *to give food to; to feed; to graze*.
- Pascor**, pasci, pastus sum, tr. & intr. dep. *to feed; to graze; to feed upon*.
- Passer**, ëris, m. *a sparrow*.
- Passim**, adv. (passus fr. pando,) *here and there; every where; in every direction*.
- Passûrus**, a, um, part. (patior.)
- Passus**, a, um, part. (patior,) *having suffered*.
- Passus**, a, um, part. (pando,) *stretched out; hung up; dried*: uva passa, *a raisin*.
- Passus**, ûs, m. (id.) *a pace; a measure of 5 feet*: mille passuum, *a mile or 5000 feet*. App. VI. 5.
- Pastor**, ôris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd*.
- Patefacio**, facere, feci, factum, tr. (pateo & facio,) *to open; to disclose; to discover; to detect*.
- Patefio**, fiëri, factus sum, pass. irr. § 83, Obs. 3, *to be laid open or discovered*.
- Patefactus**, a, um, part. *opened; discovered*.
- Patens**, tis, part. & adj. *lying open; open; clear; from*
- Pateo**, ëre, ui, intr. *to be open; to stand open; to extend*.
- Pater**, tris, m. *a father*: patres, *fathers; senators*: paterfamilias, patrisfamilias, § 18, 9, *the master of a family; a housekeeper*: hence,
- Paternus**, a, um, adj. *paternal*.
- Patientia**, æ, f. *patience; hardness; from*
- Patior**, pati, passus sum, tr. dep. *to suffer; to endure; to let; to allow*.
- Patria**, æ, f. (patrius, fr. pater,) *one's native country; one's birthplace*.
- Patrimonium**, i, n. (pater,) *patrimony; inheritance*.

- Patrocinium, i, n. *patronage* ;  
 from  
 Patrōnus, i, m. (pater,) a *pa-*  
*tron* ; *protector*.  
 Patruēlis, is, c. (patruus,) a  
*cousin (by the father's side)*.  
 Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl. (paucus  
 sing. seldom used,) *few* ; a  
*few*.  
 Paulātim, adv. (paulus,) *gra-*  
*dually* ; *little by little*.  
 Paulō, or Paullō, adv. (id.) a  
*little*.  
 Paulūlūm, adv. *a little*.  
 Paullus, or Paulus, i, m. a  
 cognōmen or *surname in*  
*the Æmilian tribe*.  
 Pauper, ēris, adj. (ior, rīmus,)  
*poor* ; hence,  
 Pauperies, ēi, f. *poverty* ; and  
 Paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty* ; *in-*  
*digence*.  
 Paveo, pavēre, pavi, intr. *to*  
*fear* ; *to be afraid*.  
 Pavo, ōnis, c. a *peacock*.  
 Pax, pacis, f. *peace*.  
 Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to*  
*dowrong* ; *to commit a fault* ;  
*to sin*.  
 Pecto, pectēre, pexi & pexui,  
 pexum, tr. *to comb* ; *to*  
*dress*.  
 Pectus, ōris, n. *the breast*.  
 Pecunia, æ, f. (pecus, *the first*  
*coin in Rome being stamped*  
*with a sheep* ;) *money* ; a *sum*  
*of money*.  
 Pecus, ūdis, f. *a sheep* ; a *beast*.  
 Pecus, ōris, n. *cattle (of a large*  
*size)* ; a *herd* ; a *flock*.  
 Pedes, itis, c. (pes & eo,) *one*  
*who goes on foot* ; a *foot-*  
*soldier*.  
 Pelāgus, i, n. *the sea*.  
 Peleus, i, m. *a king of Thes-*  
*saly, the son of Æacus, and*  
*father of Achilles*.  
 Pelias, æ, m. *a king of Thes-*  
*saly, and son of Neptune*.  
 Peligni, ōrum, m. pl. *a people*  
*of Italy, whose country lay*  
*between the Aternus and*  
*the Sagrus*.  
 Pelion, i, n. *a lofty mountain*  
*in Thessaly*.  
 Pellicio, -licēre, -lexi, -lectum,  
 tr. (per & lacio,) *to allure* ;  
*to entice* ; *to invite*.  
 Pellis, is, f. *the skin*.  
 Pello, pellēre, pepūli, pulsum,  
 tr. *to drive away* ; *to banish* ;  
*to expel* ; *to dispossess* ; *to*  
*beat*.  
 Peloponnēsus, i, f. *a peninsula*  
*of Greece, now called the*  
*Morea*.  
 Pelusium, i, n. *a town of Egypt*.  
 Pendens, tis, part. *hanging* ;  
*impending*.  
 Pendeo, pendēre, pependi,  
 pensum, intr. *to hang*.  
 Pene, adv. *almost* ; *nearly*.  
 Penetrāle, is, n. *the inner part*  
*of a house, fr. penetrālis fr.*  
 Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum, (pe-  
 nītus,) tr. *to go within* ; *to*  
*penetrate* ; *to enter*.  
 Penēus, i, m. *the principal*  
*river of Thessaly, flowing*  
*between Ossa and Olympus*.  
 Peninsūla, æ, f. (pene & insū-  
 la,) *a peninsula*.



- Penna**, æ, f. *a feather; a quill; a wing.*
- Pensilis**, e, adj. (pendeo,) *hanging; pendent.*
- Penuria**, æ, f. *want; scarcity.*
- Peperci.** See Parco.
- Pepuli.** See Pello.
- Pepëri.** See Pario.
- Per**, prep. *by; through; for; during; along.*
- Pera**, æ, f. *a wallet; a bag.*
- Perāgro**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (per & ager,) *to travel through; to go through or over, (sc. the field or country.)*
- Percontor & -cunctor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (per and contor,) *to ask; to inquire.*
- Percunctātus**, a, um, part. (percunctor.)
- Percussor**, ōris, m. *one who wounds; a murderer; an assassin; from*
- Percutio**, -cutēre, cussi, -cussum, tr. (per & quatio,) *to strike; to wound: secūri, to behead.*
- Perdītē**, adv. *very; vehemently; exceedingly: desperately; from*
- Perditus**, a, um, part. & adj. (perdo,) *ruined; lost; undone; desperate.*
- Perdix**, īcis, f. *a partridge.*
- Perdo**, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (per & do,) *to ruin; to lose; to destroy.*
- Perduco**, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (per & duco,) *to lead to, or through to.*
- Perductus**, a, um, part *brought; led; conducted.*
- Perigrinatio**, ōnis, f. *foreign travel; a residence in a foreign country; from*
- Peregrinus**, a, um, adj. (peregrē and that from per & ager,) *foreign.*
- Perennis**, e, adj. (per & annus,) *lasting through the year; continual; lasting; unceasing; everlasting; perennial.*
- Pereo**, -īre, -ii, -ītum, intr. irr. (per & eo,) *to perish; to be slain; to be lost.*
- Perfidia**, æ, f. *perfidy; from*
- Perfidus**, a, um, adj. (per & fides,) *breaking faith; perfidious.*
- Pergānum**, i, n., & -us, i, f., -a, ōrum, pl. n. *the citadel of Troy; also, a city of Mysia, situated upon the river Cāucus, where parchment was first made, hence called Pergamēna.*
- Pergo**, pergēre, perrexī, perfectum, intr. (per & rego,) *to go straight on; to advance; to continue.*
- Pericles**, is, m. *an eminent orator and statesman of Athens.*
- Periculōsus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *full of danger; dangerous; perilous; hazardous; from*
- Pericūlum**, & Periclum, i, n. (perior, obsol. whence experior, to try; hence,) *an experiment; a trial; danger; peril.*

- Peritūrus**, a, um, part. (pereō.)  
**Perītus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (perior,) *experienced; skilful.*  
**Permeo** āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (per & meo.) *to go through; to flow through; to penetrate; to permeate.*  
**Permisceo**, -miscēre, -miscui -mistum & -mixtum, tr. (per & misceo,) *to mix thoroughly; to mingle.*  
**Permistus**, a, um, part. *mixed; mingled; confused.*  
**Permitto**, -mittēre, -misi, -missum, tr. (per & mitto,) *to grant; to allow; to permit; to commit; to intrust; to give leave to; to grant.*  
**Permutatio**, ōnis, f. *exchange; change; from*  
**Permūto**. āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (per & muto,) *to change; to exchange.*  
**Pernicies**, ēi, f. (pernēco,) *destruction; extermination; hence,*  
**Perniciōsus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *pernicious; hurtful.*  
**Perpendo**, -pendēre, -pendi, -pensum, tr. (per & pendo,) *to weigh; to ponder; to consider.*  
**Perpēram**, adv. *wrong; amiss; rashly; unjustly; absurdly; falsely.*  
**Perpetior**, -pēti, -pessus sum, tr. dep. (per & patior,) *to endure; to bear; to suffer.*  
**Perpetuus**, a, um, adj. (perpes,) *perpetual; constant.*  
**Perrexī**. See **Pergo**.  
**Persa**, æ, m. *a Persian; an inhabitant of Persia.*  
**Persecūtus**, a, um, part. from  
**Persēquor**, -sēqui, -secūtus sum, tr. dep. (per & sequor,) *to follow closely; to pursue; to follow; to continue; to persevere in; to persecute.*  
**Perseus**, eī & eos, m. *the son of Jupiter and Danæ; also, the last king of Macedonia.*  
**Persicus**, a, um, adj. *of Persia; Persian.*  
**Perspicio**, -spicēre, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (per & specio,) *to see through; to discern; to become acquainted with; to discover.*  
**Persuadeo**, -saudēre, -suāsi, -suāsum, tr. (per & suadeo,) *to persuade.*  
**Perterreō**, -terrēre, -terrui, -territum, tr. (per & terreō,) *to frighten greatly.*  
**Perterritus**, a, um, part. *afraid; frightened; discouraged.*  
**Pertinaciter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *obstinately; constantly; perseveringly; from*  
**Pertinax**, ācis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (per & tenax,) *obstinate; wilful.*  
**Pertineo**, -tinēre, -tinui, intr. (per & teneo,) *to extend; to reach to.*

**Pervenio**, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (per & venio,) to come to; to arrive at; to reach.

**Pervenitur**, pass. imp. one comes; they come; we come, &c. † 67, Note.

**Pervius**, a, um, adj. (per & via,) pervious; which may be passed through; passable.

**Pes**, pedis, m. a foot.

**Pessum**, adv. down; under foot; to the bottom: ire pessum, to sink.

**Pestilentia**, æ, f. (pestilens, fr. pestis,) a pestilence; a plague.

**Petens**, tis, part. (peto.)

**Petitio**, ōnis, f. a petition; a canvassing or soliciting for an office; from

**Peto**, ĕre, īvi, ĭtum, tr. to ask; to request; to attack; to assail; to go to; to seek; to go for; to bring.

**Petra**, æ, f. the metropolis of Arabia Petræa.

**Petræa**, æ, f. (Arabia,) Arabia Petræa, the northern part of Arabia, south of Palestine.

**Petulantia**, æ, f. (petulans, forward, fr. peto,) petulance; insolence; mischievousness; wantonness.

**Phæax**, æcis, m. a Phæacian, or inhabitant of Phæacia, now Corfu. The Phæacians were famous for luxury.

**Phalæra**, ārum, f. pl. the trappings of a horse; habiliments.

**Pharos**, i, f. a small island at the western mouth of the Nile, on which was a tower or light-house, esteemed one of the seven wonders of the world.

**Pharsālus**, i, m. a city of Thessaly.

**Pharnāces**, is, m. a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus.

**Phasis**, ĭdis & is, f. a town and river of Colchis, on the east side of the Euxine.

**Phidias**, æ, m. a celebrated Athenian statuary.

**Philæni**, ōrum, m. pl. two Carthaginian brothers, who suffered themselves to be buried alive, for the purpose of establishing the controverted boundary of their country.

**Philippi**, ōrum, m. pl. a city of Macedon, on the confines of Thrace.

**Philippicus**, a, um, adj. belonging to Philippi.

**Philippides**, æ, m. a comic poet.

**Philippus**, i, m. Philip; the father of Alexander; also the son of Demetrius.

**Philomēla**, æ, f. a nightingale.

**Philosophia**, æ, f. philosophy.

**Philosōphus**, i, m. a philosopher; a lover of learning and wisdom.

**Phineus**, i, m. a king of Arcadia, and priest of Apollo.

**Phocæi**, ōrum, m. pl. the Phocæans; inhabitants of Pho-

- cæa*, a maritime city of *Ionæa*.
- Phocis*, *īdis*, f. a country of *Greece*.
- Phœnice*, *es*, f. *Phœnicia*, a maritime country of *Syria*, north of *Palestine*.
- Phœnix*, *īcis*, m. a *Phœnician*.
- Phryx*, *ygis*, m. a *Phrygian*; an inhabitant of *Phrygia*.
- Picentes*, *ium*, m. pl. the inhabitants of *Picenum*.
- Picēnum*, *i*, n. a country of *Italy*.
- Pictus*, *a*, *um*, part. (pingo,) painted; embroidered: *picta tabŭla*, a picture; a painting.
- Piētas*, *ātis*, f. (pius,) piety; filial duty.
- Pignus*, *ōris*, n. a pledge; a pawn; security; assurance.
- Pila*, *æ*, f. a ball.
- Pileus*, *i*, m. a hat; a cap.
- Pilus*, *i*, m. the hair.
- Pindārus*, *i*, m. *Pindar*, a Theban, the most eminent of the Greek lyric poets.
- Pingo*, *pingēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, tr. to represent by lines and colors; to paint; to depict; to delineate; to draw; *acu*, to embroider.
- Pinguis*, *e*, adj. (ior, *issimus*,) fat; fertile; rich.
- Pinna*, *æ*, f. a wing; a fin.
- Piræus*, m. the principal port and arsenal of *Athens*.
- Pirāta*, *æ*, m. a pirate;
- Piscātor*, *ōris*, m. (piscor, from *piscis*,) a fisherman.
- Piscis*, *is*, m. a fish.
- Pisistrātus*, *i*, m. an Athenian tyrant, distinguished for his eloquence.
- Pistrinum*, *i*, n. (pinso, to bruise;) a mill.
- Pius*, *i*, m. an agnōmen, or surname of *Metellus*.
- Pius*, *a*, *um*, adj. dutiful, or affectionate to parents; pious.
- Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, intr. to please: *sibi*, to be vain or proud of, to plume one's self.
- Placet*, *placuit*, or *placitum* est, imp. it pleases; it is determined; it seems good to.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (ior, *issimus*,) (placeo,) placid; quiet; still; tranquil; mild; gentle.
- Plaga*, *æ*, f. a blow; a wound: *plagæ*, pl. nets; toils.
- Planē*, adv. (planus,) entirely; totally; plainly; clearly.
- Planta*, *æ*, f. a plant.
- Platānus*, *i*, f. the plane-tree.
- Platea*, f. a species of bird, the spoonbill, the heron.
- Plato*, *ōnis*, m. an Athenian, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian philosophers.
- Plaustrum*, *i*, n. a cart; a wagon.
- Plebs*, and *Plebes*, *is*, f. the people; the common people; the plebeians.
- Plecto*, *plectēre*, tr. to strike; to punish.
- Plecto*, *plectēre*, *plexui* and

- plexi, plexum, tr. *to plait; to twist; to weave.*
- Plerusque, plerâque, plerumque, adj. (mostly used in the pl.) *most; the most; many.*
- Plerumque, adv. *commonly; generally; for the most part; sometimes.*
- Plinius, i, m. *Pliny; the name of two distinguished Roman authors.*
- Plotinius, i, m. *See Catiënus.*
- Plumbeus, a, um, adj. *of lead; leaden; from*
- Plumbum, i, n. *lead.*
- Pluo, pluëre, plui or plui, intr. *to rain; pluit, it rains.*
- Plurimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much; most; very many.*
- Plus, uris, adj. (n. in sing., comparative of multus, §21, 4 Exc.) *more: pl. many.*
- Plüs, adv. (comparative of multum,) *more; longer.*
- Pluto, ðnis, m. *a son of Saturn, and king of the infernal regions.*
- Poculum, i, n. *a cup.*
- Poëma, ätis, n. *a poem.*
- Pœna, æ, f. *satisfaction given or taken for a crime; punishment; a punishment.*
- Pœnitet ère, uit, imp. (pœniteo, and that from poena,) *it repents: pœnitet me, I repent.*
- Pœnus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian: suba. a Carthaginian.*
- Poëta, æ, m. *a poet.*
- Pol, adv. *by Pollux; truly.*
- Pollex, icis, m. (polleo,) *the thumb; the great toe.*
- Polliceor, ëri, itus sum, tr. dep. (liceor,) *to promise; hence,*
- Pollicitus, a, um, part.
- Pollux, ücis, m. *a son of Leda, and twin brother of Castor.*
- Polyxëna, æ, f. *a daughter of Priam and Hecuba.*
- Pomifer, ëra, ërum, adj. (pomum & fero,) *bearing fruit: pomiferæ arbôres, fruit-trees.*
- Pompa, æ, f. *a procession; pomp; parade.*
- Pompeiänus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Pompey.*
- Pompeius, i, m, *Pompey; the name of a Roman gens, or clan.*
- Pompilius, i, m. *See Numa.*
- Pomum, i, n. *an apple; any fruit fit for eating growing upon a tree.*
- Pondus, ëris, n. (pendo,) *a weight.*
- Pono, ponëre, posui, positum, tr. *to place; to put; to set.*
- Pons, tis, m, *a bridge.*
- Pontius, i, m. (Thelesinus,) *a general of the Samnites.*
- Pontus, i, m. *a sea; the deep sea: by synecdöche, the Euxine or Black sea; also, the kingdom of Pontus, on the south side of the Euxine.*
- Poposci. *See Posco.*
- Populor, äri, ätus sum, tr. dep.

- (popūlo for depopūlo, fr. popūlus,) *to lay waste; to depopulate; from*
- Popūlus, i, m. *the people; a nation; a tribe: pl. nations; tribes.*
- Porrectus, a, um, part. from
- Porrigo, igēre, exi, ectum, tr. (porro or pro & rego,) *to reach or spread out; to extend; to offer.*
- Porsēna, æ, m. *a king of Etruria.*
- Porta, æ, f. (porto,) *a gate.*
- Portans, tis, part. (porto.)
- Portendo, tendēre, -tendi, -tentum, tr. (porro or pro & tendo,) *to show what will be hereafter; to presage; to forbode; to portend; to be-token.*
- Porticus, ūs, f. (porta,) *a portico; a gallery; a porch.*
- Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carry; to bear; hence,*
- Portus, ūs, m. *a port; a harbor.*
- Posco, poscēre, poposci, tr. *to demand; to request earnestly; to ask as wages.*
- Positus, a, um, part. (pono,) *situated.*
- Possessio, ōnis, f. *possession; &*
- Possessor, ōris, m. *a possessor; an occupant; from*
- Possideo, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sessum, tr. (potis & sedeo,) *to possess.*
- Possum, posse, potui, intr. irr. (potis & sum, § 83. 2,) *to be able; I can.*
- Post, prep. *after*:—adv. *after, after that; afterwards.*
- Postea, adv. (post & ea, *after these things;*) *afterwards.*
- Postērus, (m. not used,) ēra, ērum, adj. § 26, 2, (erior, rēmus,) (post,) *succeeding; subsequent; next: in post-terum, (supply tempus,) for the future: postēri, ōrum, posterity.*
- Postis, is, m, (positus, fr. pono,) *a thing set up; a post.*
- Postquam, adv. (post & quam,) *after; after that; since.*
- Postrēmō, & -um, adv. *at last; finally; from*
- Postrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of postērus,) *the last: ad postrēmum, at last.*
- Postūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (posco,) *to ask; to ask for; to demand, (as a right.)*
- Postumius, i, m. *the name of a Roman gens or clan.*
- Posui. See Pono.
- Potens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *being able; powerful; (possum.)*
- Potentia, æ, f. (potens,) *power; authority; government.*
- Potestas, ātis, f. (potis,) *power; (civil power, as distinguished from imperium, military command.)*
- Potio, ōnis, f. (poto,) *a drink; a draught.*
- Potior, iri, itus sum, intr. dep. (potis,) *to get; to possess; to obtain; to enjoy; to gain possession of.*

- Potissimum**, adv. (sup. of *potius*,) *principally; chiefly; especially.*
- Potitus**, a, um, part. (*potior*,) *having obtained.*
- Potius**, adv. comp. (sup. *potissimum*,) *rather.*
- Poto**, *potāre*, *potāvi*, *potātum* or *potum*, tr. *to drink; to drink hard; (see bibo.)*
- Potuisse.** See *Possum.*
- Potus**, ūs, m. (*poto*,) *drink.*
- Præ**, prep. *before; for; in comparison of, or with.*
- Præaltus**, a, um, adj. comp. (*præ & altus*,) *very high; very deep, (comparatively.)*
- Præbeo**, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (*præ & habeo*,) *to offer; to supply; to give; to afford: speciem, to exhibit the appearance of: usum, to serve for.*
- Præcēdens**, tis, part. from
- Præcēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (*præ & cedo*,) *to go before; to precede.*
- Præceptor**, ōris, m. (*præcipio*,) *a preceptor, master, or teacher.*
- Præceptum**, i, n. (*præcipio*,) *a precept; a doctrine; advice.*
- Præcīdo**, -cidēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr. (*præ & cædo*,) *to cut off.*
- Præcipio**, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (*præ & capio*,) *to seize or take before; hence, to prescribe; to command.*
- Præcipito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*præceps*,) *to throw down headlong; to precipitate; to throw.*
- Præcipuè** adv. *especially; particularly; from*
- Præcipuus**, a, um, adj. (*præcipio*,) *especial; distinguished; the chief; the principal.*
- Præclāre**, adv. *excellently; famously; gloriously; from*
- Præclārus**, a, um, adj. (*præ & clarus*,) *very clear, or bright; famous.*
- Præclūdo**, -cludēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, tr. (*præ & claudo*,) *to close beforehand; to stop; to shut up.*
- Præco**, ōnis, m. *a herald.*
- Præda**, æ, f. *booty; the prey.*
- Prædico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*præ & dico*,) *to tell openly; to publish; to declare; to assert; to affirm; to praise.*
- Prædico**, cēre, .xi, ctum, tr. (*præ & dico*,) *to predict; to foretell.*
- Predictus**, a, um, part. *foretold.*
- Prædor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (*præda*,) *to plunder.*
- Præfans**, tis, part. from
- Præfari**, fātus, def. § 84, 4, *to tell before, or foretell; to announce; to predict.*
- Præfero**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (*præ & fero*,) *to bear before; to shew; to prefer.*
- Præfinio**, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (*præ & finio*,) *to appoint beforehand; to determine.*
- Præfinitus**, a, um, part.
- Prælātus**, a, um, part. (*præfero*,) *to throw.*

Prælians, tis, part. (prælior.)

Præliātus, a, um, part. from

Prælior, āri, ātus sum, intr.  
dep. *to give battle; to en-  
gage; to fight.*

Prælium, i, n. *a battle.*

Præmium, i, n. *a reward; a  
price; a recompense.*

Præmitto, -mittere, -misi, -mis-  
sum, tr. (præ & mitto,) *to  
send before.*

Præneste, is, n. *a city of La-  
tium.*

Prænuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
(præ & nuntio,) *to tell be-  
forehand; to announce; to  
signify; to give notice.*

Præpāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
(præ & paro,) *to get before-  
hand; to make ready; to  
prepare; to make.*

Præpōno, -ponere, -posui, -posi-  
tum, tr. (præ & pono,) *to  
set before; to value more;  
to place over; to prefer.*

Præsens, tis, adj. *present; im-  
minent; part. of præsum.*

Præsepe, is, n. præsepes &  
præsēpis, is, f. (præsepio,) *a  
manger; a crib.*

Præsidium, i, n. (præsideo,) *a  
garrison; defence.*

Præstans, tis, part. & adj. (ior,  
isāimus,) (præsto,) *stand-  
ing before; hence, excel-  
lent; distinguished; hence,*

Præstantia, æ, f. *superiority;  
an advantage; a præmi-  
nence.*

Præsto, stāre, stīti, stītum and  
stātum, intr. & tr. (præ &

sto,) *to stand before; to ex-  
cel; to be superior; to sur-  
pass; to perform; to pay;  
to grant; to give; to ren-  
der; to execute; to cause: se,  
to show or prove one's self: -  
præstat, imp. it is better.*

Præsum, -esse, -fui, -intr. irr.  
(præ & sum,) *to be over; to  
preside over; to have the  
charge or command of; to  
rule over.*

Prætendo, -tendere, -tendi,  
-tensum or tum, tr. (præ &  
tendo,) *to hold before; to  
stretch or extend before; to  
be opposite to; to pretend.*

Præter, prep. *besides; except;  
contrary to.*

Præterea, adv. (præter & ea,) *besides; moreover.*

Prætereo, ire, ii, itum, tr. irr.  
§ 33, 3, (præter & eo,) *to  
to pass over or by; to go  
beyond; to omit; not to men-  
tion.*

Prætereundus, a, um, part.  
(prætereo.)

Præteriens, euntis, part. (præ-  
tereo.)

Præteritus, a, um, part. (præ-  
tereo.) *past.*

Præterquam, adv. *except; be-  
sides: præterquam si, ex-  
cept in case.*

Prætorius, i, m. (vir.) *a man  
who has been a prætor; one  
of prætorian dignity.*

Pratum, i, n. *a meadow; a  
pasture.*

Pravitas, ātis, f. *depravity; fr.*



- Pravus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *depraved; bad.*
- Precātus**, a, um, part. (precor.)
- Preci**, -em, -e, f. (prex not used, § 18, 12,) *a prayer*: pl. preces, (entire.)
- Precor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (preci,) *to pray; to entreat.*
- Premo**, premēre, pressi, pressum, tr. *to press; to urge; to grieve.*
- Pretiōsus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *precious; valuable; costly; from*
- Pretium**, i, n. *a price; a ransom; a reward*: in pretio esse, *to be valued; to be in estimation*: pretium op̄eræ, *worth while.*
- Priāmus**, i, m. *Priam, the last king of Troy.*
- Pridie**, adv. (pri for priōri and die,) *the day before.*
- Priēne**, es, f. *a maritime town of Ionia.*
- Primò & -ūm**, adv. (sup. of priūs, § 89, III,) *first; at first*: quam primūm, *as soon as possible.*
- Primōris**, e, adj. (primus,) *the first; the foremost*: dentes, *the front teeth.*
- Primus**, a, um, num. adj. (sup. of prior,) *the first.*
- Princeps**, ipis, adj. (primus & capio,) *the chief; the first*: principes, *the princes; the chiefs; chief men*; hence,
- Principātus**, ūs, m. *a government; principality.*
- Prior**, us, adj. (sup. primus, § 26, 4,) *the former; prior; first.*
- Priscus**, i, m. *a cognōmen or surname of the elder Tarquin.*
- Priūs**, adv. (prior,) *before; first.*
- Priusquam**, adv. (priūs and quām,) *sooner than; before that; before.*
- Privātus**, a, um, adj. (privo,) *private; secret*:—subs. *a private man.*
- Pro**, prep. *for; instead.*
- Probabilis**, e, adj. comp. (probo,) *that may be proved; probable; commendable.*
- Proboscis**, idis, f. *proboscis; the trunk of an elephant.*
- Procas**, æ, m. See **Silvius**.
- Procēdens**, tis, part. from
- Procēdo**, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (pro & cedo,) *to go forth; to proceed; to go forward; to advance; to go out.*
- Proceritas**, ātis, f. *stature; height; tallness; length*; from
- Procērus**, a, um, adj. comp. *tall; long.*
- Proclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & clamo,) *to cry out; to proclaim.*
- Proconsul**, ūlis, m. (pro & consul,) *a proconsul.*
- Procreo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & creō,) *to beget.*
- Procul**, adv. *far.*
- Procūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & curo,) *to take care*

- of; to manage; (viz. for another.*
- Procurro**, currere, curri & curri, cursum, intr. (pro & curro,) *to run forward; to extend.*
- Prodigium**, i, n. (prodico,) *a prodigy.*
- Proditor**, oris, m. (prodo,) *a traitor.*
- Proditus**, a, um, part. from
- Prodo**, -dere, -didi, ditum, tr. (pro & do,) *to give out; to betray; to relate; to discover; to disclose; to manifest.*
- Prælior**. See **Prælior**,
- Prælium**, i, n. See **Prælium**.
- Profectus**, a, um, part. also,
- Proficiscens**, tis, part. from
- Proficiscor**, icisci, ectus sum, intr. dep. (pro & faciscor, from facio,) *to go forward; to march; to travel; to depart; to go.*
- Profiteor**, -fiteri, -fessus sum, tr. dep. (pro & fateor,) *to declare; to avow publicly; to profess; sapientiam, to profess wisdom; to profess to be a philosopher.*
- Profugio**, -fugere, -fugi, -fugitum, intr. (pro & fugio,) *to flee (scil. before or from.); to escape; hence,*
- Profugus**, a, um, adj. *fleeing; escaping:—subs. a fugitive; an exile.*
- Progredior**, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (pro & gradior,) *to go forward; to proceed; to advance.*
- Progressus**, a, um, part. *having advanced.*
- Prohibeo**, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (pro & habeo,) *to keep off, or away; to prohibit; to hinder; to forbid; hence,*
- Prohibitus**, a, um, part.
- Projicio**, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (pro & jacio,) *to throw away; to throw down; to throw.*
- Prolabor**, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (pro & labor,) *to fall down; to fall forward, hence,*
- Prolapsus**, a, um, part. *having fallen.*
- Prolāto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (profēro,) *to carry forward; to enlarge; to extend; to amplify.*
- Proles**, is, f. *a race; offspring.*
- Prometheus**, i, m. *the son of Iapētus and Clymēne.*
- Promittens**, tis, part. from
- Promitto**, -mittere, -misi, missum, tr. (pro & mitto,) *to let go, or send forward; to promise; to offer.*
- Promontorium**, i, n. (pro & mons,) *a promontory; a headland; a cape.*
- Promoveo**, -movēre, -mōvi, mōtum, intr. & tr. (pro & moveo,) *to move forward; to enlarge.*
- Pronus**, a, um, adj. *inclined; bending forward.*
- Propāgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & pago,) *to propagate; to prolong; to continue.*

- Prope**, adv. & prep. (*propius*, *proximè*,) *near; near to; nigh.*
- Propèro**, *äre, ävi, ätum*, intr. (*propèrus*,) *to hasten.*
- Propinquus**, a, um, adj. comp. (*prope*,) *near; related: propinqui*, subs. *relations; kinsmen.*
- Propior**, us, adj. comp. § 26, 4 (*sup. proximus*,) *nearer.*
- Propius**, adv. *nearer; comp. of prope.*
- Propōno**, -*ponēre*, *posui*, -*positum*, tr. (*pro & pono*,) *to set before; to propose; to offer.*
- Propōnor**, -*pōni*, -*positus sum*, pass. *to be set before: propositum est mihi, It is proposed by me; i. e., I intend or purpose.*
- Propontis**, *idis*, f. *the sea of Marmōra.*
- Propositus**, a, um, part. *proposed; put.*
- Propriè**, adv. *particularly; properly; strictly; from*
- Proprius**, a, um, adj. *peculiar; proper; one's own; special.*
- Propter**, prep. *for; on account of.*
- Propulso**, *äre, ävi, ätum*, tr. freq. (*propello*,) *to drive away; to ward off; to repel.*
- Propylæum**, i, n, *the porch of a temple; an entrance; the rows of columns leading to the Acropōlis at Athens.*
- Prora**, *æ, f*, *the prow of a ship.*
- Proscribo**, -*scribēre*, *scripsi*, -*scriptum*, tr. (*pro & scribo*,) *to publish by writing; to proscribe; to outlaw; to doom to death and confiscation of goods.*
- Prosecutus**, a, um, part. *having accompanied.*
- Prosequor**, -*sēqui*, -*secutus sum*, tr. dep. (*pro & sequor*,) *to follow after; to accompany; to attend; to follow; to celebrate; honoribus*, *to heap or load with honors; to honor.*
- Proserpina**, *æ, f.* *the daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, and wife of Pluto.*
- Prospectus**, *ūs, m.* (*prospicio*,) *a prospect; a distant view.*
- Prospēr**, adv. (*prosper*,) *prosperously; successfully.*
- Prosterno**, -*sternēre*, -*strāvi*, *strātum*, tr. (*pro & sterno*,) *to prostrate; to throw down.*
- Prostratus**, a, um, part. (*prosterno*,)
- Prosum**, *prodesse*, *profui*, intr. irr. (*pro & sum*, § 83, 1,) *to do good; to profit.*
- Protagōras**, *æ, m.* *a Greek philosopher.*
- Protēnus**, adv. (*pro & tenus*,) *immediately; directly.*
- Protēro**, -*terēre*, -*trīvi*, -*tritum*, tr. (*pro & tero*,) *to trample upon; to tread down; to crush.*
- Protractus**, a, um, part. *from*
- Protraho**, -*trahēre*, -*traxi*, -*trac-tum*, tr. (*pro & traho*,) *to protract; to prolong.*
- Proveniēns**, *tis*, part. *from*
- Provenio**, -*venīre*, -*vēni*, -*ven-*

- tum, intr. (pro & venio,) *to come forth.*
- Provincia, æ, f. (pro & vinco,) *a province.*
- Provocatio, ōnis, f. *a calling forth; a challenge; a provocation; from*
- Provoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & voco,) *to call forth; to call out; to defy or challenge; to appeal.*
- Proximè, adv. (sup. of prope,) *nearest; very near; next to.*
- Proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior,) *nearest; next.*
- Prudens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (providens, fr. provideo,) *foreseeing; prudent; wise; expert; hence,*
- Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence; knowledge.*
- Pseudophilippus, i, m. *a false or pretended Philip, a name given to Andriscus.*
- Psittacus, i, m. *a parrot.*
- Psophidius, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to Psophis; Psophidian.*
- Psophis, idis, f. *a city of Arcadia.*
- Ptolemæus, i, m. *Ptolemy; the name of several Egyptian kings.*
- Publicè, adv. (publicus,) *publicly; at the public expense; by public authority.*
- Publicola, æ, m. (populus & colo,) *a surname given to P. Valerius, on account of his love of popularity.*
- Publicus, a, um, adj. (populus,) *public: in publicum procedens, going abroad or appearing in public: subs. publicum, the public treasury.*
- Publius, i, m. *the prænomen of several Romans.*
- Pudibundus, a, um, adj. (pudeo,) *ashamed; bashful; modest.*
- Puer, eri, m. *a boy; a servant.*
- Puerilis, e, adj. (puer,) *puerile; childish: ætas, boyhood; childhood.*
- Pueritia, æ, f. (id.) *boyhood; childhood.*
- Pugna, æ, f. (pugnus, the fist,) *a battle with fists; a close fight; a battle.*
- Pugnans, tis, part. (pugno.)
- Pugnatus, a, um, part. from
- Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (pugna,) *to fight: pugnatur, pass. imp. a battle is fought; they fight.*
- Pulcher, ra, rum, adj. (chrior, cherrimus,) *fair, beautiful; glorious; hence,*
- Pulchritudo, inis, f. *fairness; beauty.*
- Pullus, i, m. *the young of any animal.*
- Pulsus, a, um, part. (pello.)
- Pulvillus, i, m. (Horatius,) *a Roman consul in the first year of the republic.*
- Punicus, a, um, adj. *Punic; belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian.*
- Punio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (pœna,) *to punish.*

**Punitus**, a, um, part. (punio.)

**Pupillus**, i, m. (dim. fr. pupūlus and that fr. pupus,) a young boy; a pupil; a ward; an orphan.

**Puppis**, is, f. the stern of a ship.

**Purgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to purge; to purify; to clear; to clean; to excuse.

**Purpura**, æ, f. the purple muscle; purple; hence,

**Purpuratus**, a, um, adj. clad in purple: purpurāti, pl. courtiers; nobles.

**Purpleus**, a, um, adj. (id.) purple.

**Purus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) pure; clear.

**Pusillus**, a, um, adj. (dim. fr. pusus,) small; weak; little; very small.

**Puteus**, i, m. a well; a pit.

**Puto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to think.

**Putresco**, putrescere, putrui, intr. inc. (putreo,) to rot; to decay.

**Pydna**, æ, f. a town of Macedon.

**Pygmæi**, ōrum, m. the Pygmies, a race of dwarfs inhabiting a remote part of India or Ethiopia.

**Pyra**, æ, f. a funeral pile.

**Pyramis**, idis, f. a pyramid.

**Pyrenæus**, i, m., & Pyrenæi, ōrum, m. pl. Pyrenees, mountains dividing France and Spain.

**Pyrrhus**, i, m. a king of Epirus.

**Pythagōras**, æ, m. a Grecian philosopher, born at Samos.

**Pythagoræus**, i, m. a Pythagorean; a follower or disciple of Pythagoras.

**Pythia**, æ, f. the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

**Pythias**, æ, m. a soldier of Philip, king of Macedon.

## Q.

**Q., or Qu.**, an abbreviation of Quintus.

**Quadragesimus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. the fortieth; from

**Quadraginta**, num. adj. pl. ind. forty.

**Quadriennium**, i, n. (quatuor & annus,) the space of four years.

**Quadrīga**, æ, & pl. æ, arum, f. (quadrijūgæ, quatuor & jugum,) a four horse chariot; a team of four horses.

**Quadringentesimus**, a, um, num. adj. pl. the four hundredth.

**Quadringenti**, æ, a, num. adj. pl. four hundred.

**Quadrupes**, pēdis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) having four feet; four-footed.

**Quærens**, tis, part. from

**Quæro**, quærere, quæsīvi, quæsītura, tr. to ask; to seek for; to inquire; to search; quæritur, it is asked; the inquiry is made; hence

**Quæstio**, ōnis, f. a question.

**Quæstor**, ōris, m. (quæstor

- id.) *a quæstor; a treasurer; an inferior military officer who attended the consuls.*
- Quæstus, ūs, m. (id.) *gain; a trade.*
- Qualis, e, adj. *of what kind; as; such as; what.*
- Quàm, conj. & adv. *as; how; after comparatives, than.*
- Quamdiu, or Quandiu, adv. (quam & diu,) *as long as.*
- Quamquam, or Quanquam, conj. *though; although.*
- Quamvis, conj. (quàm & vis, fr. volo,) *although.*
- Quando, adv. *when; since.*
- Quantò, adv. *by how much; as.*
- Quantopère, adv. (quanto & opère,) *how greatly; how much.*
- Quantum, adv. *how much; as much as.*
- Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great; as great; how admirable; how striking.*
- Quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, adj. (quantus & libet,) *how great soever; ever so great.*
- Quapropter, adv. (qua and propter,) *wherefore; why.*
- Quare, adv. (quâ & re,) *wherefore; for which reason; whence; therefore.*
- Quartus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the fourth.*
- Quasi, adv. (for quamsi,) *as if; as.*
- Quatriduum, i, n. (quatuor & dies,) *a space of four days.*
- Quatuor, num. adj. pl. ind. *four*
- Quatuordëcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (quatuor and decem,) *fourteen.*
- Que, enclitic conj. (always joined to another word and draws the accent to the syllable preceding it,) *and; also;*
- Queo, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. § 83, 3; *to be able; I can.*
- Quercus, ūs, f. *an oak.*
- Queror, queri, questus sum, tr. dep. *to complain.*
- Questus, a, um, part. *complaining; having complained.*
- Qui, quæ, quod, rel. pro. § 33; *who; which; what; used interrogatively, who? which? what?*
- Qui, adv. *how; in what manner.*
- Quia, conj. *because.*
- Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, rel. pro. § 37, 1. *whosoever; whatsoever; every one.*
- Quidam, quædam, quoddam and quiddam, pro. § 37, 1. *a certain one; a certain person or thing; quidam homines, certain men.*
- Quidem, adv. *indeed; truly; at least.*
- Quin, conj. *but; but that.*
- Quinctius, i, m. (Titus,) *a Roman general.*
- Quindëcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (quinque & decem) *fifteen.*
- Quingentesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the five hundredth, from.*

Quingenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (quinque and centum,) *five hundred.*

Quinquagēni, æ, a, num. adj. pl. dist. (quinquaginta,) *every fifty; fifty.*

Quinquagesimus, a, um, num. adj. (id.) *fiftieth.*

Quinquaginta, num, adj. pl. ind. *fifty.*

Quinque, num. adj. pl. ind. *five.*

Quinques, num. adv. *five times.*

Quintò, adv. *the fifth time.*

Quintus, a, um, ord. num, adj. *the fifth.*

Quintus, or Quinctius, i, m. *a Roman surname.*

Quippe, conj. *for; since.*

Quis, quæ, quod or quid, interrog. pro. *who? what? quid? why?*

Quisnam, or Quinam, quænam, quodnam, or quidnam pro. § 37, 2, *who; what.*

Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, or quidquam or quicquam, pro. *any one; any thing: nec quisquam, and no one.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque or quidque, pro. *each; every; whosoever; whatsoever.*

Quisquis, quidquid or quicquid, rel. pro. § 37, Obs. 1, *whoever; whatever.*

Quivis, quævis, quodvis or quidvis, pro, (qui and vis) *whosoever; whatsoever; any one.*

Quò, adv. *that; to the end that;*

*whither: quò—eò, for quanto—tanto, by how much; by so much; or the more—the more.*

Quòd, conj. *that; because.*

Quominùs, adv. (quò and minùs,) *that—not.*

Quomòdo, adv. (quo and mòdo,) *how; by what means.*

Quondam, adv. *formerly; once.*

Quoniam, conj. (quum and jam,) *since; because.*

Quoque, conj. *also.*

Quot, adj. ind. pl. *how many.*

Quotannis, adv. (quot & annus,) *annually; yearly.*

Quotidie, adv. (quot & dies,) *every day; daily.*

Quoties, adv. *as often as; how often.*

Quum, or Cùm, adv. *when: quum jam, as soon as:—conj. since; although.*

## R.

Radius, i, m. *a staff; a ray; a rod.*

Radix, icis, f. *a root; the foot or base of a mountain.*

Ramus, i, m. *a branch; a bough.*

Rana, æ, f. *a frog.*

Rapīna, æ, f. *rapine; plunder; from*

Rapio, rapēre, rapui, raptum, tr. *to hurry away by force; to rob; to seize; to plunder.*

Raptor, òris, m. (rapio,) *one who seizes or takes away by violence a robber.*

- Raptūrus, a, um, part. (rapio.)  
 Raptus, a, um, part. (rapio.)  
*seized; robbed; carried off.*  
 Raritas, ātis, f. (rarus,) *rarity.*  
 Rarò, adv. *rarely; seldom; fr.*  
 Rarus, a, um, adj. *rare; few.*  
 Ratio, ōnis, f. (reor,) *a reason.*  
 Ratis, is, f. *a raft; a ship; a boat.*  
 Ratus, a, um, part. (reor,)  
*thinking; having thought.*  
 Rebello, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.  
 (re & bello,) *to renew a war; to rebel; to revolt.*  
 Recēdo, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (re & cedo,) *to recede; to yield; to retire; to withdraw.*  
 Recens, tis, adj. comp. *new; recent; fresh:—adv. recently; lately; newly: recens nati, new-born children.*  
 Receptus, a, um, part. (recipio.)  
 Receptūrus, a, um, part. (recipio.)  
 Recessus, ūs, m. (recēdo,) *a recess; a corner.*  
 Recipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (re & capio,) *to take back; to receive; to take; to recover: animam, to come to one's self again; to recover one's senses: se, to return.*  
 Recognosco, -noscere, -nōvi, -nitum, tr. (re & cognosco,) *to recognize; to know again; to betake one's self.*  
 Recolligo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. (re, con, & lego,) *to gather up again; to re-collect; to recover.*  
 Reconditus, a, um, part. from  
 Recondo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (re & condo,) *to put together again; to lay up; to hide; to conceal.*  
 Recordor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. (re & cor,) *to call back to mind; to recollect; to remember.*  
 Recreo, āre āvi, ātum, tr. (re & creo,) *to bring to life again; to restore; to refresh.*  
 Rectè, adv. iūs, issimè,) *right; rightly; from*  
 Rectus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (rego,) *straight; upright; right; direct.*  
 Recupero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (recipio,) *to recover; to regain.*  
 Redditus, a, um, part. from  
 Reddo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (re & do,) *to give back; to return; to give; to make; to render; to restore; to cause: verba, to repeat: animam, to die: voces, to imitate.*  
 Redeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, intr. irr. (re & eo,) *to go back; to return.*  
 Rediens, euntis, part. *returning.*  
 Redigo, -igere, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (re & ago,) *to bring back; to reduce: in potestatem, to bring into one's power.*  
 Redimendus, a, um, part. from



- Redīmo**, -imēre, -ēmi, -emp-  
tum, tr. (re & emo,) *to take  
back; to buy back; to re-  
deem; to ransom.*
- Reducendus**, a, um, part. from  
**Redūco**, -ducēre, -duxi, -duc-  
tum, tr. (re & duco,) *to  
lead or bring back: in gra-  
tiam, to reconcile.*
- Refērens**, tis, part. *requiting;  
returning; referring; from*
- Refēro**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, tr.  
irr. (re & fero,) *to bring  
back; gratiam, or gratias,  
to requite a favor; to show  
gratitude: beneficium, to  
requite a benefit: victori-  
am, to bring back victory,  
i. e. to return victorious:  
imaginem, to reflect the  
image; to resemble.*
- Refluens**, tis, part. from
- Reflo**, -fluere, -fluxi, -fluxum,  
intr. (re & fluo,) *to flow  
back.*
- Refugio**, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugī-  
tum, intr. (re & fugio,) *to  
fly back; to flee; to retreat.*
- Regia**, æ, f. (sc. domus, from  
regius,) *a palace.*
- Regīna**, æ, f. (rex.) *a queen.*
- Regio**, ōnis, f. (rego,) *a region;  
a district; a country.*
- Regius**, a, um, adj. (rex,) *roy-  
al; regal; the king's.*
- Regnatūrus**, a, um, part. from
- Rēgno**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.  
regnum,) *to rule; to govern.*
- Regnātur**, pass. imp. *it is ruled  
by kings.*
- Regnum**, i, n. (rex,) *a king-  
dom; empire; dominion;  
reign; government; rule.*
- Rego**, regere, rexi, rectum, tr.  
*to direct or lead in a  
straight course; to rule.*
- Regredior**, -grēdi, -gressus  
sum, intr. dep. (re & gra-  
dior,) *to turn back; to re-  
turn.*
- Regressus**, a, um, part. *hav-  
ing returned,*
- Regūlus**, i, m. *a distinguished  
Roman general in the first  
Punic war.*
- Relātus**, a, um, part. (refēro.)
- Relictūrus**, a, um, part. (relin-  
quo.)
- Relictus**, a, um, part. (id.)
- Religio**, ōnis, f. (religo,) *what  
is binding or obligatory;  
religious scruple or hin-  
drance; hence, religion;  
sacredness; sanctity; rev-  
erence; religious rites.*
- Relinquo**, -linquere, -liqui, -lic-  
tum, tr. (re & linquo,) *to  
leave behind; to desert; to  
quit; to abandon.*
- Reliquiæ**, ārum, f. pl. *the rel-  
ics; the remains; from*
- Reliquus**, a, um, adj. (relinquo,) *the  
rest; the remainder; the  
other.*
- Remaneo**, -manere, -mansī,  
-mansum, intr. (re & ma-  
neo,) *to remain behind.*
- Remedium**, i, n. (re & me-  
deor,) *a remedy.*
- Remitto**, -mittere, -mīsi, -mis-  
sum, tr. (re & mitto,) *to  
send back; to remit.*

**Removeo**, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. (re & moveo,) *to move back, or away; to remove.*

**Remus**, i, m. *an oar.*

**Remus**, i, m. *the twin brother of Romūlus.*

**Renovātus**, a, um, part. from

**Renōvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re and novo,) *to make anew; to renew.*

**Renuntio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & nuntio,) *to bring back word; to inform; to report; to declare; to announce.*

**Reor**, reri, ratus sum, intr. dep. *to think, to suppose; to believe.*

**Repāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & paro,) *to get or procure again; to renew; to repair.*

**Repentē**, adv. (repens fr. repo) *suddenly.*

**Reperio**, -perīre, -pēri, -pertum, tr. (re & pario,) *to find; to discover; to invent.*

**Repēto**, -petēre, -petiī, -petitum, tr. (re & peto,) *to demand back.*

**Repleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (re & pleo,) *to fill again; to fill up; to replenish.*

**Repōno**, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (re & pono,) *to place back or again; to restore; to replace.*

**Reporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & porto,) *to bring back; to gain or obtain.*

**Represento**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & præsento,) *to make*

*present again; to represent; to paint; to depict.*

**Repudio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (repudium) *to repudiate; to reject; to slight; to disregard: uxōrem, to divorce.*

**Requīro**, -quirēre, -quisīvi, -quisitum, tr. (re & quæro,) *to seek again; to demand; to require; to need.*

**Res**, rei, f. *a thing; an affair; a way; a kingdom; a government; a subject: res gestæ, actions; exploits: res familiāris or domestica, domestic affairs; property.*

**Reservo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & servo,) *to keep back; to reserve; to keep for a future time.*

**Resideo**, -sidēre, -sēdi, intr. (re & sedeo,) *to sit; to sit down; to remain.*

**Resimū**, a, um, adj. (re & simus,) *bent back; crooked.*

**Resisto**, -sistēre, -stiti, -stitum, intr. (re & sisto,) *to hold or keep back; to resist; to withstand.*

**Resolvo**, -solvēre, -solvi, -solutum, tr. (re & solvo,) *to untie again; to loosen; to unbind; to unloose; to dissolve.*

**Respondeo**, -spondēre, -spondi, -sponsum, tr. (re & spondeo,) *to answer again; to answer; to reply; to correspond: respondētur, pass.*

- imp. it is answered, or the reply is made.*
- Responsum**, i, n. (*respondeo*,) *an answer; a reply.*
- Respublica**, *reipublicæ*, f, § 18, 9, (*res publica*,) *the state; the government; the commonwealth.*
- Respuo**, -*spuere*, -*spui*, tr. (*re & spuo*,) *to spit out; to reject.*
- Restituo**, -*stituere*, -*stitui*, -*stitutum*, tr. (*re & statuo*,) *to put or set up again; to restore; to replace; to rebuild: aciem, to cause the army to rally.*
- Retineo**, -*tinere*, -*tinui*, -*tentum*, tr. (*re & teneo*,) *to hold back; to retain; to detain; to hinder.*
- Revēra**, adv. (*res & verus*,) *truly; in very deed; in reality; in good earnest.*
- Reverentia**, æ, f. (*revereor*,) *reverence.*
- Reversus**, a, um, part, *having returned: from*
- Reverto**, -*vertere*, -*verti*, -*versum*, intr. (*re & verto*,) *to turn back; to return.*
- Revertor**, -*verti*, -*versus sum*, intr. dep. *to return.*
- Reviresco**, -*virescere*, *virui*, intr. inc. (*revireo*,) *to grow green again.*
- Revoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*re & voco*,) *to call back; to recall.*
- Revolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (*re & volo*,) *to fly back; to fly off again.*
- Rex**, *regis*, m. (*rego*,) *a king.*
- Rhadamanthus**, i, m. *a law-giver, of Crete, and subsequently one of the three judges of the infernal regions.*
- Rhæti**, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Rhetia, now the Grisons.*
- Rhea**, æ, f. (*Silvia*,) *the mother of Romulus and Remus.*
- Rhenus**, i, m. *the river Rhine.*
- Rhinoceros**, ōtis, m. *a Rhinoceros.*
- Rhipæus**, a, um, adj. *Rhipæan or Riphæan: montes, mountains, which, according to the ancients, were found in the north of Scythia.*
- Rhodānus**, i, m. *the river Rhone.*
- Rhodium**, i, m. *an inhabitant of Rhodes; a Rhodian.*
- Rhodope**, es, f. *a high mountain in the western part of Thrace.*
- Rhodus**, i, f. *Rhodes; a celebrated town, and island in the Mediterranean sea.*
- Rhætium**, i, n. *a city and promontory of Troas.*
- Rhyndacus**, i, m. *a river of Mysia.*
- Ridens**, tis, part, *smiling; laughing at; from*
- Rideo**, dēre, si, sum, intr. & tr. *to laugh; to laugh at; to mock; to deride.*
- Rigeo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to be cold.*

- Rigīdus, a, um, adj. comp. (rigeo,) *stiff with cold; rigid; severe.*
- Rigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to water; to irrigate; to bedew; to wet.*
- Ripa, æ, f, *a bank, (of a river.)*
- Risi. See Rideo.
- Risus, ūs, m. (rideo,) *laughing; laughter.*
- Rixor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (rixa,) *to quarrel.*
- Robur, ōris, n. *oak of the hardest kind, hence, strength: robur militum, the flower of the soldiers.*
- Rogātus, a, um, part. *being asked; from*
- Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to ask; to request; to beg; to entreat.*
- Rogus, i, m. *a funeral pile.*
- Roma, æ, f. *Rome, the chief city of Italy, situated upon the Tiber; hence,*
- Romānus, a, um, adj. *Roman.*
- Romānus, i, m. *a Roman.*
- Romūlus, i, m. *the founder and first king of Rome: Romūlus Silvius, a king of Alba.*
- Rostrum, i, n. (rodo,) *a beak; a bill; a snout; also, the beak of a ship; a stage, or pulpit.*
- Rota, æ, f. *a wheel.*
- Rotundus, a, um, adj. (rota,) *round.*
- Ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj. (rior, errimus,) *red.*
- Rudis, e, adj. (ior, issimus) *rude; unwrought; uncultivated; new; uncivilized.*
- Ruīna, æ, f. (ruo,) *a ruin; a downfall; a fall.*
- Rullianus, i, m. *a Roman general, who commanded the cavalry in a war with the Samnites.*
- Rumpo, rumpere, rupi, ruptum, tr. *to break or burst asunder; to break off; to break down; to violate.*
- Ruo, nēre, ui, utum, intr. & tr. *to run headlong; to fall; to be ruined; to hasten down; to rush; to throw down; to tear up.*
- Rupes, is, f. *a rock; a cliff.*
- Ruptus, a, um, part. (rumpo,) *broken; violated.*
- Rursus, adv. *again.*
- Rus, ruris, n. *the country; a farm; hence,*
- Rusticus, a, um, adj. *rustic; belonging to the country.*
- Rusticus, i, m. *a countryman.*
- Rutilius, i, m. *a Roman consul.*

## S.

- Sabīni, ōrum, m. *the Sabines, a people of Italy.*
- Sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. (sup. errimus, § 26, 5,) *sacred; holy; divine; consecrated.*
- Sacerdos, ōtis, c. (sacer,) *a priest; a priestess.*
- Sacra, orum, n. pl. (id.) *religious service; sacrifice; sa-*

- cred rites; religious observances.*
- Sacrificans**, tis, part. (sacrifico,) *sacrificing; offering sacrifices.*
- Sacrificium**, i, n. *a sacrifice; from*
- Sacrifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (sacer & facio,) *to sacrifice.*
- Sæpè**, adv. (iùs issimè,) *often; frequently.*
- Sævio**, ire, ii, itum, intr. (sævus,) *to rage; to be cruel.*
- Sævitas**, ātis, f. *cruelty; severity; savageness, barbarity; from*
- Sævus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *cruel; severe; fierce; inhuman, violent.*
- Saginātus**, a, um, part. from
- Sagīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fatten.*
- Sagitta**, æ, f. *an arrow.*
- Saguntini**, ōrum, m. pl. *the Saguntines; the inhabitants of Saguntum.*
- Saguntum**, i, n. *a town of Spain.*
- Salio**, salire, salui & salii, intr. *to spring; to leap.*
- Salsus**, a, um, adj. (salio, to salt; Obsol. from sal.) *salt; sharp.*
- Salto**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (salio,) *to dance.*
- Salūber**, -bris, -bre, adj. (brior, berrius,) (salus,) *wholesome; salubrious; healthy; hence,*
- Salubritas**, ātis, f. *salubrity; healthfulness.*
- Salum**, i, n. properly, the agitated motion of the sea; hence, *the sea.*
- Salus**, ūtis, f. *safety; salvation; health; hence,*
- Salūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to wish health to; hence, to salute; to call.*
- Salvus**, a, um, adj. (salus,) *safe; preserved; unpunished.*
- Samnites**, ium, m. pl. *the Samnites, a people of Italy.*
- Sanctus**, a, um, adj. comp. (sancio,) *holy; blameless.*
- Sanguis**, inis, m. *blood.*
- Sapiens**, tis, (part. sapio, properly, *tasting; knowing by the taste; hence,*) adj. (ior, issimus,) *wise;—subs. a sage; a wise man; hence,*
- Sapientia**, æ, f. *wisdom, philosophy.*
- Sapio**, ēre, vi, intr. (to taste; to discern; hence,) *to be wise.*
- Sarcina**, æ, f. (sarcio,) *a pack; a bundle.*
- Sardinia**, æ, f. *a large island in the Mediterranean sea, west of Italy.*
- Sarmatæ**, ārum, m. *the Sarmatians, a people inhabiting the north of Europe and Asia,*
- Sarpēdon**, ōnis, m. *a son of Jupiter and Europa.*
- Satelles**, itis, m. *a satellite; a guard; a body-guard.*
- Satiātus**, a, um, part. from
- Satio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to satiate; to satisfy; from*
- Satis**, adj. & adv. (comp. sa-

- trus, better;) enough; sufficient; sufficiently; very; quite.
- Satur, ūra, ūrum, adj. (ior, issimus,) (satio,) *satiated; full.*
- Saturnia, æ, f. *a name given to Italy; also, a citadel and town near Janiculum.*
- Saturnus, i, m. *the father of Jupiter.*
- Saucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (saucius,) *to wound.*
- Saxum, i, n. *a rock; a stone.*
- Scævōla, æ, m. (Mucius,) *a brave Roman soldier.*
- Scateo, ēre intr. *to gush forth like water from a spring; hence, to be full; to abound.*
- Scamander, dri, m. *a river of Troas, which flows from Mount Ida into the Hellespont.*
- Scaurus, i, m. *the surname of several Romans.*
- Scelustus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *wicked; from*
- Scelus, ēris, n. *an impious action; a crime; wickedness: by metonymy, a wicked person. See facinus.*
- Scena, æ, f. *a scene; a stage.*
- Schœneus, i, m. *a king of Arcadia, or Scyros, and father of Atalanta.*
- Scheria, æ, f. *an ancient name of the island Corcyra, or Corfu.*
- Scientia, æ, f. *knowledge; from*
- Scio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to know; to understand.*
- Scipio: ōnis, m. *a distinguish-*
- ed Roman family: Scipiōnes, the Scipios.*
- Scopŭlus, i, m. *a high rock; a cliff.*
- Scorpio, ōnis, m. *a scorpion.*
- Scotia, æ, f. *Scotland.*
- Scriba, æ, m. *a writer; a secretary; a scribe; from*
- Scribo, scribēre, scripsi, scriptum, tr. *to write: scribēre leges, to prepare laws.*
- Scriptor, ōris, m. *a writer; an author.*
- Scriptŭrus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
- Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
- Scrŭtor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (scruta,) *to search into; to trace out.*
- Scutum, i, n. *a shield.*
- Scylla, æ, f. *the daughter of Nisus.*
- Scyros, i, f. *an island in the Ægean sea.*
- Scythes, æ, m. *an inhabitant of Scythia; a Scythian.*
- Scythia, æ, f. *a vast country in the north of Europe and Asia.*
- Scythicus, a, um, adj. *Scythian.*
- Seco, secāre, secui, sectum, tr. *to cut.*
- Secēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (se & cedo,) *to go aside; to secede; to withdraw.*
- Sectātus, a, um, part. *having followed or attended; from*
- Sector, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. freq. (sequor, § 88, Obs. 1.) *to follow; to pursue; to accompany; to attend; to strive after.*

- Secūlum** and **Sæcūlum**, i, n. *an age; a period of time.*  
**Secum**, (se & cum, § 90, 2,) *with himself; with herself; with itself; with themselves;*  
**Secundus**, a, um, adj. comp. (sequor,) *the second; prosperous: res secundæ, prosperity.*  
**Secūris**, is, f. (seco,) *an axe.*  
**Secūtus**, a um, part. (sequor.)  
**Sed**, conj. *but.*  
**Sedēcim**, num. adj. ind. pl. (sex & decem,) *sixteen.*  
**Sedeo**, sedēre, sedi, sessum, intr. *to sit; to light upon.*  
**Sedes**, is, f. (sedes) *a seat; a residence; a settlement; regni, the seat of government.*  
**Seditio**, ōnis, f. (se aside, and eo,) *sedition; a rebellion; an insurrection.*  
**Sedūlus**, a, um, adj. (sedeo) *diligent.*  
**Seges**, ētis, f. *a crop; a harvest.*  
**Segnis**, e, adj. (ior, issīmus.) *dull; slow; slothful; sluggish.*  
**Sejungo**, -jungere, -junxi, junctum, tr. (se & jungo,) *to divide; to separate.*  
**Seleucia**, æ, f. *a town of Syria, near the Orontes.*  
**Semel**, adv. *once: plus semel, more than once.*  
**Semēle**, es, f. *a daughter of Cadmus and Hermione, and mother of Bacchus.*  
**Semen**, īnis, n. *seed.*  
**Semirāmis**, idis, f. *a queen of Assyria, and wife of Ninus.*  
**Semper**, adv. *always; hence*  
**Sempiternus**, a, um, adj. *everlasting.*  
**Sempronius**, i, m, *the name of a Roman gens or clan;*  
**Sempronius Gracchus**, a *Roman general.*  
**Sena**, æ, f. *a town of Picenum.*  
**Senātor**, ōris, m. (senex, a *Senator.*  
**Senātus**, ūs, & i, m. (senex,) *a senate.*  
**Senecta**, æ, or **Senectus**, ūtis, f. (senex,) *old age.*  
**Senescens**, tis, part. from  
**Senesco**, senescere, senui, intr. inc. *to grow old; to wane; from seneo, and that from*  
**Senex**, is, c. *an old man or woman:—adj. old: (comp. senior, sometimes major natu,) § 26, 6.*  
**Senōnes**, um, m. pl. *a people of Gaul.*  
**Sensi**. See **Sentio**.  
**Sensus**, ūs, m. (sentio.) *sense; feeling.*  
**Sententia**, æ, f. *an opinion; a proposition; a sentiment; from*  
**Sentiō**, Sentire, sensi, sensum, tr. *to feel; to perceive; to be sensible of; to observe; to suppose.*  
**Sepāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (se & paro) *to separate; to divide.*  
**Sepelio**, sepelire, sepelivi, sepultum, tr. *to bury; to inter*  
**Sepes**, is, f. *a hedge; a fence,*

- Septem**, num. adj. ind. pl. *seven*.  
**Septentrio**, ōnis, m. *the Northern Bear; the north*.  
**Septies**, num. adv. *seven times*.  
**Septimus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (septem,) *the seventh*.  
**Septingentesimus**, a, um, num. adj. *the seven hundredth*.  
**Septuagesimus**, a, um, num. adj. *the seventieth*; from  
**Septuaginta**, num. adj. ind. pl. *seventy*.  
**Sepulcrum**, i, n. (sepelio,) *a sepulchre; a tomb*.  
**Sepultura**, æ, f. (id.) *burial; interment*.  
**Sepultus**, a, um, part. (sepelio,) *buried*.  
**Sequāna**, æ, m. *the Seine, a river in France*.  
**Sequens**, tis, part. from  
**Sequor**, sequi, secūtus sum, tr. dep. *to follow; to pursue*.  
**Secūtus**, a, um, part. (sequor.)  
**Serēnus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *serene; tranquil; clear; fair; bright*.  
**Sergius**, i, m. *the name of several Romans*.  
**Sermo**, ōnis, m. (sero,) *speech; a discourse; conversation*.  
**Serò**, (seriūs,) adv. *late; too late*.  
**Sero**, serēre, sevi, satum, tr. *to sow; to plant*.  
**Serpens**, tis, c. (serpo, to creep,) *a serpent; a snake*.  
**Sertorius**, i, m. *a Roman general*.  
**Serus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *late*.  
**Servilius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family: Servilius Casca, one of the murderers of Cæsar*.  
**Servio**, ire, iui, itum, intr. (servus,) *to be a slave; to serve, (as a slave)*.  
**Servitium**, i, n. or **Servitus**, ūtis, f. (id.) *slavery; bondage*.  
**Servius**, i, m. (Tullius,) *the sixth king of Rome*.  
**Servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to preserve; to guard; to watch; to keep; hence,*  
**Servus**, i, m. *a slave; a servant*.  
**Sese**, pro. acc. & abl. § 28, Obs. 4; *himself; herself, themselves*.  
**Sestertium**, i, n. *a sestertium, or a thousand sesterces*. App. VI.  
**Sestertius**, i, m. *a sesterce, or two and a half asses*. App. VI.  
**Sestos**, i, or -us, i, f. *a town of Thrace, on the shores of the Hellespont, opposite to Abydos*.  
**Seta**, æ, f. *a bristle*.  
**Setinus**, a, um, adj. *Setine; belonging to Setia, a city of Campania, near the Pontine Marshes, famous for its wine*.  
**Setōsus**, a, um, adj. (seta,) *full of bristles; bristly*.  
**Sex**, num. adj. ind. pl. *six*.  
**Sexagesimus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex,) *the sixtieth*.



- Sexaginta**, num. adj. ind. pl. (sex,) *sixty*.  
**Sexcentēsimus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex & centum,) *the six hundredth*.  
**Sextus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex,) *the sixth*.  
**Si**, conj. *if; whether*: *si quando*, *if at any time*.  
**Sic**, adv. *so; thus; in such a manner*.  
**Siccius**, i, m. (Dentātus,) *the name of a brave Roman soldier*.  
**Siccus**, a, um, adj. *dry*; *siccum*, *dry land*: *in sicco*, (loco,) *in a dry place*: (*aridus*, *thoroughly dry*; *parched*.)  
**Sicilia**, æ, f. *Sicily, the largest island in the Mediterranean*.  
**Sicūlus**, a, um, adj. *Sicilian*: *fretum*, *the straits of Messina*.  
**Sicut**, & **Sicūti**, adv. (*sic ut*,) *as; as if*.  
**Sidon**, ōnis, f. *a maritime city of Phœnicia*.  
**Sidonius**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Sidon; Sidonian*.  
**Sidus**, ĕris, n, *a star*.  
**Significo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*signum & facio*,) *to make or give a sign; to designate; to mark; to express; to signify; to give notice; to imply or mean*.  
**Signum**, i, n. *a sign; a token; a statue; a standard; colors*.  
**Silens**, tis, part, (sileo,) *silent; keeping silence*.  
**Silentium**, i, n. (sileo,) *silence*.  
**Silēnus**, i, m. *the foster-father and instructor of Bacchus*.  
**Sileo**, ĕre, ui, intr. *to be silent; to conceal*.  
**Silva**, or **Sylva**, æ, f. *a forest; a wood*.  
**Silvia**, æ, f. (Rhea,) *the mother of Romulus*.  
**Silvius**, i, m. *a son of Æneas, the second king of Alba*: **Silvius Procas**, *a king of Alba, the father of Numitor and Amulius*.  
**Simia**, æ, f. (simus,) *an ape*.  
**Similis**, e, adj. (ior, limus, § 26, 1,) *similar; like*: hence,  
**Similiter**, adv. (similius similmē,) *in like manner*.  
**Simplex**, icis, adj. comp. (*sine plicā*, *without a fold*; *open*; *plain*; hence,) *simple; artless; open; plain; single*.  
**Simōis**, entis, m. *a river of Troas, flowing into the Scamander*.  
**Simonides**, is, m. *a Greek poet, born in the island of Cœa*.  
**Simul**, adv. *at the same time; at once; together; as soon as*: *simul—simul—as soon as*, or *no sooner than*.  
**Simulacrum**, i, n. (simūlo,) *an image; a statue*.  
**Sin**, conj. *but if*.  
**Sine**, prep. *without*.  
**Singulāris**, e, adj. *single; sin-*

- gular; distinguished; extraordinary: certāmen singulāre, a single combat; from*
- Singūli, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *each; one by one; every: singulis mensibus, every month.*
- Sinister, tra, trum, adj. (comp. irr, § 26, 2.,) *left; from*
- Sino, sinere, sivi, situm, tr. (for sio. obsol.) *to permit.*
- Sinus, ūs, m. *a bosom; a bay; a gulf.*
- Siquis, siqua, siquod or siquid, pro, *if any one; if any thing.*
- Siquando, adv. (si & quando,) *if at any time; if ever.*
- Sitio, ire, ii, intr. & tr. *to thirst; to be thirsty; to desire earnestly.*
- Sitis, is, f. *thirst.*
- Situs, a, um, part. & adj. (sino,) *placed; set; situated; permitted.*
- Sive, conj. *or; or if; whether.*
- Soboles, is, f. (suboles, sub & oleo,) *a sprig or shoot; offspring.*
- Sobrius, a, um, adj. *sober; temperate.*
- Socer, eri, m. *a father-in-law.*
- Sociālis, e, adj. (socius,) *pertaining to allies; social; confederate.*
- Societas, ātis, f. *society; alliance; intercourse; partnership; from*
- Socius, i, m. *an ally; a companion.*
- Socordia, æ, f. (socors, fr. se & cor,) *negligence; sloth.*
- Socrātes, is, m. *the most eminent of the Athenian philosophers.*
- Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*
- Soleo, ere, itus sum, n. pass, § 78, *to be wont; to be accustomed: solēbat, used.*
- Solidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *whole; solid; entire.*
- Solitudo, inis, f. (solus,) *a desert; a wilderness; a solitary place.*
- Solitus, a, um, part. (soleo,) *accustomed; usual.*
- Sollers, tis, adj. (sollus whole, not used, & ars,) *ingenious; inventive; cunning; skillful; shrewd.*
- Sollertia, æ, f. (sollers,) *sagacity; skill; shrewdness.*
- Solon, ōnis, m. *the lawgiver of the Athenians, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Solstitium, i, n. (sol & sisto,) *the solstice, particularly the summer solstice, in distinction from bruma, the winter solstice; the longest day.*
- Solum, i, n. *the earth; the soil; land.*
- Solūm, adv. *alone; only; fr.*
- Solus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4; *alone.*
- Solūtus, a, um, part. from Solvo, solvere, solvi, solūtum, tr. *to loose; to dissolve; to melt; to answer*

- Somnio**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to dream; from*  
**Sonnium**, i, n, *a dream; fr.*  
**Somnus**, i, m. *sleep.*  
**Sonitus**, ūs, m. *a sound; a noise; from*  
**Sono**, āre, ui, Itum, intr. *to sound; to resound; from*  
**Sonus**, i, m. *a sound.*  
**Sorbeo**, -ēre, -ui, tr. *to suck in; to absorb.*  
**Soror**, ōris, f. *a sister.*  
**Sp.**, *an abbreviation of Spurius.*  
**Spargo**, spargēre, sparsi, sparsum, tr. *to sprinkle; to strew; to scatter; to sow.*  
**Sparsi.** See Spargo.  
**Sparsus**, a, um, part.  
**Sparta**, æ, f. *Sparta or Lacedæmon, the capital of Laconia.*  
**Spartacus**, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*  
**Spartanus**, i, m. *a Spartan.*  
**Sparti**, ōrum, m. pl. *a race of men said to have sprung from the dragon's teeth sowed by Cadmus.*  
**Spartum**, i, n. *Spanish broom, a plant of which ropes were made.*  
**Spatiosus**, a, um, adj. *large; spacious; from*  
**Spatium**, i, n, *a race ground; (stadium,) a space; room; distance.*  
**Species**, ēi, f. (specio,) *an appearance.*  
**Spectaculum**, i, n. *a spectacle; a show; from*  
**Specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (specio,) *to behold; to see; to consider; to regard; to relate; to refer.*  
**Specus**, ūs, m. f. & n. *a cave.*  
**Spelunca**, æ, f. *a cave.*  
**Spero**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to hope; to expect.*  
**Spes**, ei, f. *hope; expectation; promise.*  
**Speusippus**, i, m. *the nephew and successor of Plato.*  
**Sphinx**, gis, f. *a Sphinx. The Egyptian Sphinx is represented as a monster, having a woman's head on the body of a lion.*  
**Spina**, æ, f. *a thorn; a sting; a quill; a spine; a backbone.*  
**Spiritus**, ūs, m. *a breath; fr.*  
**Spiro**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to breathe.*  
**Splendeo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to shine; to be conspicuous; hence*  
**Splendidus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *splendid; illustrious; and*  
**Splendor**, ōris, m. *brightness; splendor.*  
**Spolio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to despoil; to strip; to deprive from*  
**Spolium**, i, n. *the skin of an animal; spoils; booty.*  
**Spondeo**, spondēre, sponendi, sponsum, tr. *to pledge one's word; to promise; to engage.*  
**Sponsa**, æ, f. (spondeo,) *a bride.*

- Spontis**, gen., sponte, abl. sing., f. § 18, 11; *of one's own accord; voluntary; spontaneously; of himself; of itself.*
- Spurius**, i, m. a prænomen among the Romans.
- Squama**, æ, f. the scale of a fish.
- Stabulum**, i, n. (sto,) a stall; a stable.
- Stadium**, i, n. a stadium; a furlong; a measure of 125 paces; the race ground.
- Stannum**, i, n. tin.
- Stans**, stantis, part. (sto.)
- Statim**, adv. (sto) immediately.
- Statio**, ōnis, f. (sto,) a station; a picket or watch; (by day) navium, roadstead; an anchoring place.
- Statua**, æ, f. (statuo,) a statue.
- Statuarius**, i, m. a statuary; a sculptor.
- Statuo**, nēre, ui, ūtum, tr. (statum, fr. sisto,) to cause to stand; to set up; to determine; to resolve; to fix; to judge; to decide; to believe.
- Status**, a, um, adj. (sto,) fixed; stated; appointed; certain.
- Statutus**, a, um, part. (statuo,) placed; resolved; fixed; settled.
- Stella**, æ, f. (sto,) a star; a fixed star.
- Sterilis**, e, adj. comp. unfruitful; sterile; barren.
- Sterto**, ěre, ui, intr. to snore.
- Stipes**, ĩtis, m. a stake; the trunk of a tree.
- Stirps**, is, f. root; a stock; a race; a family.
- Sto**, stare, steti, statum, intr. to stand; to be stationary: stare a partibus, to favor the party.
- Stoicus**, i, m. a Stoic, one of a sect of Grecian philosophers, whose founder was Zeno.
- Stoliditas**, ātis, f. stupidity; fr.
- Stolidus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) foolish; silly; stupid.
- Strages**, is, f. (sterno,) an overthrow; slaughter.
- Strangulo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to strangle.
- Strenuē**, adv. (iūs issimē,) bravely; actively; vigorously; strenuously; from
- Strenuus**, a, um, adj. comp. bold; strenuous; brave; valiant.
- Strophādes**, um, f. pl. two small islands in the Ionian sea.
- Struo**, struēre, struxi, structum, tr. to put together; to construct; to build: insidiās, to prepare an ambuscade; to lay snares.
- Struthiocamēlus**, i, m. an ostrich.
- Strymon**, ōnis, m. a river which was anciently the boundary between Macedonia and Thrace.
- Studeo**, ěre, ui, intr. to fa-

- vor; to study; to endeavor; to attend to; to pursue.*
- Studiōsē, adv. (studiōsus, fr. studium,) *studiously; diligently.*
- Studium, i, n. *zeal; study; diligence; eagerness.*
- Stultitia, æ, f. *folly; from*
- Stultus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *foolish: stulti, fools.*
- Stupeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be torpid or benumbed; to be astonished at; to be amazed.*
- Sturnus, i, m. *a starling.*
- Suadendus, a, um, part. (suadeo.)
- Suadens, tis, part. from
- Suadeo, suadēre, suasi, suasum, tr. & intr. *to advise; to persuade; to urge.*
- Suavitas, ātis, f. (suavis,) *sweetness; grace; melody.*
- Suaviter, adv. (viūs viissimē,) (id.) *sweetly; agreeably.*
- Sub, prep. *under; near to; near the time of; just before; at; in the time of.*
- Subdūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (sub & duco,) *to withdraw; to take away; to withhold; hence,*
- Subductus, a, um, part.
- Subeo, īre, īvi, & ii, ītum, intr. irr. (sub & eo, § 83, 3,) *to go under; to submit to: onus, to take up or sustain a burden.*
- Subīgo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (sub & ago,) *to subject; to subdue; to conquer.*
- Subitō, adv. *suddenly; from*
- Subītus, a, um, adj. (subeo,) *sudden; unexpected.*
- Sublātus, a, um, part. (suffēro,) *taken away; lifted up.*
- Sublēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (sub & levo,) *to lighten; to relieve; to raise up; to assist.*
- Sublimis, e, adj. comp. (sub. for supra & limus,) *sublime; high in the air: in sublime, aloft; hence,*
- Sublimē, adv. *aloft; in the air.*
- Submergo, -mergēre, -mersi, mersum, tr. (sub & mergo,) *to sink; to overwhelm.*
- Submergor, -mergi, -mersum, pass. *to be overwhelmed; to sink; hence,*
- Submersus, a, um, part.
- Subrīdens, tis, part. *smiling at.*
- Subrideo, -ridēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, intr. (sub & rideo,) *to smile.*
- Subsilio, -silīre, -silui & silii, intr. (sub & salio,) *to leap up; to jump.*
- Substituo, -stituēre, -stitui, stitūtum, tr. (sub & statuo,) *to put in the place of another: to substitute.*
- Subter, prep. *under.*
- Subterraneus, um, adj. (sub & terra,) *subterranean.*
- Subvenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (sub & venio,) *to come to one's assistance; to succor; to help.*
- Subvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (sub & volo,) *to fly up.*
- Succēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -ces-

- sum. intr. (sub & cedo,) *to succeed; to follow; hence,*  
 Successor, ōris, m. *a successor.*  
 Succus, i, m. (sucus fr. sugo,) *juice; sap; liquid.*  
 Suffĕro, sufferre, sustŭli, sublātum, tr. irr. (sub & fero,) *to take away; to undertake; to bear.*  
 Suffetius, i, m. (Metius,) *an Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius.*  
 Sufficio, -ficĕre, -fĕci, -fectum, intr. (sub & facio,) *to suffice; to be sufficient.*  
 Suffodio, -fodĕre, -fōdi, -fossūm, tr. (sub & fodio,) *to dig under; to undermine.*  
 Suffossus, a, um, part.  
 Suffragium, i, n. (sub & frango,) *a broken piece; a shred; a ballot; suffrage; vote; choice.*  
 Sui, pro. gen. § 28, *of himself; of herself; of itself: duæ sibi similes, two like one another.*  
 Sulla, or Sylla, æ, m. *a distinguished Roman general.*  
 Sulpicius, i, m. (Gallus,) *a Roman, celebrated for his learning and eloquence, and for his skill in astrology.*  
 Sum, esse, fui, intr. irr. § 54, *to be; to exist: terrōri esse, to excite terror.*  
 Summus, a, um, adj. (see Supĕrus,) *the highest; greatest; perfect: in summā aquā, on the surface of the water.*  
 Sumo, sumĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, tr. *to take.*  
 Sumptus, a, um, part. (sumo.)  
 Sumptus, ūs, m. (id.) *expense.*  
 Supellex, supellectilis, f. *furniture; household goods.*  
 Super, prep. *above; upon.*  
 Superbĕ, adv. (iūs, issimĕ,) (superbus,) *proudly; haughtily.*  
 Superbia, æ, f. (superbus,) *pride; haughtiness.*  
 Superbio, ire, īvi, ĩtum, intr. *to be proud; to be proud of; from*  
 Superbus, a, um, adj. comp. *proud; the Proud, a surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome.*  
 Superfluous, a, um, adj. (superfluo,) *superfluous.*  
 Superjacio, -jacĕre, -jĕci, -jactum, tr. (super & jacio,) *to throw upon; to shoot over.*  
 Superjāciōr, -jāci, -jactus sum, pass. *to be shot over.*  
 Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (super,) *to surpass; to conquer; to excel; to vanquish.*  
 Superstitiōsus, a, um, adj. (superstitio fr. supersto,) *superstitious.*  
 Supersum, -esse, fui, intr. irr. (super & sum,) *to be over; to remain; to survive.*  
 Supĕrus, a, um, adj. (superior; suprĕmus or summus, § 26, 2,) *above; high; upper.*  
 Supervacuum, a, um, adj. (super & vacuum,) *superfluous.*

- Supervenio**, -venīre, -venī, -ventum, intr. (super & venio,) *to come upon; to come; to surprise suddenly.*
- Supervolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (super & volo,) *to fly over.*
- Suppēto**, ēre, īvi, itum, intr. (sub & peto,) *to come to; to be at hand; hence to suffice; to remain; to serve; to be sufficient.*
- Supplex**, īcis, adj. (sub & plico,) *suppliant.*
- Supplicium**. i, n, (id.) *a punishment.*
- Suppono**, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (sub. & pono,) *to put under; to substitute.*
- Supra**, prep. & adv. *above; before.*
- Surēna**, æ, m. *the title of a Parthian officer, and next in authority to the king.*
- Surgo**, surgēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. (surrego, fr. sub. & rego,) *to rise.*
- Sus**, uis, c. *swine; a hog.*
- Suscipio**, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (sub & capio,) *to take or lift up; to undertake; to take upon; to engage in; to receive.*
- Suspectus**, a, um, part. & adj. (suspicio,) *suspected; mistrusted.*
- Suspendo**, -pendēre, -pendi, -pensum, tr. (sub & pendo,) *to suspend; to hang; to hang up.*
- Suspensus**, a, um, part.
- Suspicio**, -spicēre, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (sub & specio,) *to look at secretly; to look up; to suspect.*
- Suspīcor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to suspect; to surmise.*
- Sustento**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. *to sustain; to support: sustentāre vitam, to support one's self; from*
- Sustineo**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (sub & teneo,) *to bear up; to carry; to sustain; to support.*
- Sustollo**, sustollēre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. *to lift up; to take away; to raise.*
- Suus**, a, um, pro. *his; hers; its; theirs; § 28, Obs. 3, Exc.*
- Sylla**. See Sulla.
- Syllāba**, æ, f. *a syllable.*
- Sylva**. See Silva.
- Syphax**, ācis, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Syracusæ**, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse, a celebrated city of Sicily.*
- Syria**, æ, f. *a large country of Asia, at the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean sea.*
- Syriacus**, a, um, adj. *Syrian; belonging to Syria.*

## T.

**T.**, an abbreviation of Titus.

**Tabesco**, tabescēre, tābui, inc. (tabeo,) *to consume; to pine away.*

- Tabŭla**, æ, f. *a table; a tablet; a picture; a painting; plumbea tabŭla, a plate or sheet of lead.*
- Taceo**, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *to be silent.*
- Tactus**, ūs, m. (tango,) *the touch.*
- Tædet**, tæduit, tæsum est or pertæsum est, imp. *to be weary of: vitæ eos tædet, they are weary of life.*
- Tænārus**, i, m. & um, i, n. *a promontory in Laconia, now cape Malapan.*
- Talentum**, i, n. *a talent; a sum variously estimated from \$360 to \$1020.*
- Talis**, e, adj. *such.*
- Talpa**, æ, c. *a mole.*
- Tam**, adv. *so; so much.*
- Tamen**, conj. *yet; notwithstanding; still; nevertheless.*
- Tanāis**, is, m. *a river between Europe and Asia, now the Don.*
- Tanāquil**, ilis, f. *the wife of Tarquinius Priscus.*
- Tandem**, adv. (tum & demum,) *at length; at last; finally.*
- Tango**, tangēre, tetigi, tactum, tr. *to touch.*
- Tanquam**, or **Tamquam**, adv. (tam & quam,) *as well as; as if; like.*
- Tantālus**, i, m. *a son of Jupiter; the father of Pelops, and king of Phrygia.*
- Tantò** adv. (tantus,) *so much.*
- Tantopēre**, adv. (tantus & opus,) *so much; so greatly.*
- Tantum**, adv. *only; so much; from*
- Tantus**, a, um, adj. *so great; such: tanti est, it is worth the pains; it makes amends.*
- Tardē**, adv. (iŭs, iŭsimē,) (tardus,) *slowly.*
- Tarditas**, ātis, f. (tardus,) *slowness; dulness; heaviness.*
- Tardo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make slow; to retard; to check; to stop; from*
- Tardus**, a, um, adj. (ior, iŭsimus,) *slow; dull.*
- Tarentinus**, a, um, adj. *Tarentine; of or belonging to Tarentum: Tarentini, Tarentines; the inhabitants of Tarentum.*
- Tarentum**, i, n. *a celebrated city in the south of Italy.*
- Tarpēia**, æ, f. *the daughter of Sp. Tarpeius: she betrayed the Roman citadel to the Sabines.*
- Tarpēius**, a, um, adj. *Tarpeian: mons, the Tarpeian or Capitoline mount.*
- Tarquinii**, ōrum, m. pl. *a city of Etruria, whence the family of Tarquin derived their name.*
- Tarquinius**, i, m. *Tarquin; the name of an illustrious Roman family; Tarquinii, ōrum, pl. the Tarquins.*
- Tartārus**, i, m., & -a, ōrum, pl. n. *Tartarus; the infernal regions.*
- Taurica**, æ, f. *a large peninsu-*



*la of the Black sea, now called the Crimæa, or Taurida.*

Taurus, i, m. *a high range of mountains in Asia.*

Taurus, i, m. *a bull.*

Taygētus, i, m. & -a, ōrum, pl. *a mountain of Laconia, near Sparta.*

Tectum, i, n. (tego,) *a covering; a roof; a house.*

Tectus, a, um, part. (tego,) *covered; defended.*

Teges, ētis, f. *a mat; a rug; a coverlet; from*

Tego, gēre, xi, ctum, tr. *to cover to defend; hence,*

Tegumentum, i, n. *a covering.*

Telum, i, n. *a missile; a weapon; a dart; an arrow.*

Temērē, adv. *at random; accidentally; rashly.*

Tempe, n, pl. indec. *a beautiful vale in Thessaly. thro' which the river Peneus flows.*

Temperies, iēi, f. *a season or space of time; temperateness; mildness; temperature.*

Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus,) *a storm; a tempest.*

Templum, i, n. *a consecrated place; a temple.*

Tempus, ōris, n. *time; a season: ad tempus, at the time appointed: ex tempore, without premeditation.*

Temulentus, a, um, adj. (temētum,) *drunken; intoxicated.*

Tendo, tendēre, tetendi, tensum, tr. *to stretch; to stretch out; to extend; to go; to advance.*

Tenebræ, ārum, f. pl. *darkness.*

Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum, tr. *to hold; to have; to keep; to possess; to know; to hold by a garrison: portum, to reach the harbor.*

Tentātus, a, um, part. from

Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (teneo,) *to attempt: to try.*

Tentyrītæ, ārum, c. pl. *the inhabitants of Tentyra, a town and island in Upper Egypt.*

Tenuis, e. adj. comp. *thin; slender; light; rare.*

Tenus, prep. *up to; as far as.*

Tepesco, escēre, ui, intr. inc. (tepeo,) *to grow warm or cool; to become tepid.*

Ter, num. adv. *thrice.*

Terentius, i. m. *a Roman proper name.*

Tergum, i, n. *the back; the farther side: a tergo, from behind: ad terga, behind.*

Termino, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bound; to limit; to terminate; from*

Terminus, i, m. *a boundary; limit; an end; bounds.*

Terni, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (tres,) *three by three; three.*

Terra, æ, f. *the earth; a country; the land: omnes terræ, the whole world.*

- Terreo**, ēre, ui, ſum, tr. *to terrify; to scare; to frighten.*
- Terreſter**, terreſtris, terreſtre, adj. (terra,) *terreſtrial: animal terreſtre, a land animal.*
- Terribilis**, e, adj. comp. (terreo,) *terrible.*
- Territo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (id.) *to terrify; to frighten.*
- Territorium**, i, n. (terra,) *territory.*
- Territus**, a, um, part. (terreo,) *terrified.*
- Terror**, ōris, m. (id.) *terror; conſternation; fear.*
- Tertius**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (tres,) *the third; hence,*
- Tertiò**, num. adv. *the third time.*
- Teſta**, æ, f. (toſta fr. torreo,) *an earthen veſſel; a ſhell.*
- Teſtamentum**, i, n. (teſtor,) *a will; a teſtament.*
- Teſtudo**, inis, f. (teſta,) *a tortoiſe.*
- Tetigi**. See **Tango**.
- Teutōnes**, um, & **Teutōni**, ōrum, m. pl. *a nation in the northern part of Germany, near the Cimbri.*
- Texo**, texere, texui, textum, tr. *to weave; to plait; to form; to conſtruct.*
- Thalāmus**, i, m. *a bed-chamber; a dwelling.*
- Thales**, is & ētis, m. *a Miſian, one of the ſeven wiſe men of Greece.*
- Thaſus**, i, f. *an iſland on the coaſt of Thrace.*
- Theātrum**, i, n. *a theatre.*
- Thebæ**, ārum, f. pl. *Thebes, the capital of Bæotia; hence,*
- Thebānus**, a, um, adj. *Theban; belonging to Thebes.*
- Theleſinus**, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*
- Themistōcles**, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian general in the Perſian war.*
- Theodōrus**, i, m. *a philoſopher of Cyrenæ.*
- Thermōdon**, ontis, m. *a river of Pontus.*
- Theseus**, i, m. *a king of Athens, and ſon of Ægeus, and one of the moſt celebrated heroes of antiquity.*
- Thessalia**, æ, f. *Thessaly; a country of Greece, ſouth of Macedonia; hence,*
- Thessālus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Thessaly; Thessalian.*
- Theſtius**, i, m. *the father of Althæa.*
- Thetis**, idis & idos, f. *one of the ſea nymphs; the wife of Peleus, and mother of Achilles.*
- Theutobōchus**, i, m. *a king of the Cimbri.*
- Thracia**, æ, f. *Thrace; a large country eaſt of Macedonia.*
- Thracius**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Thrace; Thracian.*
- Thrasybūlus**, i, m. *an Athenian general, celebrated for freeing his country from the thirty tyrants.*

- Thus, thuris, n. *frankincense*.  
 Tibēris, is, m. § 15, 2, the  
*Tiber, a famous river of*  
*Italy*.  
 Tibi. See Tu.  
 Tibicen, Inis, m. (tibia & ca-  
 no,) *one who plays upon the*  
*flute; a piper*.  
 Ticinum, i, n. *a town of Cis-*  
*alpine Gaul, where the Ro-*  
*mans were defeated by Han-*  
*nibal*.  
 Tigrānes, is, m. *a king of Ar-*  
*menia Major*.  
 Tigranocerta, ōrum, n. *a city*  
*of Armenia Major, found-*  
*ed by Tigrānes*.  
 Tigris, īdis. (seldom is,) c. *a*  
*tiger*.  
 Tigris, Idis & is, m. *a river in*  
*Asia*.  
 Timens, tis, part. from  
 Timeo, ēre, ui, intr. & tr. *to*  
*fear; to dread; to be afraid*.  
 Timidus, a, um, adj. comp.  
 (timeo,) *timid; cowardly*.  
 Timor, ōris, m. (id.) *fear*.  
 Tinnītus, ūs, m. (tinnio,) *a*  
*tinkling*.  
 Tintinnabŭlum, i. n. (tintinno  
 same as tinnio,) *a bell*.  
 Titio, ōnis, m. *a brand; a fire-*  
*brand*.  
 Titus, i, m. *a Roman prænō-*  
*men*.  
 Tolēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to*  
*bear; to endure; to admit of*.  
 Tollo, tollēre, sustŭli, sublā-  
 tum, tr. *to raise; to pick*  
*up; to remove; to do away*  
*with*.
- Tondeo, tondēre, totondi, ton-  
 sum, tr. *to clip; to shave;*  
*to shear*.  
 Tonitru, u, n. *thunder: from*  
 Tono, āre, ui, ītum, intr. *to*  
*thunder: tonat, imp. it*  
*thunders*.  
 Tormentum, i, n. (torqueo,) *an*  
*engine for throwing*  
*stones and darts*.  
 Torquātus, i, m., *a surname*  
*given to T. Manlius and*  
*his descendants*.  
 Torquis, is, d. (torqueo,) *a col-*  
*lar; a chain*.  
 Tot, ind. adj. *so many*.  
 Totīdem, ind. adj. (tot itīdem,) *the*  
*same number; as many*.  
 Totus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4,  
*whole; entire; all*.  
 Trabs, is, f. *a beam*.  
 Tractātus, a, um, part. from  
 Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq.  
 (traho,) *to treat; to handle*.  
 Tractus, ūs, m. (traho,) *a tract;*  
*a country; a region*.  
 Tractus, a, um, part. (traho.)  
 Tradītus, a, um, part. from  
 Trado, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr.  
 (trans & do,) *to give over,*  
*or up; to deliver; to give;*  
*to relate; to teach: tradunt,*  
*they report: traditur, it is*  
*related; it is reported: tra-*  
*duntur, they are reported*.  
 Tragīcus, a, um, adj. *tragic*.  
 Tragœdia, æ, f. *a tragedy*.  
 Traho, trahēre, traxi, tractum,  
 tr. *to drag; to draw: bel-*  
*lum, to protract or pro-*  
*long the war: liquidas*

- aquas trahere, *to draw along clear waters; to flow with a clear stream.*
- Trajicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (trans & jacio,) *to convey over; to pass or cross over.*
- Trames, itis, m. (trameo, i. e. trans meo, *to go over or along;*) *a path; a way.*
- Trano, are, avi, atum, intr. (trans & no,) *to swim over.*
- tranquillus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *tranquil; calm; serene.*
- Trans, prep. *over; beyond; on the other side.*
- Transactus, a, um, part. (transigo.)
- Transeo, ire, ii, itum, intr. irr. (trans & eo,) *to pass or go over.*
- Transfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (trans & fero,) *to transfer; to carry over: se ad aliquem, to go over to.*
- Transfigo, -figere, -fixi, -fixum, (trans & figo,) *to run through; to pierce; to stab.*
- Transfuga, æ. c. (transfugio,) *a deserter.*
- Transgredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (trans & gradior,) *to go or pass over.*
- Transigo, -igere, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (trans & ago,) *to transact; to finish; to spend.*
- Transilio, -silire, -silui & silivi, intr. (trans & salio,) *to leap over.*
- Transitūrus, a, um, part. (transeo,) *about to pass over; to pass on.*
- Translātus, a, um, part. (transfēro.)
- Transmarinus, a, um, adj. (trans & mare,) *beyond the sea; foreign; transmarine.*
- Transno. See Trano.
- Transvēho, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (trans & veho,) *to carry over; to convey; to transport.*
- Transvōlo, are, avi, atum, intr. (trans & volo,) *to fly over.*
- Trasimēnus, i, m. *a lake in Etruria, near which the consul Flaminius was defeated by Hannibal.*
- Trebia, æ, f. *a river of Cisalpine Gaul, emptying into the Po.*
- Trecenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *three hundred; hence,*
- Trecentesimū, a, um, num. adj. *the three hundredth.*
- Tredēcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (tres & decem,) *thirteen.*
- Tres, tria, num. adj. pl. § 24, 3, *three.*
- Trevīri, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Belgium.*
- Triangulāris, e, adj. (triangulum,) *triangular; three-cornered.*
- Tribūnus, i, m. (tribus,) *a tribune.*
- Tribuo, ūere, ui, ūtum, tr. *to attribute; to give; to grant to bestow; to commit.*
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo,) *a tri-*

- bute; a tax; a contribution; an assessment.*
- Tricesimus, a, um, num. adj. (triginta,) *the thirtieth.*
- Triduum, i, n. (tres & dies,) *the space of three days: per triduum, for three days.*
- Triennium, i, n. (tres & annus,) *the space of three years.*
- Trigemini, ōrum, m. pl. (tres & gemini,) *three brothers born at one birth.*
- Triginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *thirty.*
- Trinacria, æ, f. *one of the the names of Sicily.*
- Triptolēmus, i, m. *the son of Celeus, king of Eleusis.*
- Tristitia, æ, f. (tristis, sad,) *sorrow; grief.*
- Triumphālis, e, adj. (triumphus,) *triumphal.*
- Triumphans, tis, part. from
- Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to triumph; from*
- Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph; a triumphal procession.*
- Triumvir, viri, m. (tres & vir,) *one of three joint public officers; a triumvir.*
- Troas, ādis, f. *a country of Asia Minor, bordering upon the Hellespont.*
- Trochilus, i, m. *a wren.*
- Troglodytæ, ārum, c. pl. *Troglodytes, a people of Ethiopia, who dwelt in caves.*
- Troja, æ, f. *Troy, the capital of Troas; hence,*
- Trojānus, a, um, adj. *Trojan.*
- Trucido, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (trux & cædo,) *to kill in a cruel manner; to butcher; to murder; to slay; to massacre.*
- Trux, ucis, adj. *savage; cruel; fierce; stern; grim.*
- Tu, subs. pro. *thou; § 28.*
- Tuba, æ, f. (tubus, a tube,) *a trumpet.*
- Tuber, ĕris, n. (tumeo,) *a bunch; a tumor; a protuberance.*
- Tubicen, ĩnis, m. (tuba & cano,) *a trumpeter.*
- Tueor, tuēri, tuitus sum, tr. *to see; to look to; to care for; to defend; to protect.*
- Tugurium i, n. (tego,) *a hut; a shed.*
- Tuli. See Fero.
- Tullia, æ, f. *the daughter of Servius Tullius*
- Tullius, i, m. *a Roman.*
- Tullus, i, m. (Hostilius,) *the third Roman king.*
- Tum, adv. *then; and; so; also: tum—tum, as well—as; both—and: tum demum, then at length.*
- Tumultus, ūs, m. (tumeo,) *a noise; a tumult.*
- Tumulus, i, m. (id.) *a mound; a tomb.*
- Tunc, adv. *then.*
- Tunica, æ, f. *a tunic; a close woollen garment, worn under the toga.*
- Turbatus, a, um, part. *disturbed; confused; troubled; from*

Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.  
(turba,) *to disturb; to trouble; to put into confusion.*

Turma, æ, f. *a division of Roman cavalry consisting of thirty men; a troop.*

Turpis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *base; disgraceful.*

Turpitudō, inis, f. (turpis,) *baseness; ugliness.*

Turris, is, f. *a tower.*

Tuscia, æ, f. *a country of Italy, the same as Etruria.*

Tuscūlum, i, n. *a city of Latium.*

Tusculus, a, um, adj. *Tuscan; belonging to Tuscany; Etrurian.*

Tutor, ōris, m. (tueor,) *a guardian; a tutor.*

Tutus, a, um, adj. (ior issimus,) (tueor,) *safe.*

Tuus, a, um, adj. pro. § 30, (tu,) *thy; thine.*

Tyrannis, idis & idos, f. *tyranny; arbitrary power; fr.*

Tyrannus, i, m. *a king; a tyrant; a usurper.*

Tyrius, a, um, adj. *Tyrian: Tyrii, Tyrians; inhabitants of Tyre.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj. *Tyrrhenian or Tuscan; belonging to Tuscany.*

Tyrus, i, f. *a celebrated maritime city of Phœnicia.*

U.

Uber, āris, n. *an udder; a teat.*

Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber,) *rich,*

*fertile,) fertility; fruitfulness.*

Ubi, adv. *where; when; as soon as.*

Ubique, adv. *every where.*

Ulcisor, ulcisci, ultus sum. tr. dep. *to take revenge; to avenge.*

Ullus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4, *any; any one.*

Uterior, us, (ultimus,) § 26, 4; *Further; hence,*

Uteriūs, adv. *farther; beyond; longer.*

Ultimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of ulterior,) *the last.*

Ultra, prep. *beyond; more than:—adv. besides; moreover; further.*

Ultus, a, um, part. (ulcisor,) *having avenged.*

Ulysses, is, m. *a distinguished king of Ithaca.*

Umbra, æ, f. *a shade; a shadow.*

Umbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (umbra,) *to shade; to darken.*

Unā, adv. (unus,) *together.*

Unde, adv. *whence; from which.*

Undēcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven.*

Undenonagesimus, a, um, num. adj. (unus, de, & nonagessimus,) *the eighty-ninth.*

Undequinquaginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *forty-nine.*

Undetricesimus, a, um, num. adj. *twenty-ninth.*

Undevicesimus, a, um, num. adj. *nineteenth.*

Undeviginti, num. adj. *nineteen.*

Undique, adv. *on all sides.*

Unguis, is, m. *a claw; a talon; a nail.*

Ungüla, æ, f. *a claw; a talon: a hoof: binis, ungülis, cloven-footed.*

Unicus, a, um, adj. (unus,) *one alone; sole; only.*

Unio, ñnis, m. *a pearl.*

Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & versus,) *whole; universal; all.*

Unquam, adv. *ever: nec unquam, and never.*

Unus, a, um, num. adj. § 20, 4; *one; only; alone.*

Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, adj. *each one; each; § 37, Obs. 2.*

Urbs, is, f. *a city; the chief city; Rome.*

Uro, urere, ussi, ustum, tr. *to burn.*

Ursus, i, m. *a bear.*

Usque, adv. *even; as far as; till; until.*

Usus, a, um, part. (utor.)

Usus, ùs, m. (id.) *use; custom; profit; advantage.*

Ut, conj. *that; in order that; so that: adv. as; as soon as; when.*

Utcunque, adv. (ut & cunque,) *howsoever; somewhat; in some degree.*

Uter, tra, trum, adj. § 20, 4, *which? which of the two?*

Uterque, træque, trumque, adj. § 20, 4, (uter & que), *both;*

(taken separately, *see* *ambo*,) *each; each of the two.*

Utilis, e, adj. comp. (utor,) *useful.*

Utica, æ, f. *a maritime city of Africa, near Carthage.*

Utor, uti, usus sum, intr. dep. *to use; to make use of.*

Utrinque, adv. *on both sides.*

Utrum, adv. *whether.*

Uva, æ, f. *a grape; a bunch of grapes: passa, a raisin.*

Uxor, ñris, f. (ungo,) *a wife.*

## V.

Vaco, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, intr. *to be free from; hence,*

Vacuus, a, um, adj. *empty; unoccupied; vacant; free; exempt: vacuus viãtor, the destitute traveller.*

Vadõsus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *fordable; shallow; from*

Vadum, i, n. (probably from vado, *to go*;) *a ford; a shallow.*

Vagans, tis, part. (vago.)

Vagina, æ, f. *a scabbard; a sheath.*

Vagitus, ùs, m. *weeping; crying*

Vagor, ãri, ãtus sum, intr. dep. *to wander about; to stray.*

Valeo, ãre, ui, intr. *to be well, or in health; to be strong; to avail; to be distinguished; to be eminent: multum valere, to be very powerful: vale, farewell.*

Valerius, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*

- Vallis, is, f, *a valley; a vale.*  
 Varietas, ātis, f. (varius,) *variety; change.*  
 Vario, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to change; to vary; from*  
 Varius, a, um, adj. *various; diverse.*  
 Varro, ōnis, m. (Marcus,) *a very learned Roman: P. Terentius, a consul, who was defeated by Hannibal.*  
 Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to lay waste; to ravage; from*  
 Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste; desert; hence, wide; vast; great.*  
 Vates, is, m. *a poet; a bard.*  
 Ve, conj. (enclitic, § 39, Obs. 2.) *or; also, intensive or negative inseparable particle, § 91, Obs. 2.*  
 Vecordia, æ, f. (vecors, *mad;*) *madness; folly.*  
 Vectus, a, um, part. (veho.)  
 Vehēmens, tis, adj. (ior issimus,) (ve intens. & mens,) *vehement; immoderate; hence,*  
 Vehementer, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *vehemently; greatly; very; much; violently.*  
 Veho, vehēre, vxi, vectum, tr. *to bear; to carry; to convey.*  
 Veiens, tis, & Veientānus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Veii.*  
 Veii, ōrum, m. pl. *a city of Tuscany, memorable for the defeat of the Fabian family.*  
 Vel, conj. *or; also; even: vel*  
*lecta, even when read: vel*  
*—vel, either—or.*  
 Vello, vellēre, velli, or vulsi, vulsum, tr. *to pluck.*  
 Vellus, ēris n, (vello,) *a fleece.*  
 Velox, ōcis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (volo, āre,) *swift; rapid; active.*  
 Velum, i, n. (vexillum,) *a sail.*  
 Velut, & Velūti, adv. (vel & ut,) *as; as if.*  
 Venālis, e, adj. (venus, *sale;*) *venal; mercenary.*  
 Venans, tis, part. (venor.)  
 Venaticus, a, um, adj. (id.) *belonging to the chase: canis, a hound.*  
 Venātor, ōris, m. (venor,) *a huntsman.*  
 Vendito, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. *to sell; from*  
 Vendo, vendēre, vendīdi, venditum, tr. (venum & do,) *to sell.*  
 Venenātus, a, um, adj. *poisoned; poisonous; from venēno, and that from*  
 Venēnum, i, n. *poison.*  
 Veneo, ire, ii, intr. irr. (for venum eo,) *to be exposed for sale; to be sold.*  
 Venētus, i, m., or Brigantīnus, *a lake between Germany and Switzerland, called the Boden sea, or lake of Constance.*  
 Venio, venīre, veni, ventum, intr. *to come; to advance.*  
 Venor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to hunt.*



- Venter, tris, m. *the belly; the stomach.*
- Ventus, i, m. *a wind.*
- Venus, ūs, or i, m. (used only in the dat. acc. & abl.) *sale.*
- Venus, ĕris, f. *the goddess of love and beauty.*
- Ver, veris, n. *the spring.*
- Verber, ĕris, n. *a whip; a rod; a blow; a stripe; hence,*
- Verbĕro, ĕre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to strike.*
- Verbum, i, n. *a word.*
- Verè adv. (iūs, issimè,) (verus,) *truly.*
- Vereor, ĕri, ĭtus sum, intr. dep. *to fear; to be concerned for.*
- Vergo, vergĕre, versi, intr. (also tr.) *to tend to; to incline; to verge towards; to bend; to look.*
- Verisimĭlis, e, adj. comp. (verum & simĭlis,) *like the truth; probable.*
- Veritus, a, um, part. (vereor.)
- Verò, conj. *but*:—adv. (verus,) *indeed; truly.*
- Verōna, æ, f. *Verona, a city in the north of Italy.*
- Versātus, a, um, part. from
- Versor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. freq. (verto,) *to turn; to revolve; to dwell; to live; to reside; to be employed.*
- Versus, a, um, part. (vertor.)
- Versùs, prep. *towards.*
- Vertex, ĭcis, m. (verto,) *the top; the summit; the crown of the head.*
- Verto, tĕre, ti, sum, tr. *to turn; to change.*
- Veru, u, n. § 16, *a spit.*
- Verùm, conj. *but; but yet; fr.*
- Verus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *true.*
- Vescor, i, intr. dep. (esca,) *to live upon; to feed upon; to eat; to subsist upon.*
- Vespĕri, or -è, adv. *at evening*: tam vespĕri, *so late at evening.*
- Vesta, æ, f. *a goddess; the mother of Saturn; hence*
- Vestālis, is, f. (virgo,) *a Vestal virgin; a priestess consecrated to the service of Vesta, and*
- Vestibŭlum, i, n. *the porch; the vestibule.*
- Vestigium, i, n. *a footstep; a vestige; a trace; a mark; a track.*
- Vestio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, tr. *to clothe; from*
- Vestis, is, f. *a garment; clothes.*
- Vesŭlus, i, m. *a high mountain of Liguria, and a part of the Cottian Alps.*
- Veterānus, a, um, adj. (vetus,) *old; subs. a veteran.*
- Veto, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, tr. *to forbid; to prohibit.*
- Veturia, æ, f. *the mother of Coriolānus.*
- Veturius, i, m. (Titus,) *a Roman consul, who was defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.*
- Vetus, ĕris, adj. (veterior veterimus, § 26, 2,) *ancient; old: veteres, the ancients; hence*

- Vestutas**, ātis, f. *antiquity; age.*
- Vetustus**, a, um, adj. comp. (id.) *old; ancient.*
- Vexi.** See **Veho.**
- Via**, æ, f. *a way; a course; a path; a journey; hence*
- Viātor**, ōris, m. *a traveller.*
- Vicēni**, æ, a, distrib. num. adj. pl. (viginti,) *every twenty; twenty.*
- Vicesimus**, a, um, num. adj. (id.) *the twentieth.*
- Vici.** See **Vinco.**
- Vicies**, num. adv. *twenty times.*
- Vicinītas**, ātis, f. *the neighborhood; vicinity; from*
- Vicīnus**, a, um, (vicus,) adj. *near; neighboring.*
- Vicīnus**, i, m. (vicus,) *a neighbor.*
- Vicis**, gen. f. § 18, 13, *change; reverse; a place; a turn: in vicem, in turn; in place of; instead.*
- Victima** æ, f. (vinco,) *a victim; a sacrifice.*
- Victor**, ōris, m. (vinco.) *a victor; a conqueror:—adj. victorious; hence,*
- Victoria**, æ, f. *a victory.*
- Victūrus**, a, um, part. (from vivo.)
- Victus**, a, um, part. (vinco.)
- Vicus**, i, m. *a village.*
- Video**, vidēre, vidi. visum, tr. *to see; to behold.*
- Videor**, vidēri, visus sum, pass. *to be seen; to seem; to appear; to seem proper.*
- Viduus**, a, um, adj. (viduo, *to bereave;*) *bereaved; widowed: mulier vidua, a widow.*
- Vigil**, īlis, m. (vigeo,) *a watchman.*
- Vigilans**, tis, adj. (ior issimus,) (vigīlo,) *watchful; vigilant.*
- Vigilia**, æ, f. (vigil,) *a watching:—pl. the watch, (by night.)*
- Viginti**, num, adj. pl. ind. *twenty.*
- Vilis**, e, adj. *cheap; vile; bad; mean.*
- Villa**, æ, f. (vicus,) *a country-house; a country-seat; a villa; hence,*
- Villicus**, i, m. *an overseer of an estate; a steward.*
- Villus**, i, m. *long hair; coarse hair.*
- Vincio**, vincīre, vinxi, vincitum, tr. *to bind.*
- Vinco**, vincēre, vici, victum, tr. *to conquer; to vanquish; to surpass.*
- Vinctus**, a, um, part. (vincio.)
- Vincūlum**, i, n. (id.) *a chain: in vincūla conjicere, to throw into prison.*
- Vindex**, īcis, c. *an avenger; a protector; a defender; anasserter; from*
- Vindīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to claim; to avenge: in libertatem, to rescue from slavery.*
- Vindicta**, æ, f. (vindīco,) *vengeance; punishment.*
- Vinum**, i, n. *wine.*

Viōla, æ, f. *a violet.*

Viōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vis,) *to violate; to pollute; to corrupt.*

Vir, viri, m. (vis,) *a man.*

Vireo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be green; to be verdant; to flourish.*

Vires. *See Vis.*

Virga, æ, f. (vireo,) *a rod; a small staff; a switch.*

Virgilius, i, m. *Virgil, a very celebrated Latin poet.*

Virginia, æ, f. *the daughter of Virginius.*

Virginus, i, m. *the name of a distinguished Roman centurion.*

Virgo, inis, f. (vireo,) *a virgin; a girl; a maid.*

Virgūla, æ, f. (dim. from virga,) *a small rod.*

Viriāthus, i, m. *a Lusitanian general who was originally a shepherd, and afterwards a leader of robbers.*

Viridomārus, i, m. *a king of the Gauls, slain by Marcellus.*

Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir,) *virtue; merit; excellence; power; valor; faculty.*

Vis, vis, f. § 15, 12, *power; strength: force: vis hominum, a multitude of men: vim facere, to do violence: —pl. vires, ium, power; strength.*

Viscus, ēris, n. *an entrail: viscera, pl. the bowels; the flesh.*

Vistūla, æ, f. *a river of Prus-*

*sia, which still bears the same name, and which was anciently the eastern boundary of Germany.*

Visurgis, is, m. *the Weser, a large river of Germany.*

Visus, a, um, part. (video.)

Visus, ūs, m. (video,) *the sight.*

Vita, æ, f. *life.*

Vitandus, a, um, part. (vito.)

Vitifer, ěra, ěrum, adj. (vitis & fero,) *vine-bearing.*

Vitis, is, f. (vicio,) *a vine.*

Vitium, i, n. *a crime.*

Vito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to shun; to avoid.*

Vitupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vitium paro,) *to find fault with; to blame.*

Vividus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *lively; vivid; from.*

Vivo, vivĕre, vixi, victum, intr. *to live; to fare; to live upon; hence*

Vivus, a, um, adj. *living; alive.*

Vix, adv. *scarcely.*

Vixi. *See vivo.*

Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vox,) *to call; to invite; to name.*

Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to fly.*

Volo, velle, volui, tr. irr. § 83, 4, *to wish; to desire; to be willing.*

Volsci, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Latium.*

Volūcer, -cris, -cre, adj. (volo, āre,) *winged: —subs. a bird.*

Volumnia, æ, f. *the wife of Coriolanus.*

Voluntas, ātis, f. (volo,) *the will.*

Voluptas, ātis, f. (volūpe, fr. volo,) *pleasure; sensual pleasure.*

Volūtātus, a, um, part. from

Volūtō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (volvo,) *to roll.*

Volvo, vēre, vi, ūtum, tr. *to roll; to turn.*

Votum, i, n. (voveo,) *a wish; a vow,*

Vox, vocis, f. *a voice; a word; an expression; an exclamation.*

Vulcānus, i, m. *Vulcan, the God of fire, the son of Jupiter and Juno.*

Vulgus, i, m. or n. *the common people; the populace; the vulgar.*

Vulnerātus, a, um, part. from

Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to wound; from*

Vulnus, ĕris, n. *a wound.*

Vulpecŭla, æ, f. dim. (vulpes,) *a little fox.*

Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*

Vultur, ūris, m. *a vulture.*

Vultus, ūs, m. (volo,) *the*

*countenance; the expression; the look.*

## X.

Xanthippe, es, f. *the wife of Socrates.*

Xanthippus, i, m. *a Lacedæmonian general, who was sent to assist the Carthaginians in the first Punic war.*

Xenocrātes, is, m. *a philosopher of Chalcedon; the successor of Speusippus in the Academia.*

Xerxes, is, m. *a celebrated king of Persia.*

## Z.

Zama, æ, f. *a city of Africa.*

Zeno, ōnis, m. *a philosopher of Citium, a town of Cyprus, and founder of the sect of the Stoics.*

Zetes, is, m. *a son of Boreas.*

Zona, æ, f. *a girdle; a zone.*

Zone, es, f. *a city and promontory in the western part of Thrace, opposite to the island of Thasus.*



## EXERCISES

### IN LATIN COMPOSITION.

---

EXERCISES in Latin composition for beginners cannot be too simple, nor can they be too soon commenced. They are capable, also, under proper management, of being made one of the most exciting and pleasing, as well as profitable parts of study, even to young pupils. Exercises in considerable variety, and in the simplest form, are furnished in the Grammar under each part of speech. As soon as the pupil begins to read and translate, suitable exercises in Syntax may be drawn from every lesson, and even from every sentence in which he may be drilled orally with great advantage, by simply changing the subject from the singular to the plural, or from the plural to the singular, and again by changing the mood or tense of the verb, or the active form for the passive, and *vice versa*. These may be still farther varied by expressing the same idea in the interrogative or negative form, through all the varieties of mood, tense number or person, as before.

When the learner has become expert in this exercise, he may advance a step farther, and select from several sentences of his lesson, or from the stock now laid up in his memory, such words as are capable of forming a new sentence; and this again may be varied *ad libitum*, as before. To illustrate this—Suppose that the lesson of the day contains the following simple sentence, "*Terra parit flores*," "The earth produces flowers," and the class has become familiar with the inflection of the words in every part, then let them change the words to correspond to such English sentences as the following:

The earth produced flowers; the earth has produced—had produced—will produce—may produce—might produce &c. flowers,—a flower. Flowers are produced—were produced—have been produced, &c. The earth does not—did not—will not—can not &c. produce flowers. Flowers are not—were not &c. produced by the earth. Are flowers produced—were flowers produced—have flowers been produced &c. by the earth? Are not flowers produced—

were not flowers produced by the earth? &c., (as before.) Then again it may be noticed to the pupil that *terræ*, in the plural means "lands" or "countries." and so may have a plural adjective and a plural verb, thus; *Omnes, multæ, quædam terræ parviunt flores*, "All," "many," "some," lands produce flowers," &c., through a similar variety as before. In this manner, and in many other ways which will occur to the mind of an active teacher, a class may be kept actively and even intensely, as well as profitably occupied for ten or fifteen minutes, with a few words which, in their various forms and uses will be indelibly impressed on the mind, while the memory and judgment are trained to prompt and accurate exercise, and more real progress made in the study of the language than by a careless reading of many pages extended through a drawling recitation of several days.

As a weekly, semi-weekly, or even daily exercise, pupils might be encouraged at a very early period to furnish an exercise in writing, framed by themselves from the lesson of the preceding day; or they may be supplied with English sentences framed from the lesson by the teacher or some of the more advanced scholars, to be rendered into Latin. In doing this they require no dictionary, and are not perplexed to know what words to choose, as the words are all before them in the lesson from which the exercise is drawn, and they have only to make the necessary changes in number, mood, tense, voice, &c., requisite to express the ideas contained in the exercise to be turned into Latin, in which also they are assisted by the model before them in the lesson, and the knowledge obtained in its previous study and recitation.

The following are framed from the reading lessons at the places indicated, as specimens of the kind of exercises here intended. They rise in gradation from simple unconnected sentences to those of the nature of a continued narrative, and are sufficient to furnish a short semi-weekly exercise of this kind during the time necessary to go through the Reader. They will also form a good preparation for a systematic work on Latin composition.

## EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Change the Latin words in the following sentences so as to correspond to the English following.

1. *Fortes laudabuntur, ignāvi vituperabuntur.*

"Brave men will be praised, cowardly men will be blamed."

Brave men are praised, the cowardly are blamed. Brave men have always (*semper*) been praised, cowardly men blamed. Men praise the brave and blame the cowardly. Do not (*nonne*<sup>a</sup>) men praise the brave and blame the cowardly? A cowardly man will not be praised. A brave man will not be blamed. We will praise the good. You should blame the cowardly. Let us praise<sup>b</sup> the brave and blame the cowardly. Let the brave be praised. Blame the cowardly.

2. *Honos est præmium virtutis.*

"Honor is the reward of virtue."

Honor will be the reward of virtue. Honor was, (has been, had been,) the reward of virtue. Is not honor<sup>a</sup> the reward of virtue? Honors will be the rewards of virtue. Will not honor always be<sup>a</sup> the reward of virtue? Let honor always be<sup>a</sup> the reward of virtue.

3. *Victi Persæ in naves confugerunt.*

"The Persians being conquered fled to their ships."

The Persians were conquered and fled<sup>c</sup> to their ships. When the Persians were conquered<sup>d</sup> they fled to their ships. We have conquered the Persians and they have fled to their ships. If we conquer<sup>e</sup> the Persians they will flee to their ships. If the Persians should be conquered<sup>f</sup> they will flee to their ships. They say that the Persians were conquered and fled to their ships.

4. *Delectaverunt me epistolæ tuæ.*

"Your letters have delighted me."

Your letters delight me. I am delighted with your letters. Have I not<sup>a</sup> always been delighted with your letters. Do my (*meæ*) letters delight you (*te*). His (*ejus*) letters will always give us pleasure. Our (*nostræ*) letters do not delight him. He will be delighted with our letters.

<sup>a</sup> § 56, 3.

<sup>c</sup> § 45, I, 1.

<sup>e</sup> 115, 1.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>d</sup> § 77, 3.



The words of the following sentences selected from the Introductory Exercises, pp. 60—79, will be found in the paragraphs indicated by the numbers prefixed. As a further exercise these may be varied as in the preceding. Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4.

5. (1.) There are many kings in Europe. Europe has many kings. There have been many good kings. There are many suns and more stars. Cicero was a good man and a distinguished consul. (2.) A brave soldier is to be praised. (3.) An elephant walks. Many sparrows build nests. The partridge runs. (4.) Black sheep are not found every where. Africa produces lions. The Romans often burned their dead. A brave man is not always praised. The Romans overthrew Carthage and Corinth.

6. (5.) The bear wanders in the forest. A parrot imitates the human voice. (6.) A day has been lost. Flowers are produced by the earth. Athens was liberated by Miltiades. (7.) Herds of wild asses roam (*erro*) in the forests (*sylva*) of Asia and Africa. The tracks of wild beasts are diligently traced out by dogs. The variety of languages in the army of Cyrus was very great. (8.) Animals covered with wool are stupid, but (*sed*) they are capable of bearing cold. Foolish people are not happy. The Gauls were very brave.<sup>a</sup> The lion is the bravest of animals.<sup>d</sup>

7. (9.) Plato and Socrates were highly esteemed. It is our custom<sup>b</sup> to value the good.<sup>c</sup> Good men<sup>c</sup> forget injuries and remember kindnesses. It is the custom of foolish men to forget kindnesses. (10.) Good men<sup>c</sup> are an honor to their country; they are just and benevolent to all.<sup>c</sup> Nero was an enemy to the human race. A good man (*vir*) will be dear to all, a wicked man (*homo*) to no one.

8. (11.) Various coverings have been given to animals. Nature has given avarice and ambition to man alone. (12.) The Romans for the most part burned their dead. Homer mentions embroidered garments. (13.) We sometimes find stags of a white color. We have need of philosophy. Men of noble birth are not always of a noble disposition. Men of depraved disposition are never happy (*numquam felix*). Be content with few things and thou wilt be free from cares.

<sup>a</sup> 24.<sup>b</sup> § 108. R XII.    • 19<sup>d</sup> § 107, R. X.

9. (14.) Lions eat flesh. Silver and gold are found in Spain. Men easily want gold and silver, but (*sed*) not food. Africa abounds in lions. (16.) The Romans were sent under the yoke. The year was divided into twelve months by Numa Pompilius. (17.) Hunger and blows tame wild beasts. Nightingales change their color in autumn. One oration of Socrates was sold for twenty talents. (18.) Mithridates, king of Pontus, was received by Tigranes, king of Armenia.

10. (19.) I desire to live with you. They wished to sleep. Why do men desire to change their fortune? We ought to learn to despise wealth. We cannot (we are not able) to suffer poverty. All men<sup>a</sup> desire to be loved. (20.) Men must die.<sup>b</sup> They had to fight.<sup>b</sup> The art of writing<sup>c</sup> was invented by the Phœnicians. Paper is useful for writing. (21.) Catiline entered into a scheme for raising an army and destroying the city.

11. (22.) The sun will set and the wolves will come forth (*evenio*) to plunder.<sup>d</sup> The civil wars were carried on by Marius and Sulla. All the nations of men have been and they will be carried off by the power of death. (23.) Your letters have often been read by me.<sup>e</sup> The crocodile lives many years. Glory is thought to follow virtue. Great things have been undertaken. Our strength will not always remain.

12. (24.) The disposition of wild beasts is sometimes more gentle than that of men. (25.) This is the four-horse chariot which was made of ivory and covered with the wings of a fly. Fruits are not produced by every field that is sown. Words are repeated by the parrots<sup>e</sup> which are sent from India. Men who are mindful of favors will receive (*recipio*) favors. (27.) The fig tree is so large that it conceals troops of horsemen under it. Do you know<sup>f</sup> (*Num scis*.) who painted<sup>f</sup> Alexander. Is it true<sup>g</sup> (*Verumne est*) that bulls are swallowed whole in India by serpents?<sup>g</sup> Do you know<sup>h</sup> how many (*quot*) men there are<sup>i</sup> in the world? Tell us (*Docet*.) when the world was made<sup>i</sup>, and how many worlds there are.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 19.  
<sup>b</sup> 113.  
<sup>c</sup> 111.

<sup>d</sup> 102.  
<sup>e</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>f</sup> § 140, 5.  
<sup>g</sup> 56, 3.

13. (29.) There are some who live <sup>a</sup> happy; there are others who are never happy. Is there any one who has not read <sup>a</sup> Demosthenes? Who is there that has not heard <sup>a</sup> concerning Cæsar? (30.) It is related that in Latmos scorpions do not hurt strangers, but that they kill the natives. They say (*narrant*) that Virgil in his will ordered his poems to be burned, and that Augustus forbade it to be done. (31.) The approaching day is announced by the crowing of the cock. The city built by Cecrops was called Cecropia. It is now called Athens. Many when dying are troubled with the care of burial.

#### EXERCISES IN COMPOUND AND CONNECTED SENTENCES.

As an example of the way in which compound and connected sentences may be varied, the first fable, p. 80 may be changed into the following forms and translated into Latin corresponding to the English in each.

14. Through fear of a kite a hawk was asked by the doves to defend <sup>b</sup> them. When he assented <sup>c</sup> and was received <sup>c</sup> into the dove-cote greater havoc was made by him in one day than could have been done <sup>d</sup> by the kite in many (*multis*).

15. The doves were led (*ductæ sunt*) by fear of a kite to ask <sup>e</sup> a hawk that he would defend <sup>d</sup> them. It is said that he assented <sup>b</sup> and that, being received into the dove-cote he caused a much greater slaughter of the doves in one day than the kite could have caused <sup>d</sup> in a long time.

16. The doves are said to have asked a hawk whether if received into the dove-cote he would defend <sup>e</sup> them from the kite. He assented and was received; but the slaughter made in one day by the hawk was greater than could have been committed <sup>d</sup> by the kite in a long time.

17. It is related (*narratur*) that when the doves through fear of a kite requested the hawk to defend <sup>b</sup> them, he assented; and that being received into the dove-cote a great havoc was made of the doves in one day.

<sup>a</sup> § 141, Obs. 1.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 1, 3d & 84.

<sup>c</sup> § 140, Obs. 4.

<sup>d</sup> 88.

<sup>e</sup> 86.

<sup>f</sup> 97, 1.

<sup>g</sup> § 140. 5.

<sup>h</sup> § 146, R. LX.

18. (p. 99, &c.) 1. A serpent, the son<sup>a</sup> of Mars, the keeper of a certain fountain in Bœotia, was killed by Cadmus,<sup>b</sup> the son of Agenor. For this reason (*ob hoc*,) all his offspring were put to death, and he himself was turned into a serpent. 2. All who came into the kingdom of Amycus, the son of Neptune, were compelled to fight with him, and being conquered were killed. 5. Life is said to have been restored<sup>c</sup> to Hippolytus, the son of Theseus, by Æsculapius, the son of Apollo.

19. (p. 101, &c.) 10. It is said that Tantalus<sup>d</sup> was the son of Jupiter; and that because he told to men the things which he heard among the gods, he was placed in water in the infernal regions, and always thirsts. Others say, that he is tormented with perpetual fear, dreading the fall of a stone which hangs over his head.<sup>e</sup> 15. The first men are said to have been formed of clay by Prometheus,<sup>b</sup> the son<sup>a</sup> of Japetus. It is also said that fire was brought by him from heaven in a reed, and that he pointed out how it might be preserved by being covered<sup>f</sup> with ashes.

20. (p. 105, &c.) 19. Europa, the daughter of Agenor, was carried by Jupiter from Sidon to Crete. When Agenor sent his sons to bring her back,<sup>g</sup> he told them that unless their sister was found they should not return.<sup>h</sup> 21. Atalanta, the daughter of Schœneus, was very beautiful. When many sought her in marriage, the condition was proposed that he should take<sup>h</sup> her who should first surpass<sup>i</sup> her in running. 23. Niobe, the wife<sup>a</sup> of Amphion, the son<sup>a</sup> of Jupiter and Antiope, had seven sons and as many daughters, who were all slain by the arrows of Apollo and Diana; and Niobe herself was changed into a stone.

21. (p. 109, &c.) 1. Neither the actions nor the thoughts of men are concealed from the gods. 2. The laws of the Athenians are said to have been written by Solon. No man can be esteemed happy in this life, because even to his last day he is exposed to uncertain fortune. 5. It is said that Democritus,<sup>j</sup> to whom<sup>m</sup> great riches had been left by his father, gave nearly all his patrimony to his fellow-citizens.

<sup>a</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>b</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>c</sup> 92.

<sup>d</sup> § 145, Obs. 4.

<sup>e</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 1, 2d.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 1, 3d.

<sup>i</sup> § 141, Obs. 8.

<sup>j</sup> § 111.

<sup>k</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>m</sup> § 126, R. III.

22. (p. 112, &c.) 20. They say that Socrates, who was judged by the oracle of Apollo to be the wisest of all men,<sup>a</sup> was the son of a midwife; and the mother of Euripides, the tragic poet, is said to have sold herbs. 21. A question being proposed to Homer by a fisherman, which he could not answer, he is said to have died of vexation. 22. Simonides when eighty years<sup>b</sup> old entered into a musical contest, and obtained the victory. He afterwards (*postea*,) lived at Syracuse<sup>c</sup> on intimate terms with Hiero the king.

23. (p. 116, &c.) 42. When certain persons warned Philip, king of Macedon, to beware<sup>d</sup> of one Pythias, a brave soldier,<sup>e</sup> but displeased with him,<sup>f</sup> he is said to have asked whether, (*num*) if a part of his body were diseased,<sup>g</sup> he should cut<sup>h</sup> it off or take care of it. It is said that he<sup>i</sup> then called Pythias to him, supplied him with money, and that after that, none of the king's soldiers were more faithful than Pythias.<sup>k</sup> 52. When Dionysius was banished from Syracuse, it is said that he went (*eo*) to Corinth,<sup>l</sup> where he taught boys their letters.

24. (p. 120, &c.) 65. Corinth was taken by L. Mummius. All Italy was adorned with paintings and statues. It is said that of so great spoils he converted nothing to his own use; and that when he died, his daughter received a dowry from the public treasury. 66. A statue of Ennius the poet was ordered by Scipio Africanus to be placed in the tomb of the Cornelian gens, because the exploits of the Scipios had been rendered famous by his poems.

25. (123, &c.) 1. In ancient times Saturn came to Italy and taught the Italians agriculture. A fort built by him near Janiculum, was called Saturnia. 2. Troy being overthrown, it is said that Æneas, the son of Anchises, came into Italy, and was kindly received<sup>m</sup> by Latinus, king of those regions; and that having received the daughter of Latinus in marriage, he built a city and called it Lavinia. Romulus and Remus, the sons of Rhea Sylvia having been exposed by the order of Amulius, were taken up by Faustulus, the king's shepherd, and given to his wife to be nursed.

<sup>a</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>b</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>c</sup> § 130, 1, Exc.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, 1, 3d, & 84.

<sup>e</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>f</sup> § 111,

<sup>g</sup> § 140, 2.

<sup>h</sup> § 140, 5.

<sup>i</sup> § 145, LVIII.

<sup>j</sup> § 120, R.

<sup>k</sup> § 130, 2.

<sup>l</sup> 104.

26. (p. 126, &c.) 12. Rome was built by Romulus and divided into thirty *curiæ* called by the names of the Sabine women carried off by the Romans. 13. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, was born at Cures. By him<sup>a</sup> laws were given to the state,<sup>b</sup> many sacred rites were instituted and the manners of the people were softened. He reigned forty-three years.<sup>c</sup> 14. In the reign of Tullus Hostilius, who succeeded Numa, war was declared against the Sabines, which was terminated by the battle<sup>d</sup> of the Horatii and the Curiatii.

27. (p. 129, &c.) 23. Rome was governed by kings two hundred and forty-three years.<sup>e</sup> 23. After that the people created two consuls, who should hold (*teneo*,<sup>f</sup>) the government for a year.<sup>g</sup> Brutus, by whom the kings had been expelled, and Tarquinius Collatinus, were the first consuls. 24. War<sup>h</sup> having been raised against the city by Tarquin, Brutus was killed in the first battle.

28. (p. 132, &c.) 1. The bravest of the Romans<sup>i</sup> was challenged to single combat by a certain Gaul of extraordinary size<sup>j</sup> of body. The challenge was accepted by T. Manlius, a young man of noble family, (*gens*<sup>k</sup>) who killed the Gaul and stripped<sup>l</sup> him of his golden chain. It is believed (*creditur*) that both he<sup>m</sup> and his posterity, from this circumstance, were called<sup>n</sup> Torquati.<sup>o</sup> 2. In a new war with the Gauls it is related (*narratur*) that another Gaul<sup>p</sup> of remarkable strength<sup>q</sup> challenged the bravest of the Romans<sup>r</sup> to fight with<sup>s</sup> him; that M. Valerius, a tribune of the soldiers, offered himself, and advanced armed; that a crow, which had perched on his right shoulder, struck at the eyes of the Gaul with his wings and talons, and that Valerius, the Gaul,<sup>t</sup> being killed, received the name of Corvinus.

29. (p. 138, &c.) 2. Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, when nine years old was brought by his father to the altars<sup>u</sup> to swear<sup>v</sup> eternal hatred towards the Romans. 3. It is said that having left his brother<sup>w</sup> in Spain, he crossed the Alps

<sup>a</sup> § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>c</sup> § 131, R. XLI,

<sup>d</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>e</sup> § 141, R. II.

<sup>f</sup> § 146, R. LX.

<sup>g</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>h</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>i</sup> § 125, R.

<sup>k</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.

<sup>l</sup> 97, 4.

<sup>m</sup> § 103, R. V.

<sup>n</sup> § 137, R. LIII. & 84

with (*cum*) a large army and thirty elephants, and that the Ligurians joined themselves with him ; that he conquered Scipio, and afterwards Sempronius Gracchus. Soon after he advanced to Tuscia, where having engaged in battle <sup>a</sup> near the lake Trasimenus, he conquered Flaminius the consul, and slew twenty-five thousand of the Romans.<sup>b</sup>

30. (142, &c.) 3. After Philip, king of Macedonia, died, his son Perseus prepared great forces, renewed the war against the Romans, and conquered P. Licinius, the Roman general who had been sent against him. He was afterwards conquered by Æmilius Paulus, the consul, near Pydna, and twenty thousand of his infantry were slain. 5. Carthage, though bravely defended<sup>c</sup> by its citizens, was taken and destroyed by Scipio, in the seven hundredth year after it was built, and in the six hundred and eighth year from the building of Rome.

31. (p. 145, &c.) 1. In the war carried on against Jugurtha, the Romans were in great fear that <sup>d</sup> the Gauls would again get possession of the city. For this reason Marius was made consul a third and a fourth time. In two battles two hundred thousand of the enemy were slain, and eighty thousand taken prisoners. For this meritorious conduct a fifth consulship was conferred on Marius, in his absence.<sup>e</sup> C. Marius and Qu. Catulus fought against the Cimbri and the Teutones, who had passed over into Italy, slew forty thousand and took sixty thousand of his army near Verona.

32. (150, &c.) 6. Lucius Sergius Catiline is said to have been a man of a very noble family,<sup>f</sup> but of a most depraved disposition.<sup>g</sup> It is related (*traditur*) that he and certain illustrious, but daring men, entered <sup>h</sup> into a conspiracy for destroying their country ; <sup>i</sup> that he was driven from the city by Cicero, who was then consul, and his companions seized and strangled in prison. 7. Nearly all Gaul was conquered by Cæsar in the space of nine years. The war was afterwards carried into Britain, and the Germans were conquered in great battles.

<sup>a</sup> § 146, R. LX.

<sup>b</sup> § 107, R. X.

<sup>c</sup> § 146, Obs. 6.

<sup>d</sup> § 140, Obs. 6.

<sup>e</sup> § 106, R. VII.

<sup>f</sup> § 102, R. I

<sup>g</sup> § 112, 3.

33. (p. 154, &c.) 1. The three parts into which the whole world was divided, are Europe, Asia, and Africa. The straits of Gibraltar separate Europe from Africa. 2. The boundary of Europe on the east is the river Tanais and the Euxine sea; on the south the Mediterranean sea, on the west the Atlantic ocean. 3. Spain lies towards the west. It is rich and fertile. In the region of Bætica, men, horses, iron, lead, brass, silver and gold abound. 4. The Phocæi having left Asia,<sup>a</sup> sought new settlements in Europe.

34. (p. 157, &c.) 11. The country beyond the Rhine, as far as the Vistula, is inhabited by the Germans, who are said to carry on war with their neighbors, not that they may extend<sup>b</sup> their limits, but from the love<sup>c</sup> of war. 12. It is said that the Germans<sup>d</sup> do not pay much attention to Agriculture. Their food (*cibus*) is milk, cheese, and flesh. They erect their houses near (*ad*) some spring, or plain, or forest; and after a while they pass on to another place. Sometimes also they pass the winter in caves.

35. (p. 161, &c.) 24. Greece is more celebrated than any other nation in<sup>e</sup> the world, both for the genius of its people, and for their study<sup>f</sup> of the arts of peace and of war. Many colonies were led from it unto all parts of the world. 25. Macedonia was rendered illustrious by the reign of Philip and Alexander, by whom both Greece and Asia were subdued to a very great extent; and the government, taken from the Persians,<sup>g</sup> was transferred to the Macedonians.

36. (p. 162, &c.) 29. No region in Greece is more renowned for the splendor<sup>f</sup> of its fame than Attica.<sup>e</sup> There Athens is built; a city<sup>b</sup> concerning which the gods are said to have contended. So many poets, orators, philosophers; so many men, illustrious in every species of excellence, were produced by no other city in the world. There the arts of peace were cultivated to such a degree, that her renown from these was even more conspicuous<sup>i</sup> than (*quam*) her glory in war. The harbor of Piræus, connected with the city by long walls, was fortified by Themistocles, and affords (*præbet*) a safe anchorage for ships.

<sup>a</sup> § 104, & § 146,  
R. LX.

<sup>b</sup> § 140, 1.  
<sup>c</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>d</sup> § 145, R. LVIII.  
<sup>e</sup> § 120, R.

<sup>f</sup> § 128, R.

<sup>g</sup> § 126, R. III.

<sup>h</sup> § 97, R. I.

<sup>i</sup> § 140, 1, 1st.



37. (163, &c.) 30. It is said that Thebes, a most celebrated city, was surrounded with walls by Amphion, by the <sup>a</sup> aid <sup>a</sup> of music. It was rendered illustrious by the genius <sup>b</sup> of Pindar and the valor of Epaminondas. 31. The city of Delphi was renowned for the oracle of Apollo, which had great authority among all nations, and was enriched (made rich) with numerous and splendid presents from all parts of the world. It is said that the tops of Mount Parnassus, which hangs over the city <sup>c</sup> are inhabited by the Muses.

38. (170, &c.) 48. It is believed that Troy, a city <sup>d</sup> renowned for the war <sup>b</sup> which it carried on with the whole of Greece for ten years, <sup>e</sup> was situated at the foot of Mount Ida. From this mountain, rendered illustrious by the judgment of Paris in the contest of the goddesses, flowed <sup>f</sup> the rivers Scamander and Simois. 49 The Carians are said to have been so fond of war, that they carried <sup>g</sup> on the wars of other people for hire. 50. The water of the river Cydnus is very clear <sup>h</sup> and very cold.<sup>h</sup>

39. (172, &c.) 54. Babylon, the capital of the Chaldean nation, was built by Semiramis or Belus. It is said that its walls, <sup>n</sup> built of burnt brick, <sup>i</sup> are thirty-two feet <sup>l</sup> broad, and that chariots <sup>n</sup> meeting each other pass without danger; that the towers are ten feet <sup>m</sup> higher than the walls. The tower of Babylon is said to have been twenty stadia in circumference. 56. India produces very large animals. No dogs are so large as those which are produced there. The serpents are said to be so monstrous that elephants are killed <sup>s</sup> by their bite <sup>b</sup> and the coiling round of their bodies.

<sup>a</sup> 1 § 126, Obs. 2.

<sup>b</sup> § 129, R.

<sup>c</sup> § 112, R. IV.

<sup>d</sup> § 97, R.

<sup>e</sup> § 131, R. XLI.

<sup>f</sup> § 102, R. I.

<sup>g</sup> § 140 1. 1st.

<sup>h</sup> 24.

<sup>i</sup> § 129, Obs. 2.

<sup>l</sup> § 132, R. XLI.

<sup>m</sup> § 132, R. XLIII.

<sup>n</sup> § 155, R. LVIII.





